DK
one million things
a visual encyclopedia

one million things
a visual encyclopedia

LONDON, NEW YORK,
MELBOURNE, MUNICH, AND DELHI

Senior editor Julie Ferris
Senior designer Stefan Podhorodecki
Project editors Francesca Baines, Hazel Beynon
Designers Katie Knutton, Hoa Luc, Smiljka Surla, Nihal Yesil
US editor Margaret Parrish

Editors Steven Carton, Jenny Finch, Niki Foreman, Fran Jones, Andrea Mills
Additional design Jim Green, Spencer Holbrook, Phil Letsu, Johnny Pau, Marilou Prokopiou, Jacqui Swan

Managing editor Linda Esposito
Managing art editor Diane Thistlethwaite

Commissioned photography Dave King
Creative retouching Steve Willis
Picture research Nic Dean

Publishing manager Andrew Macintyre
Category publisher Laura Buller

DK picture researcher Lucy Claxton, Rose Horridge
Production editor Andy Hilliard
Production controller Pip Tinsley

Jacket design Jacqui Swan, Akiko Kato
Jacket editor Mariza O'Keeffe
Design development manager Sophia M Tampakopoulos Turner
Development team Natasha Rees, Yumiko Tahata

First published in the United States in 2008
by DK Publishing
375 Hudson Street
New York, New York 10014

06 07 08 09 10 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1
AD365 – 04/08

Copyright © 2008 Dorling Kindersley Limited

All rights reserved under International and Pan-American Copyright Conventions.
No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or otherwise, without the prior written permission of the copyright owner.
Published in Great Britain by Dorling Kindersley Limited.

DK books are available at special discounts when purchased in bulk for sales promotions, premiums, fundraising, or educational use. For details, contact:
DK Publishing Special Markets
375 Hudson Street
New York, New York 10014
SpecialSales@dk.com

A catalog record for this book is available from the Library of Congress.

ISBN: 978-0-7566-3843-6

Printed and bound by Leo, China

Discover more at
www.dk.com

Naresh Jariwala

prakash jaiwal

Contributors and consultants:
Kim Bryan, Laura Buller, Peter Chrisp, Mike Goodman,
Andrea Mills, Carole Stott, Richard Walker, Claire Watts,
Jon Woodcock, John Woodward

1

Nature 8
Plants 10
Trees 12
Flowers 14
Fruits 16
Fungi 18
Animal kingdom 20
Plankton 22
Insects 24
Insect anatomy 26
Fish 28
Feeding 30
Crustaceans 32
Amphibians 34
Life cycles 36
Attack and defense 38
Reptiles 40
Mollusks 42
Shells 44
Birds 46
Eggs 48
Movement 50
Living together 52
Mammals 54
Sleep 56
Skulls 58

2

Human body 60
Cells 62
Skeleton 64
Muscles 66
Body systems 68
Respiration 70
Blood 72
Skin, hair, and nails 74
Brain 76
Senses 78
Reproduction 80
Genetics 82
Nutrition 84
Health 86

Naresh Jariwala

3

Science and technology 88

Elements 90
Molecules 92
Acids and bases 94
Chemical reactions 96
States of matter 98
Water 100
Materials 102
Gravity 104
Dynamics 106
Magnetism 108
Electricity 110
Electromagnetic spectrum 112
Color 114
Machines 116
Technology 118
Robots 120
Transportation 122
Scientists 124

4

Space 126

Universe 128
Galaxies 130
Stars 132
Constellations 134
Sun 136
Planets 138
Moons 140
Comets 142
Meteorites 144
Telescopes 146
Space exploration 148
Space travelers 150

Naresh Jariwala

Contents

5

Earth 152

Planet Earth 154
Plate tectonics 156
Volcanoes 158
Earthquakes 160
Mountains 162
Oceans 164
Rocks and minerals 166
Gems 168
Metals 170
Fossils 172
Dinosaurs 174
Weather 176
Erosion 178
Rivers 180
Caves 182
Climate zones 184
Farm crops 186
Environment 188

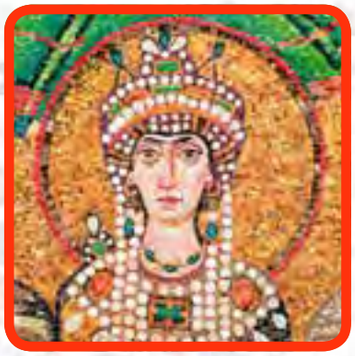
6

People and places 190

Africa 192
Asia 194
North America 196
South America 198
Europe 200
Australasia 202
Antarctica 204
Flags 206
Maps 208
Alliances 210
Economy 212
The state 214
US presidents 216
Religion 218
Festivals 220
Cities 222
Extreme living 224

NareshJariwala

7



History 226

Prehistory 228
First civilizations 230
Classical world 232
Medieval life 234
American civilizations 236
Seafarers 238
War 240
Revolutions 242
Industrial revolution 244
Disease 246
Money 248
20th century 250

8

Art and culture 252

Art 254
Architecture 256
Symbols 258
Language 260
Literature 262
Media 264
Photography 266
Theater 268
Movies 270
Dance 272
Music 274
Orchestra 276
Sports 278

Reference 280

Nature 282
Human body 284
Science and technology 286
Space 288
Earth 290
People and places 292
History 294
Art and culture 296

Index 298

Naresh Jaiwala

ALBATROSS COLONY
Every year, black-browed albatrosses return to the Falkland Islands in the Atlantic Ocean to breed. This albatross colony is the largest in the world, with more than 500,000 birds. Each pair produces a single egg.

Naresh Jariwala

Nature

PLANTS

All green plants use the energy of sunlight to make sugary carbohydrate food from water and carbon dioxide in the air. This is why they grow well only in sunlit, moist places. The food fuels growth and is used to make cellulose—the tough, fibrous tissue that helps support all the various parts of the plant, from its stems and leaves to its flowers.

❶ GERMINATION
A bean plant begins life as a seed with two halves, called cotyledons. In spring when the weather is mild, the seed starts to absorb water through a minute hole in its outer coating (the testa). The seed swells and about three days later a root grows to hold the plant in place, and a shoot appears above the ground. This process is called germination.

❷ ROOTS
The plant's roots absorb water from the soil. The water is used by the leaves to make food. The water also contains dissolved mineral salts, such as nitrates and phosphates, which are essential for growth.

❸ STEM
The strong stem of the plant supports its leaves in the sunlight. It also contains bundles of tubes or veins. These allow water containing dissolved nutrients to flow up from the roots to the leaves, and also carry sugary food from the leaves to other parts of the plant.

❹ LEAVES
The leaves are the plant's food factories. They act like solar panels, as the green chlorophyll enables the plant to absorb the energy of sunlight and use it for photosynthesis—the process in which the plant takes carbon dioxide from the air and combines it with water drawn up by the roots to make sugar. Oxygen is also produced in the process and released into the air.

❺ TRANSPIRATION
As sunlight warms a plant, water in the leaves is lost as water vapor, through pores called stomata. The leaves then take in water from the stem, which in turn draws more water up into the plant from the roots. The water carries nutrients from the soil with it.

Nareshi Bariwala

Nalesh Jariwala

TREES

Trees are the tallest, heaviest, and oldest of all living things. The California giant sequoia known as General Sherman weighs approximately 6,000 tons—30 times as much as the biggest animal, the blue whale. The oldest living bristlecone pine tree, which also grows in California, is nearly 5,000 years old. Yet even these ancient giants can still produce tiny seeds that grow into new trees.

LEAVES

Like all green plants, trees absorb sunlight through their leaves and use its energy to turn air and water into sugar. A tree's leaves are its food factories.

NEEDLES AND SCALES

Thin leaves make food efficiently, but they are easily damaged by hot sun or frost. So many trees that grow in very hot or cold places have thicker, tougher needles or scales.

COMPOUND LEAVES

Most trees have simple leaves of various shapes, but some have compound leaves, made up of many leaflets. These either sprout from a long stalk (pinnate) or fan out from a single point (palmate).

Noreen Jariwala

FRUIT

The flowers of some trees turn into juicy fruits that contain seeds. If birds eat the fruit, the seeds pass through them unharmed and are scattered far away.

Apple blossom

Yew berries

FLOWERS

All trees produce flowers, but some may not be obvious because they do not have colorful petals. Other trees, however, such as apples, have showy flowers that attract insects.

Apples are big, fleshy fruits

Magnolia trees bear some of the biggest flowers

TREE RINGS

Every year a tree adds a layer of new wood to its trunk. If the tree is cut down, each year's growth shows as a visible ring, so the number of rings gives its age.

Closed pine cone

Pine cone seeds

Nutmeg spice is a seed

CONES

Coniferous trees such as pines have woody cones that contain small papery seeds. When the cones open up in the sun, the seeds fall out and blow away.

Open pine cone

SEEDS AND NUTS

Some trees have tiny seeds, but others produce the bigger seeds we call nuts. Animals eat them, but also bury and forget them, so they grow into new trees.

Horse chestnut

Maple seeds

DECIDUOUS LEAVES

Many trees lose their leaves in winter, and grow new ones in spring. Before they fall, the old leaves lose their green color and turn yellow, brown, or even red.

Red maple

Naresh Jariwala

FLOWERS

Many plants produce beautiful flowers, often vividly colored and fragrant. These intricate structures form the reproductive parts of plants, and have evolved so that they attract insects and birds to sip the sugary nectar at the flower's center. While feeding, the insect or bird is dusted with pollen, which is produced by the stamens and contain the male sex cells. The pollen is deposited on the sticky stigma of another flower. This is pollination. A pollen tube then grows down the style to the ovary and fertilizes an ovule. This is fertilization. Some plants, such as grasses and many types of trees, rely on the wind to carry their pollen, and their flowers do not need showy petals or fragrant nectar to attract animals. Since this is a less efficient system, they must produce far more pollen, which can fill the air and cause hay fever.

Naresh Jaiwala

❶ FLOWER STRUCTURE

A typical flower develops inside a bud at the end of a stalk. When the bud opens, it reveals a ring of petals, each of which secretes nectar from its base. At the center of the flower lie the male structures that produce pollen. These surround the female structures that hold the ovules, or egg cells. An outer ring of green sepals may protect the flower when it is in bud.

❷ CARPEL

An ovary, a style, and a stigma form the main parts of a carpel. At the heart of the flower lie the ovules, enclosed in a case called an ovary. The top of each ovary extends into a style that carries a sticky pad called a stigma. The flowers of some plants have many carpels, each with their own stigma, but this lily has just one.

❸ STAMEN

The tiny, dustlike pollen grains that contain the male cells are produced by stamens. These usually form a ring around the central carpel or carpels. Each stamen has a long filament, which supports a clublike anther that produces the pollen.

Naresh Jariwala

❹ TRANSFERRING POLLEN

Insects such as butterflies often drink nectar from one type of flower. Hummingbirds do the same, because their bills are the right shape to reach the nectar. The bird and the insect get dusted with pollen in the process, and carry it directly to another flower of the same type.

❺ FERTILIZATION

If a hummingbird sips nectar from this lily, it will pick up pollen on its breast feathers. If the bird visits another lily, the sticky central stigma may pick up the pollen. Each pollen grain then sprouts a long tube that grows down through the carpel to reach an ovule. The male cell moves down the tube to fertilize the ovule so it can develop into a seed.

FRUITS

All plants produce fruits that contain their seeds. Some fruits are dry husks, but others are juicy and tasty. These attract animals, which eat them and carry the seeds in their stomachs. The tough-skinned seeds are not digested, but are scattered far away from the parent plant in the animals' droppings, and grow into new plants.
The fruits shown here are cultivated types that have been specially bred for their size and flavor.

Naresh Jariwala

❶ ORANGE

An orange has very soft, juicy flesh contained in many segments, which are enclosed by a hard rind. Each segment usually contains a seed. An orange is technically a type of berry, which develops over the winter from the single ovary of an orange flower. Green at first, it turns orange as it swells to full size.

❷ BANANA

The bananas that are cultivated in the tropics have been bred to be seedless, but the wild bananas of Southeast Asia have small fruits containing many big, hard seeds. They grow in bunches on large plants with huge leaves that sprout straight from the ground.

❸ NUTS

All nuts are large seeds, which the plant has equipped with a store of concentrated plant food. This ensures that the seedlings get a good start in life. The nut is surrounded by a hard shell, which is technically a fruit, but tough and fibrous rather than soft and juicy.

❹ DURIAN

To attract fruit-eating mammals, many fruits are fragrant. The Southeast Asian durian fruit is famous for its strong aroma, which some people like and others hate. Animals such as forest pigs and orangutans seem to love both its smell and taste.

Naresh Jariwala

❺ GRAPES

Some fruits such as grapes grow as clusters of soft, edible, thin-skinned berries. Each berry has several seeds embedded in its flesh, although many cultivated varieties of grapes are seedless. Berries are often vividly colored to attract birds, which have excellent color vision.

❻ PEACH

The juicy flesh of a peach, plum, or cherry encloses a hard pit that contains a single seed. This type of fruit is called a drupe. The fleshy part is meant to be eaten, so animals spread the seeds, but some animals such as parrots can crack the pits and eat the seeds, too.

❼ BROAD BEAN

The edible part of a broad bean plant is its seeds, and its fruit is the entire pod. The wild ancestors of such beans do not attract animals. Instead, their pods dry up and split open with explosive force, so the seeds shoot out and are scattered on the ground.

❽ TOMATO

Not all fruits are edible. Some of the wild relatives of tomatoes are extremely poisonous. They include deadly nightshade, which is lethal to humans, although some animals can eat the berries without coming to harm. Tomatoes are also related to chilli peppers.

FUNGI

The mushrooms and other fungi that can appear overnight in damp places are not plants. They belong to a completely separate group of living things that feed on dead or living plants and animals. Each fungus forms a hidden network of slender stems called a mycelium, and the visible part is just the "fruiting body" that sprouts like an apple on a tree to spread the spores that grow into new fungi.

❶ OAK BOLETE

A typical mushroom has radiating gills beneath its cap that produce millions of spores. Other fungi, like the oak bolete, have spongy undersides that release spores from tiny holes or are covered with spore-producing tufts.

Nilaresh Jariwala *

❷ TURKEYTAIL

Fungi are vital to life because they break down and recycle dead organisms. The turkeytail grows on dead wood, rotting it down so the nutrients it contains can be used by growing plants.

❸ DEATH CAP

Some fungi are extremely poisonous if they are eaten. The well-named death cap has probably been responsible for 90 percent of all known deaths from mushroom poisoning.

❹ SAFFRON MILK CAP

Many fungi grow around the roots of certain plants and provide them with plant foods in exchange for sugars. Saffron milk cap, for example, always grows with pine trees.

Naresh Jariwala

ANIMAL KINGDOM

All living things fall into one of five categories, or "kingdoms"—bacteria and protists (single-celled organisms), fungi, plants, and animals. The animal kingdom is made up of many groups of invertebrates (animals without backbones, such as insects) and a few groups of vertebrates, such as mammals. They all share the ability to move and sense their surroundings, and the need to find food.

Nilanjan Jariwala

❶ INSECTS

Small animals with hard external skeletons, all insects have six legs when adult and, in most cases, two pairs of wings. They include creatures such as butterflies, wasps, flies, and beetles. Many are very attractive, but some can sting, bite, and carry deadly diseases.

This silver-washed fritillary butterfly has bright wing markings

❷ WORMS

There are many types of worms. They include tapeworms, which live inside other animals, flatworms, and roundworms. Most familiar are segmented worms like the earthworms that burrow in soil, marine worms that live on tidal shores, and leeches.

❸ AMPHIBIANS

Soft-skinned amphibians, such as frogs and toads, lose body moisture easily. To keep from drying out, nearly all frogs live in damp places, often near a pond. Most lay their eggs in water or other damp places, and these hatch into fishlike young, such as tadpoles.

A leech lives by sucking the blood of its victims

Sticky pads on the frog's toes give good grip

❹ BIRDS

These highly specialized, warm-blooded vertebrates are superbly equipped for flight, and some may stay airborne for most of their lives. They are the only animals with feathers, which stop them losing body heat, enable them to fly, and are often brightly colored.

❺ MAMMALS

Like birds, mammals are warm-blooded vertebrates, meaning they can control their body temperature. The females feed their young on milk. Most eat plants, but some, such as lions, are meat-eaters. Humans belong to the mammal group.

❻ ARACHNIDS

The spiders, scorpions, ticks, and their relatives are eight-legged invertebrates with hard external skeletons but no wings. Spiders kill their prey with venomous fangs, and scorpions have stings in their tails, some of which are powerful enough to kill a human.

The red-kneed tarantula has eight legs for walking and two chelicerae (mouthparts) to hold its prey

❼ MOLLUSKS

Most mollusks are soft-bodied animals that live in water and have protective shells. They include mussels, clams, and whelks. The only mollusks able to live on land are the snails and slugs. Octopuses and squids are also mollusks, but they are highly evolved, with well-developed brains and eyes.

Lion's paw has soft pads for running and sharp, retractable claws

Suckers on each arm help the octopus move around and grab prey

❽ CRUSTACEANS

Like insects, crustaceans have hard external skeletons with several segments, and strong jointed legs. All are aquatic, aside from woodlice. They include tough-shelled animals like crabs and lobsters, as well as more delicate shrimps and water fleas.

The powerful claws of this lobster can seize and crush prey

❾ MIRIAPODS

Named for their many legs, miriapods have long bodies divided into segments. Centipedes have a single pair of legs on each segment, while millipedes have two pairs. Some millipedes have more than 90 segments, and more than 180 pairs of legs. Millipedes eat mainly dead material, but centipedes are speedy hunters.

A millipede's legs are moved by a wavelike action of the body

❿ FISH

Fish were the first vertebrates, and the ancestors of all amphibians, reptiles, mammals, and birds. They are perfectly adapted for life in water, which supports their bodies and provides them with vital oxygen. There are two main fish groups: those with bony skeletons, and the sharks and rays, which have skeletons of flexible cartilage.

⓫ ECHINODERMS

Sea urchins, starfish, feather stars, and sea cucumbers are echinoderms, meaning "spiny skinned." Their bodies tend to be wheel-shaped, with a central mouth. Feather stars trap food that floats through their feathery arms, but most search for food on the seabed.

⓬ REPTILES

Although cold-blooded like amphibians, reptiles such as snakes and lizards have waterproof, scaly skins that allow them to live in dry places such as deserts. Most are active hunters, and some snakes have powerful venom, which they use to kill their prey and for defense, if threatened.

Like other reptiles, snakes have scaly skin

*Nagesh Jariwala

PLANKTON

The sunlit surface waters of many oceans teem with life, most of it microscopic, that drifts with the currents. The whole drifting community is called the plankton. It is made up of plantlike phytoplankton, which use the energy of sunlight to make food from carbon dioxide and water, and zooplankton—animals that feed on both the phytoplankton and each other. This image shows the plankton in a splash of seawater, magnified more than 25 times.

This cyanobacterium is a coiled chain of cells that make food from water and dissolved gas

CYANOBACTERIA

Once known as "blue-green algae," these simple organisms were among the first forms of life to appear on Earth, more than 3,500 million years ago. They still flourish in the oceans where, like diatoms, they turn carbon dioxide and water into sugary carbohydrates.

DIATOMS

The phytoplankton consist of microscopic organisms such as diatoms and cyanobacteria. Diatoms have shells of glassy silica that fit together like tiny boxes with lids, and they exist in a dazzling variety of forms. They thrive in cool seas, where they turn the water gray-green and often multiply into vast cloudy "blooms" that are visible from space.

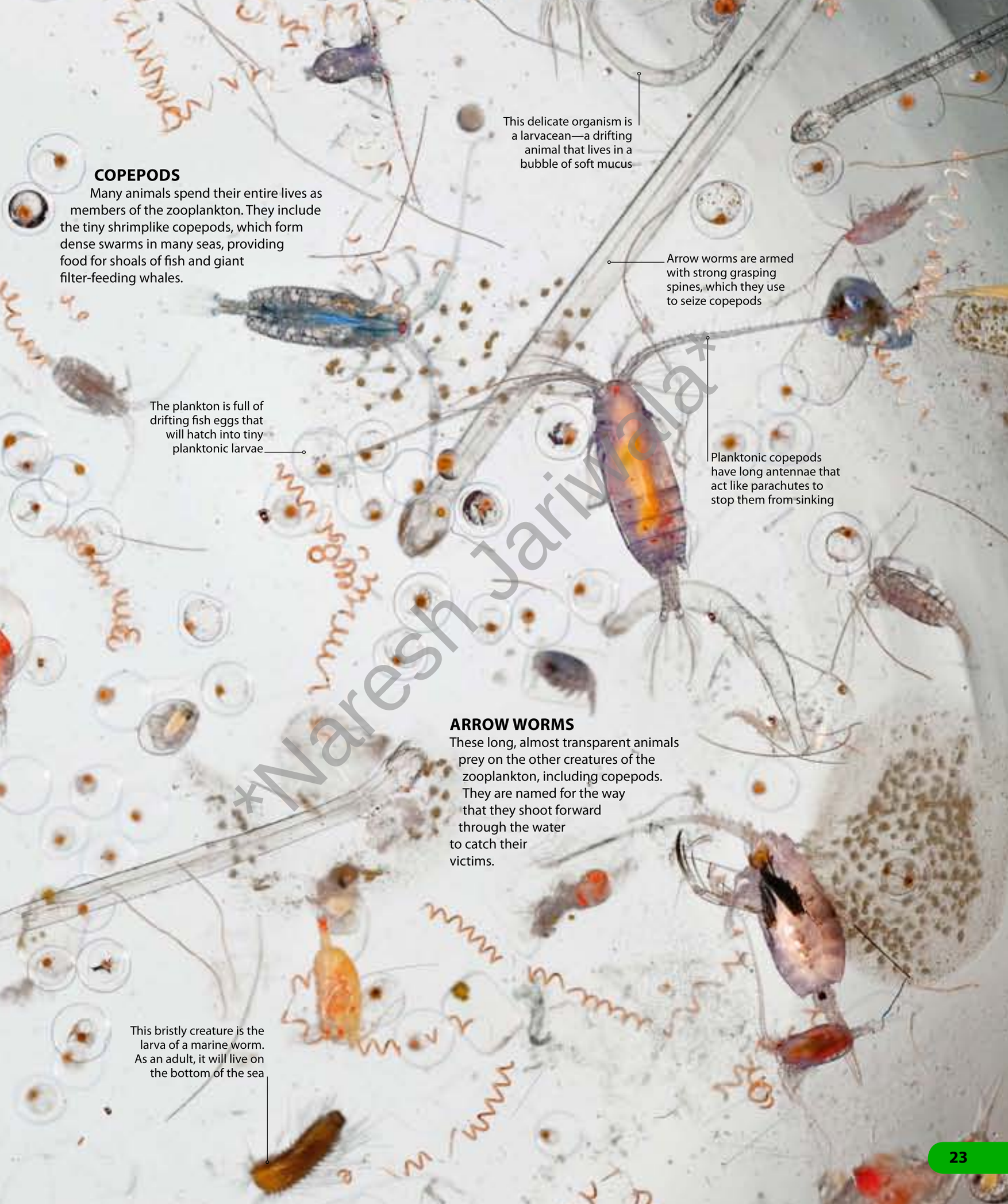
The glassy shell of this diatom reveals the green structures that use solar energy to make food

Naresh Jariwala

CRAB LARVA

Among the members of the zooplankton are the eggs and young of animals that have very different shapes and lives when adult. They include the eggs of reef corals and infant fish, mollusks, and crustaceans like this crab larva. Drifting in the plankton provides them with food and helps them disperse through the oceans to find new places to live.

The size of a rice grain, this crab larva is light enough to drift near the surface in the plankton



COPEPODS

Many animals spend their entire lives as members of the zooplankton. They include the tiny shrimplike copepods, which form dense swarms in many seas, providing food for shoals of fish and giant filter-feeding whales.

ARROW WORMS

These long, almost transparent animals prey on the other creatures of the zooplankton, including copepods. They are named for the way that they shoot forward through the water to catch their victims.

Naresh Jariwala

INSECTS

Insects are the most successful creatures on Earth. Beetles alone account for almost a third of all known animal species. Many insects are tiny, but others are big enough for us to see the amazing intricacy of their structure. Some may bite or sting, and a few are real pests, but most are harmless, fascinating, and beautiful.

BUTTERFLIES

Butterflies start life as leaf-munching caterpillars, then form protective cases and become pupae, before turning into colorful winged beauties that sip nectar from flowers.

MOTHS

Moths are basically the same as butterflies, but most moths fly by night on whirring wings. Many are dull brown for camouflage, but a few are brightly patterned.

FLIES

True flies have just two wings for flying, rather than four like other adult insects. Some are biting bloodsuckers, and a few can spread diseases, but others like hoverflies are harmless.

Naresh Jaiwala

Naresh Jaiwal

INSECT ANATOMY

Many insects start life as soft-skinned grubs, or larvae, but eventually they all turn into adults with hard, segmented bodies and six jointed legs. Their skin is toughened with a substance called chitin, which is a bit like hard plastic, so it acts as an external skeleton. It is often shiny and brightly colored, but it can look furry or scaly. Most adult insects like this wasp also have wings made from sheets of chitin, powered by muscles inside their bodies.

❶ ANTENNAE

An insect's long antennae help it feel its way, but they are mainly used to detect scent. They are covered with sensitive nerve endings that pick up chemical signals. The antennae of some moths can detect scents from more than half a mile (1 km) away.

❸ EYES

Like many other insects, an adult wasp has two large compound eyes. Each has hundreds of tiny lenses that see the world as a mosaic of colored dots. A wasp also has three small simple eyes, which are called ocelli, on the top of its head.

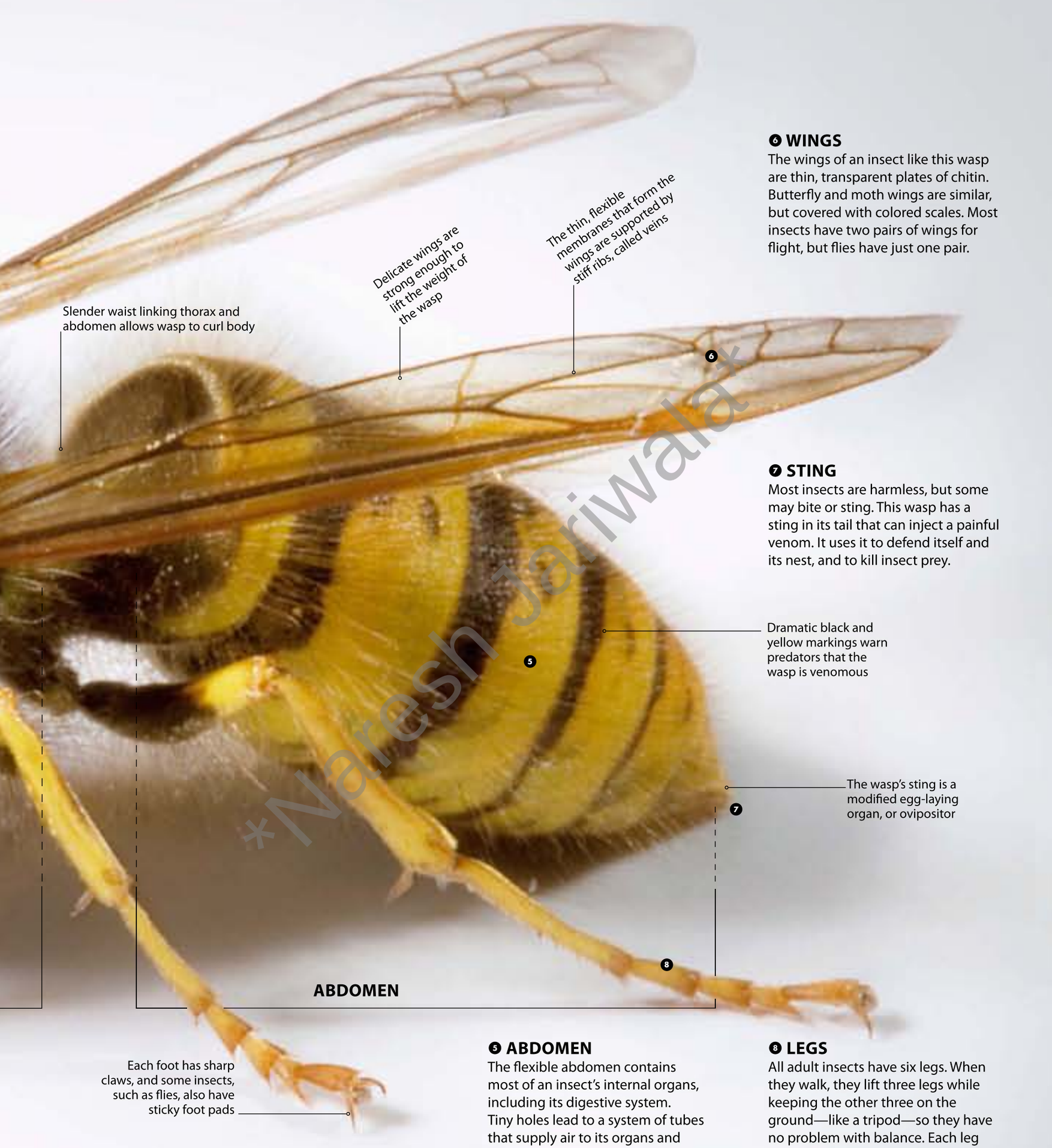
Naresh Jariwala

❷ HEAD

An insect's head contains its brain and carries most of its sense organs. It is also equipped with mouthparts that are specialized to deal with its diet. A mosquito has a sharp needle for sucking blood, while this wasp has stout jaws for chewing other insects.

❹ THORAX

The legs and wings of an insect are attached to the front section of its body, the thorax. This is packed with wing muscles, which power the wings rather like someone in a rowing boat using a pair of oars. It also contains the insect's crop, used to store food.



6 WINGS

The wings of an insect like this wasp are thin, transparent plates of chitin. Butterfly and moth wings are similar, but covered with colored scales. Most insects have two pairs of wings for flight, but flies have just one pair.

7 STING

Most insects are harmless, but some may bite or sting. This wasp has a sting in its tail that can inject a painful venom. It uses it to defend itself and its nest, and to kill insect prey.

5 ABDOMEN

The flexible abdomen contains most of an insect's internal organs, including its digestive system. Tiny holes lead to a system of tubes that supply air to its organs and muscles. The vivid stripes of this wasp warn other animals that it can sting.

8 LEGS

All adult insects have six legs. When they walk, they lift three legs while keeping the other three on the ground—like a tripod—so they have no problem with balance. Each leg is a series of stiff tubes, hinged together and powered by muscles inside the tubes.

Naresh Jariwala

FISH

Fish were the first animals with backbones to appear on Earth, about 500 million years ago. They have since evolved into a wonderful variety of forms. From powerful sharks to delicate seahorses, fish now make up more than half of all vertebrate species. Most fish live in the salty oceans, like those shown below, but many—including the fish on the opposite page—live in freshwater lakes and rivers. A few, such as salmon, are able to live in both.

❸ FORCEPS FISH

A type of butterflyfish that lives on the coral reefs of the Indian and Pacific oceans, the forceps fish has a highly elongated snout with a very small mouth at the tip. The fish uses this to pick tiny animals from coral crevices, and from the spines of sea urchins.

❶ RAY

Closely related to sharks, with skeletons made of cartilage, rays are flattened fish that swim by using their lateral (side) fins like wings. They live on the seabed, hunting smaller fish and shellfish.

❷ BOXFISH

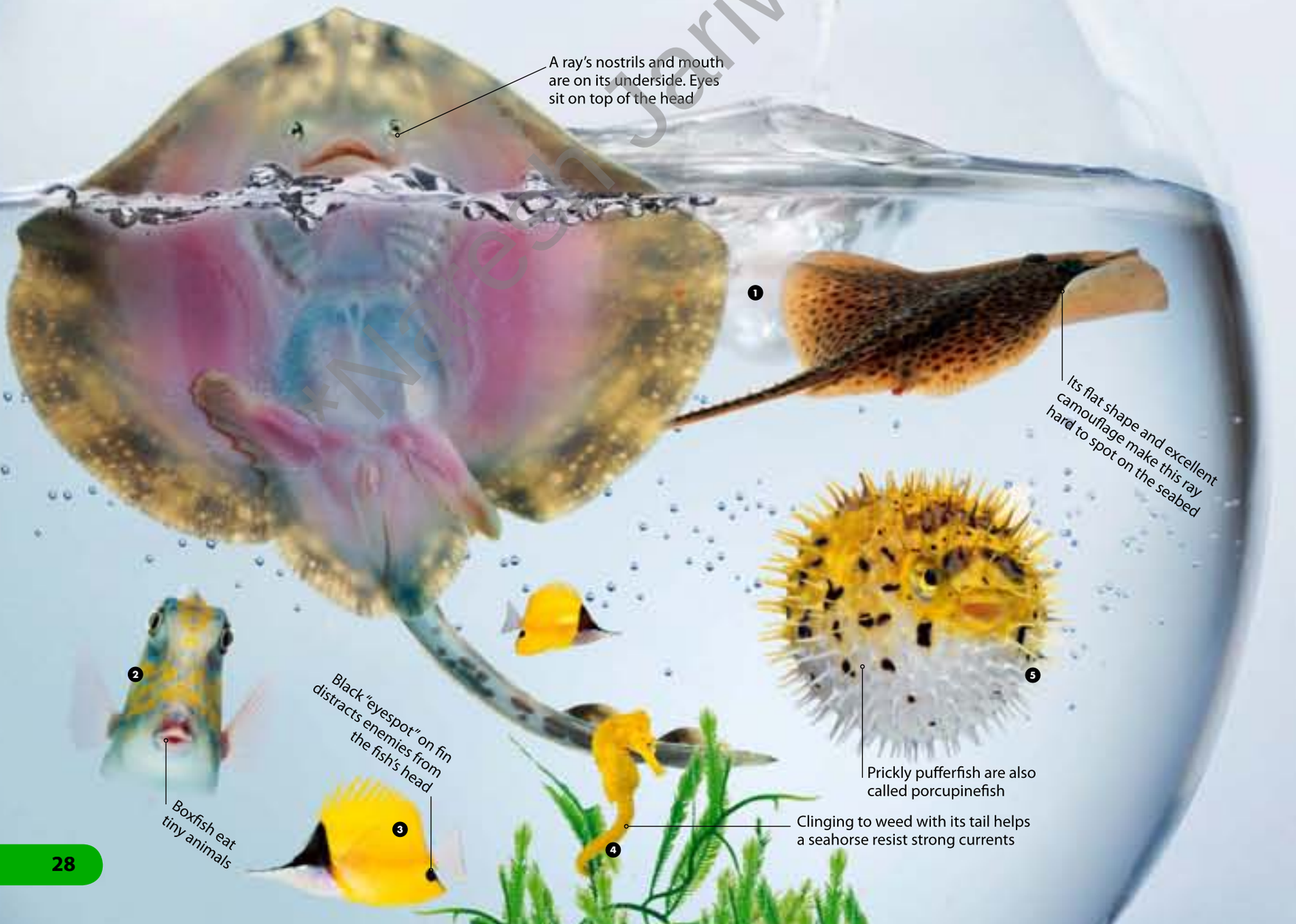
The curious boxfish are named for their boxlike defensive armor, formed from thick, fused scales. This prevents all body movement, so the fish swim by using their small fins like oars.

❹ SEAHORSE

These strange fish owe their name to their horselike heads. They live in shallow seas, where they cling to marine plants with their tails. The male "incubates" the female's eggs in a pouch on his belly.

❺ PUFFERFISH

Pufferfish defend themselves by inflating their bodies with water or air so they are hard for predators to swallow. Some species have sharp spines that add to the effect, and many of their internal organs contain lethal poisons.



Nilesh Jariwala

❻ SALMON
Big, powerful salmon spend most of their lives at sea, but swim upstream to the shallow rivers with gravelly bottoms where they breed. They have adaptations that allow them to move between fresh and salt water.

❽ VELVET CICHLID
One of about 650 species of cichlid, mostly found in the tropics, velvet cichlids live in slow-flowing South American rivers. They dig in the riverbeds for small animals such as worms and freshwater shrimps.

❿ PIKE
This powerful hunter lives in lakes and slow-flowing rivers throughout Europe, northern Asia, and North America. Pike hunt fish and waterbirds by lying in wait among aquatic plants and darting out to seize victims.

❼ CARP
Able to live in water that has very little oxygen, carp are well equipped for life in warm, still lakes and ponds. They feed by using their extendible jaws to root around on the bottom for small animals and aquatic plants.

❾ STICKLEBACK
This fish gets its name from the sharp spines on its back. It lives in ponds, rivers, and lakes, and some shallow seas. In spring, the male makes a nest of plant fiber, and does a dance to attract females to lay their eggs.

⓫ PIRANHA
Notorious for its sharp teeth and mass attacks on other animals that enter the water, the piranha is a fearsome predator that lives in South American rivers. A large, hungry shoal can reduce a big animal to a skeleton.

Nat Sharmariwala

Three sharp spines help to defend the stickleback from bigger predatory fish

Tough, shiny scales help protect the carp's skin from injury and attack by parasites

The colors of this cichlid are variable, changing as the fish grows older

Long, pointed jaws have big, sharp teeth to give the pike a good grip on slippery prey

An acute sense of smell enables the piranha to detect the slightest trace of blood in the water

FEEDING

All animals get the nutrients they need by eating plants, animals, or other organisms such as bacteria or fungi. Some of these foods are easy to find but hard to digest, like leaves and grass. Others, such as animal prey, can be difficult to find or catch, but are easy to digest and rich in food value. Animals have developed a variety of adaptations for gathering and digesting their food. Some of these are much more specialized than others, and govern the animal's whole way of life.

❶ BASKING SHARK

The enormous basking shark has tiny teeth. It feeds by swimming through swarms of tiny drifting organisms with its mouth gaping open, and trapping them in its sievelike gills. Many whales filter feed in a similar way, as do some birds, such as flamingos.

❷ GIRAFFE

A giraffe's extralong neck allows it to eat leaves that other animals cannot reach. Like many leaf-eaters and grass-eaters, giraffes have bacteria in their digestive system, which break down the tough plant fiber to release vital nutrients.

❸ LEECH

A parasitic leech clings to a living animal, slices into its skin, and sucks its blood. Some leeches may take up to five times their own weight in blood, but only need to feed once or twice a year.

❹ PARROT

Birds need concentrated food that does not weigh them down, so most birds feed on insects, meat, fruit, or seeds. Many parrots eat nuts, cracking the strong shells with their powerful hooked bills, but some have brush-tipped tongues to lap up sugary flower nectar.

❺ LION

Catching large live animals can be difficult and dangerous. A lion relies on its strength and long, sharp canine teeth to kill its prey. It slices the meat into mouthfuls with scissorlike cheek teeth, but swallows it without chewing because meat is easy to digest.

Naren Jaiwala

❻ GIANT ANTEATER
Many animals eat insects, but few are so specialized for the job as the giant anteater. It has a long, sticky, wormlike tongue, which it flicks in and out of its long snout up to 150 times a minute to scoop its tiny prey from their nest.

❼ TAPEWORM
This parasite lives in the intestines of another animal—including some people. Since it is surrounded by predigested food it does not need a digestive system of its own, or even a mouth, and it just soaks up nutrients through its thin skin.

A housefly can contaminate food by walking on it

❽ EGYPTIAN VULTURE
Many creatures are scavengers that feed on carrion (dead flesh) and other scraps. They include the Egyptian vulture, which clears up remains that would otherwise simply rot. Without scavengers, the world would be a lot less healthy.

❾ HOUSEFLY
Many insects, including all flies, can eat only liquid food. Some suck blood, or gather nectar or plant juices. The housefly can also liquefy some solid foods such as sugar by drenching them with saliva and soaking up the result with its moplike mouthparts.

❿ BROWN BEAR
Although basically a meat-eater, the brown bear devours many foods, ranging from meat and fish to fruit and honey. This means that it is not specialized for any particular way of feeding, and can change its food with the seasons. Humans have the same "omnivorous" (eat-all) diet.

Naresh Jariwala

CRUSTACEANS

This varied group of invertebrates includes more than 40,000 species. Crustaceans take their name from the hard, jointed shells, or exoskeletons, that support and protect their bodies. Most crustaceans live in the sea, or in freshwater lakes and rivers. Only woodlice live on land. Crustaceans have at least four pairs of jointed legs, gills for breathing under water, and sensory antennae that they use to feel and smell the things around them.

❶ CRAB

Armed with a pair of powerful claws, and protected by a thick shell, a crab is built for both attack and defense. Crabs can creep forward very slowly, but they prefer to scuttle sideways because they can move much quicker that way.

❷ BARNACLE

Young barnacles drift in the water like shrimps, but when they become adults they cement themselves to rocks, piers, and even other crustaceans. They feed by extending feathery legs from their shells to catch tiny floating creatures.

❸ LANGOUSTINE

Found in the Atlantic Ocean and North Sea, langoustines are also known as Norway lobsters. They come out at night from their seafloor burrows to feed on worms and smaller crustaceans. Their muscular tails are eaten as "scampi".

Naresh Jariwala

❹ LOBSTER

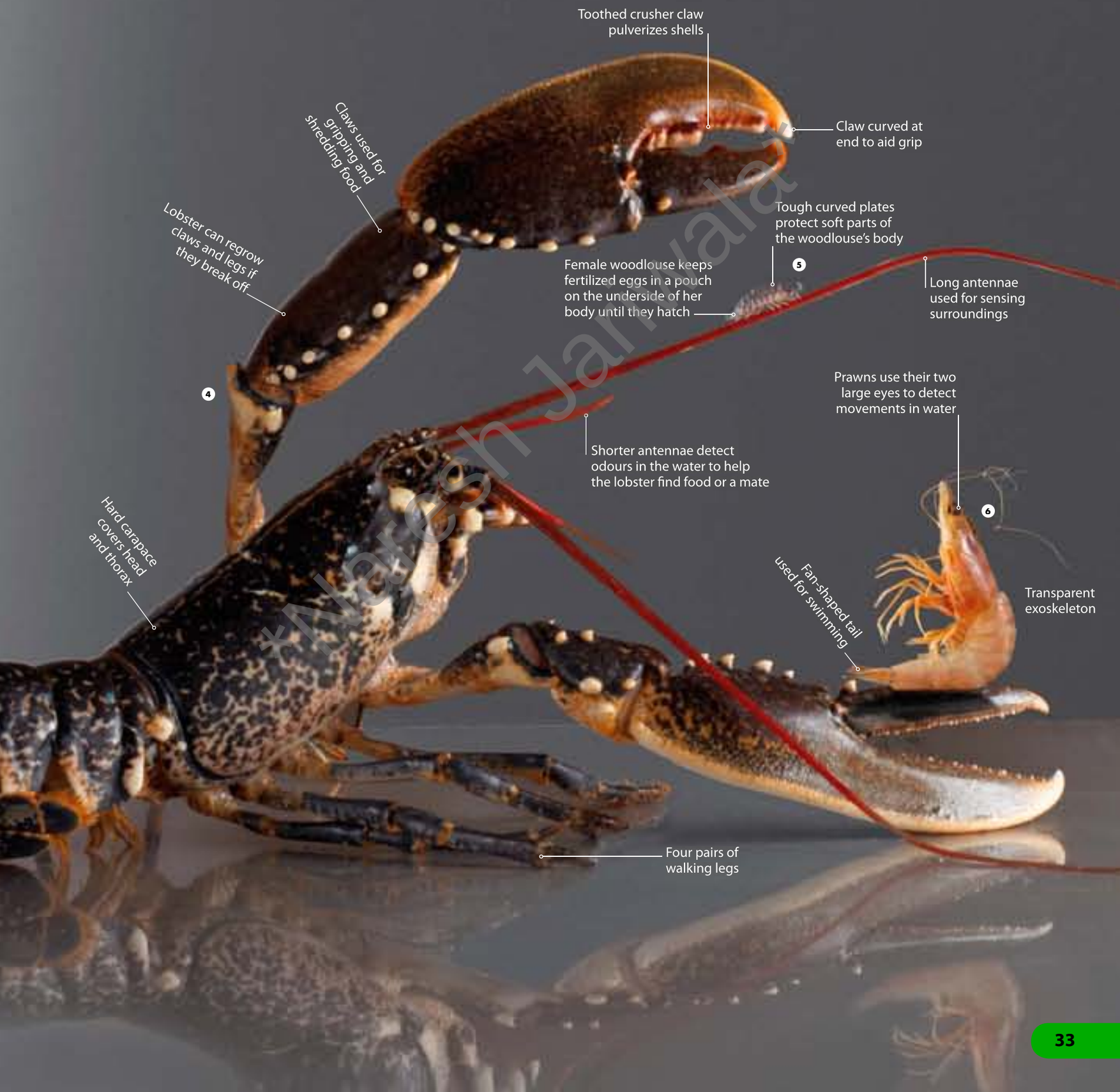
Weighed down by their heavy shells, lobsters usually walk on the seafloor, but they can swim backward to escape danger by flipping their tails. Like all crustaceans, they have to molt (shed) their hard exoskeletons several times as they grow.

❺ WOODLOUSE

Woodlice are the only crustaceans that are completely at home on land, but they must live in damp places. They have seven pairs of legs and some species can roll themselves into a ball if they feel threatened. Despite their name, they do not damage wood.

❻ PRAWN

Many prawns and shrimps swim or drift in the water, but others spend most of their lives searching for food on the seabed. Some specialize in picking bloodsucking parasites off the fish that live on coral reefs, which line up to be cleaned.



Naresh Jamwala

AMPHIBIANS

Although amphibians look a little like scaly reptiles, they do not have waterproof skin, so cannot live in hot, dry places where they might dry out. Most hide away by day, and emerge only at night. They must also lay their eggs in ponds and other wet places, and many spend their early lives as aquatic tadpoles.

❶ COMMON FROG

All amphibians eat live animals, which they hunt by sight. The frog on the left is leaping through the air to catch a ladybug, which it will snap up and swallow alive.

❹ MIDWIFE TOAD

Most frogs and toads lay their eggs in water, but the male midwife toad wraps the strings of eggs around his legs and looks after them until they are ready to hatch.

❻ POISON DART FROG

Tiny tree frogs of American tropical forests are protected by powerful poisons on their skin. Some are so deadly that local people use them to make poison darts.

❼ MANDARIN SALAMANDER

Salamanders and newts are a bit like frogs with long tails. Some, like the Asian mandarin salamander, have vividly colored skin that warns enemies that they are poisonous to eat.

❽ AUSTRALIAN TREE FROG

Tree frogs have suckers on the tips of their toes so that they can cling to wet foliage. Most tree frogs only visit pools of water to breed.

❾ TOMATO FROG

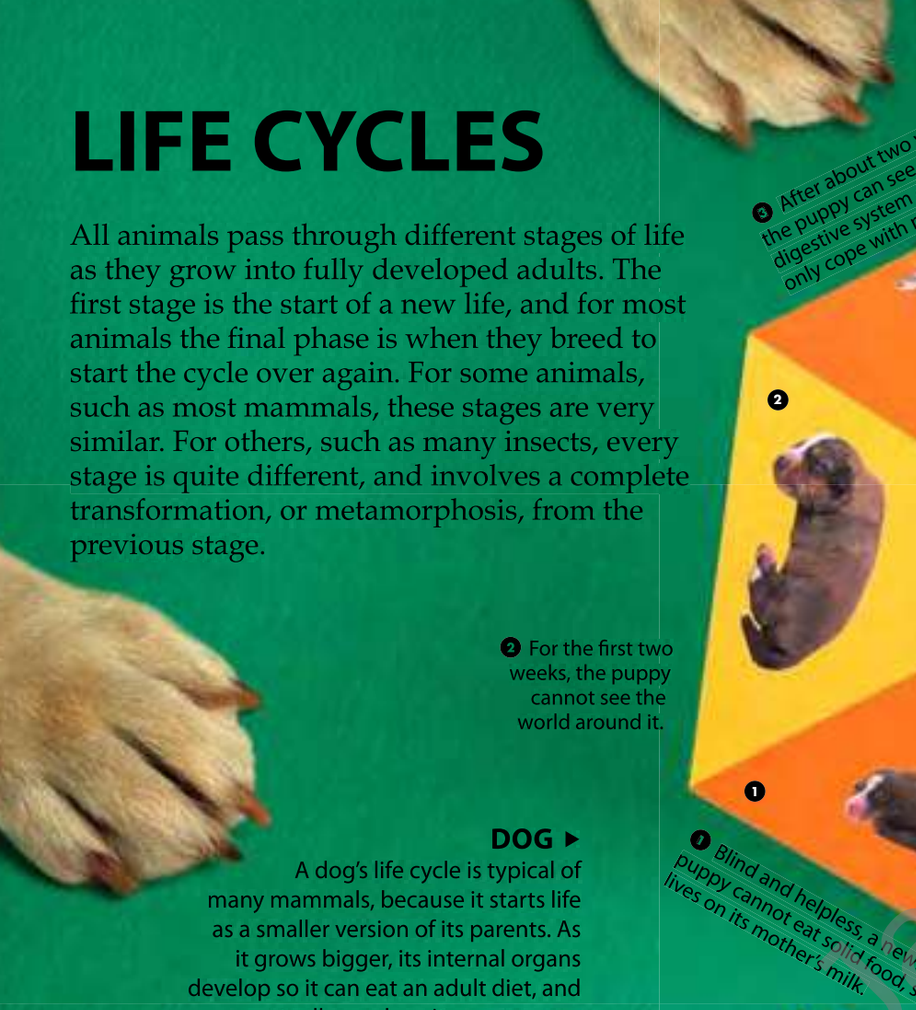
Many frogs and toads, like these tomato frogs, defend themselves by inflating their bodies with air so that they are harder to eat.

Naresh Jarwala

Naresh Jariwala

LIFE CYCLES

All animals pass through different stages of life as they grow into fully developed adults. The first stage is the start of a new life, and for most animals the final phase is when they breed to start the cycle over again. For some animals, such as most mammals, these stages are very similar. For others, such as many insects, every stage is quite different, and involves a complete transformation, or metamorphosis, from the previous stage.



3 After about two weeks, the puppy can see, but its digestive system can still only cope with milk.

4 The older puppy can eat solid food provided by its mother, and begins to learn vital skills through play.

2 For the first two weeks, the puppy cannot see the world around it.

5 Though not able to breed just yet, this young dog can find its own food.

1 Blind and helpless, a newborn puppy cannot eat solid food, so it lives on its mother's milk.

6 The fully grown dog now looks to find a mate to produce puppies of its own.

DOG ▸

A dog's life cycle is typical of many mammals, because it starts life as a smaller version of its parents. As it grows bigger, its internal organs develop so it can eat an adult diet, and eventually produce its own young.

4 Wriggling out of the jelly into the water, the tadpole uses a sticky fluid to cling to an aquatic plant.

3 As the tadpole grows older, it develops back legs, then front legs, and its body starts to look like that of a frog.

Young tadpole has three pairs of feathery gills, which absorb vital oxygen from the water

2 An embryo develops inside the egg and starts to move, using energy supplied by the yolk of the egg.

Tail shrinks to a stump as the froglet learns to use its legs to swim and hop

5 Lungs develop, the tail shrinks, and the new froglet hops out of the water to live on land, where it hunts small animals.

1 An adult frog lays frogspawn containing hundreds of eggs protected by jelly, which swells up in the water.

6 Living mainly on land, the adult frog will return to the water in spring to find a mate and either lay or fertilize eggs.

◂FROG

Most amphibians, such as frogs, have complex life cycles. A typical frog lays eggs in water, and these hatch out as fishlike tadpoles. The tadpoles develop lungs and legs, and hop out of the water as tiny froglets, eventually becoming fully grown adult frogs.

Naresh Jariwala

❶ An adult female lays her eggs on a carefully chosen plant, and a tiny larva, or caterpillar, hatches from each egg.

❷ By eating ravenously the baby caterpillar grows fast. It sheds its tough skin several times as it gets bigger.

❸ The full-grown caterpillar has a fat, soft body full of stored energy, which will fuel its metamorphosis into an adult.

Caterpillar sheds its colorful skin to emerge as a legless, pale-looking pupa

❹ The caterpillar stops feeding and becomes a pupa—the stage of its life cycle when it is transformed into a winged adult.

Pupa splits open and crumpled butterfly crawls out

❺ The pupa stays motionless for several weeks while the caterpillar inside is taken apart and rebuilt as a butterfly.

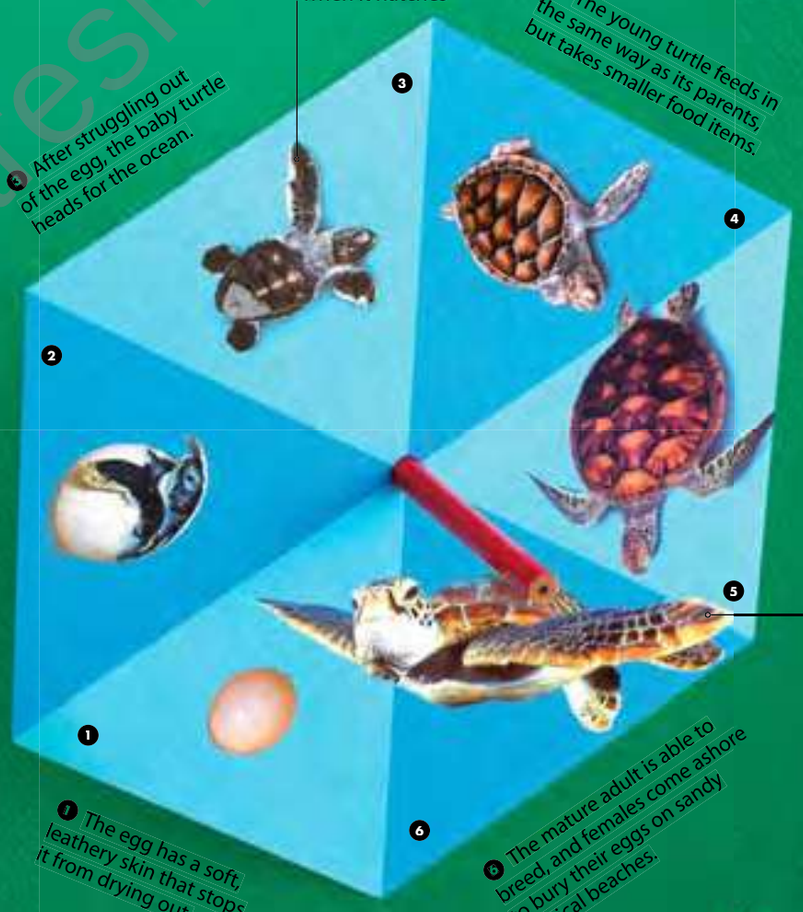
❻ After emerging, the butterfly feeds on sugary nectar to get the energy it needs to fly, but its main job is to mate and lay eggs.

◂BUTTERFLY

Butterflies, like many insects, have two quite different phases in their life cycle. They hatch as soft-bodied larvae that spend all their time eating and growing. Then they turn into winged adults, which do not grow and may not eat at all.

TURTLE ▸

Most reptiles, such as turtles, lizards, and snakes, lay eggs. When these hatch, the babies that crawl out are like miniature replicas of the adults. They live in exactly the same way, and often eat the same foods.



Baby turtle has well-developed flippers when it hatches

❹ The young turtle feeds in the same way as its parents, but takes smaller food items.

❸ After struggling out of the egg, the baby turtle heads for the ocean.

❷ An embryo develops inside the buried egg, which is abandoned by the mother, but kept warm by the sun.

❺ Growing steadily as it feeds, the turtle does not go through any type of metamorphosis like an amphibian or insect.

Sea turtle's long flippers enable it to swim long distances to reach suitable breeding beaches

❼ The egg has a soft, leathery skin that stops it from drying out.

❻ The mature adult is able to breed, and females come ashore to bury their eggs on sandy tropical beaches.

Naresh JariWala

ATTACK AND DEFENSE

Many animals are hunters that prey on other animals. Catching and killing fast-moving prey is hard, so over time hunters have evolved features and tactics to make the job easier. This has made survival harder for the animals that they hunt, so many have evolved defenses that make them difficult, or even dangerous, to catch.

◀ **NIGHT HUNTER**
Insect-eating bats target their prey using pulses of high-pitched sound. The sounds bounce off the victim, creating a sound image that enables a bat to hunt flying insects in total darkness.

DRIFTING TRAP ▶
The long tentacles of the box jellyfish are armed with thousands of tiny stinging cells. The animal simply drifts with the currents and devours any creature that is unlucky enough to come into contact with its tentacles.

▲ **AMBUSH**
The praying mantis lurks motionless on a plant, waiting for another insect to come within range. Then it shoots out its spiny front limbs to catch its victim, and eats it alive.

◀ **VENOM AND CLAWS**
Many animals have venomous bites or stings that they can use to kill their prey and to defend themselves. A scorpion normally uses its claws to hunt, and the sting on the end of its tail for defense.

◀ **TEAMWORK**
Lions are equipped with daggerlike teeth and long claws, but their main weapon is teamwork. They encircle their prey so there is no escape.

CONSTRICTOR ▼
A python coils around its prey, squeezing a little tighter every time the victim breathes out, until eventually it cannot breathe at all. A snake's lower jaws are loosely linked to its skull, so it can swallow its prey whole.

*Naresh Jariwala

POISON GLANDS ▶

If attacked by a hunter, a toad defends itself by inflating its body with air and oozing poisons from its skin. This makes it hard to eat and also makes it taste unpleasant, so its enemy is likely to leave it alone.

CAMOUFLAGE ▼

The best defense is to avoid being noticed at all. Camouflage makes animals hard to see against their background. This mountain hare turns white in winter to match the snow.

SPINES ▼

Some animals have defensive armor. Others, like this porcupine, bristle with long, sharp spines. This can make them almost impossible to attack, and even dangerous to animals that try.

PLAYING DEAD ▼

Many hunters will only eat prey that they have killed themselves. Some animals like this opossum take advantage of this by "playing dead" if threatened. An opossum may keep up the pretence for six hours!

NOXIOUS SMELL ▼

Skunks are notorious for the vile-smelling fluid that they spray from scent glands under their tails if attacked. They can aim accurately for up to 7 ft (2 m), often targeting the faces of their enemies.

SAFETY IN NUMBERS ▶

Solitary animals make easy targets, so many try to confuse their enemies by living in dense shoals, flocks, or herds. By staying close together, this shoal looks like one big fish rather than lots of little ones.

+Waresh Jaliwala*

Ball python

▲PYTHONS

Most of the biggest snakes are pythons—powerful, nonvenomous reptiles that kill their prey by coiling around it and squeezing until it cannot breathe.

Much smaller than many pythons, this west African species is a burrowing snake that eats rodents

This is the snake's tail, which it uses as a fake head to deceive its enemies if threatened

Calabar ground python

COLUBRIDS ▼

Three-fifths of all snake species belong to the colubrid family. Most are harmless, but some, including the mangrove snake, have venomous fangs at the backs of their mouths.

Mangrove snake

Snakes shed their outer skin at least once a year, emerging with glossy scales and brighter colors

Grass snake

Corn snake

IGUANAS ▼

Iguanas are typical lizards—reptiles that usually have four legs, a long tail, and scaly skin. Most lizards eat small animals, but the green iguana is mainly vegetarian.

▼VENOMOUS LIZARDS

The Gila monster is one of just two lizards with a venomous bite. Both live in deserts in Mexico and the United States.

Gila monster

CHAMELEONS ▶

Famous for their ability to change their skin color, chameleons are slow-moving lizards that hunt by shooting out their very long, sticky tongues to catch insects.

Jackson's chameleon

Green iguana

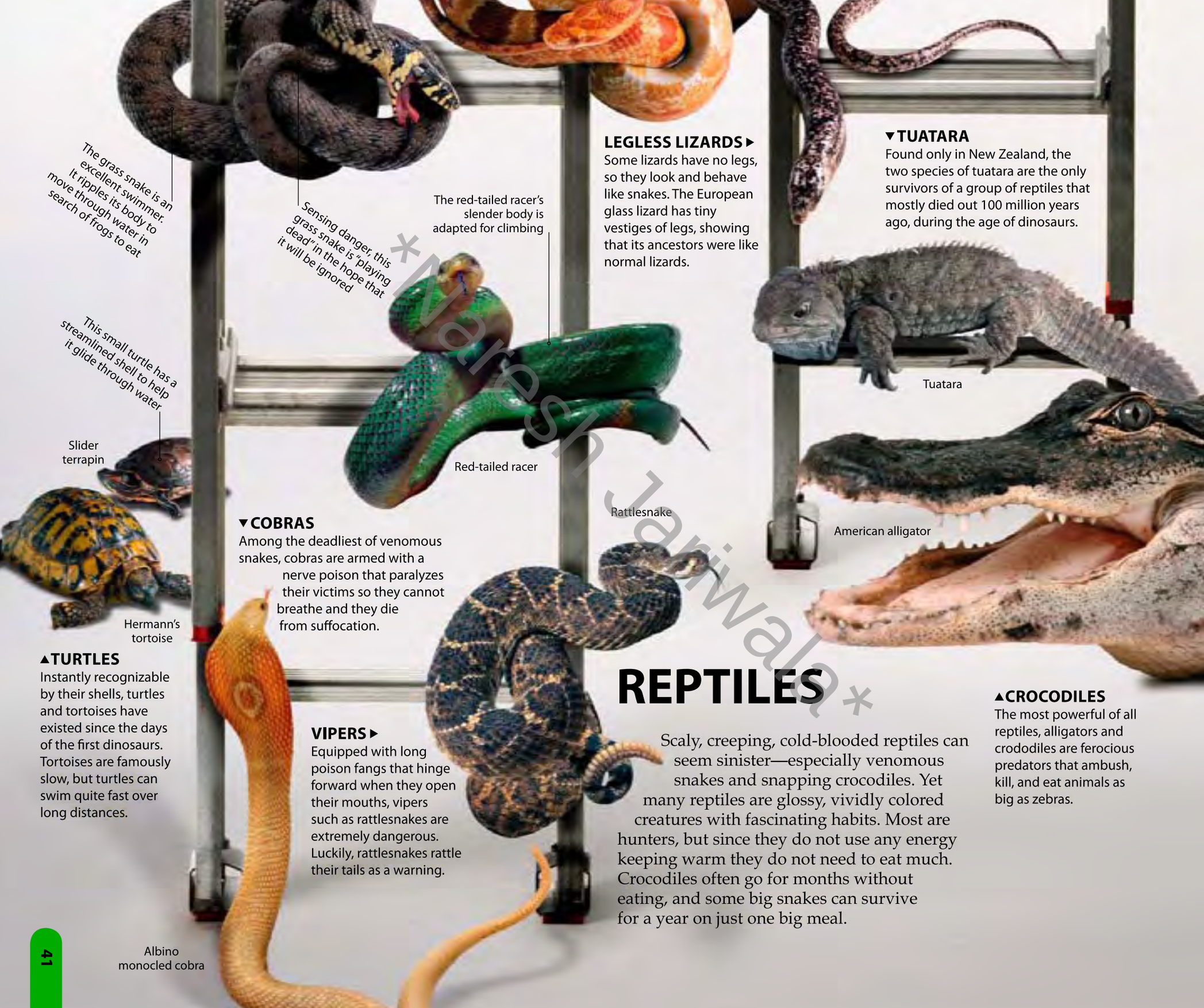
GECKOS ▼

Special hairs beneath the broad toes of many geckos act like suckers, enabling these active, agile lizards to climb up any surface, including glass, and even run across ceilings.

Madagascan day gecko

European glass lizard

Naresh Jaiswal *



LEGLESS LIZARDS ▸
Some lizards have no legs, so they look and behave like snakes. The European glass lizard has tiny vestiges of legs, showing that its ancestors were like normal lizards.

▾TUATARA
Found only in New Zealand, the two species of tuatara are the only survivors of a group of reptiles that mostly died out 100 million years ago, during the age of dinosaurs.

▾COBRAS
Among the deadliest of venomous snakes, cobras are armed with a nerve poison that paralyzes their victims so they cannot breathe and they die from suffocation.

▲TURTLES
Instantly recognizable by their shells, turtles and tortoises have existed since the days of the first dinosaurs. Tortoises are famously slow, but turtles can swim quite fast over long distances.

VIPERS ▸
Equipped with long poison fangs that hinge forward when they open their mouths, vipers such as rattlesnakes are extremely dangerous. Luckily, rattlesnakes rattle their tails as a warning.

REPTILES

Scaly, creeping, cold-blooded reptiles can seem sinister—especially venomous snakes and snapping crocodiles. Yet many reptiles are glossy, vividly colored creatures with fascinating habits. Most are hunters, but since they do not use any energy keeping warm they do not need to eat much. Crocodiles often go for months without eating, and some big snakes can survive for a year on just one big meal.

▲CROCODILES
The most powerful of all reptiles, alligators and crododiles are ferocious predators that ambush, kill, and eat animals as big as zebras.

Naresh Jariwala

MOLLUSKS

Snails, clams, mussels, and even octopuses are all mollusks—soft-bodied animals that often have strong chalky shells. Some live on land, but most mollusks live under water or on tidal seashores. A snail or octopus can move about and use its sense organs to find food, but many aquatic mollusks, such as mussels, spend their adult lives in one place. They do not have obvious sense organs or even heads, and their bodies are encased within two shells that can be closed for protection.

Naresh Jariwala

❶ **Snail** Able to creep around on its muscular foot, a snail can squeeze its soft, boneless body into its coiled shell when it feels threatened.

❷ **Giant snail** A native of tropical Africa, the giant snail can be 12 in (30 cm) long. A gland at the front of the foot produces the slime that enables a snail to slide along.

❸ **Giant clam** The biggest of all mollusks, the giant clam can grow to more than 40 in (1 m) across. It finds a spot in a coral reef and, once there, stays in place for life.

❹ **Squid** Fast-swimming squid can catch fish with their tentacles, change color, and shoot through water backward using jet propulsion.

❺ **Slug** Basically snails without shells, slugs can live in places with few of the chalky minerals that other mollusks need to build up their shells as they grow larger.

❻ **Limpet** Able to clamp its strong shell to rocks, the limpet is well equipped to survive the rough and tumble of rocky seashores.

Naresh Jaiwala

7 Octopus Like the cuttlefish and squid, an octopus is an intelligent animal with excellent eyesight. It uses the strong suckers on its eight long arms to catch crabs.

8 Whelk A type of sea snail, the whelk uses its acute sense of smell to track down dead animals in the water for food.

9 Scallop Like clams, scallops are two-shelled bivalves. By snapping their shells shut, they can shoot through the water when they need to escape danger.

10 Mussel All mussels attach themselves to rocks with strong threads, and live by pumping food-rich water through their bodies.

11 Sea slug Many sea slugs have flamboyant frills. Bright colors act as a warning to predators to leave them alone.

12 Cuttlefish Unlike most mollusks, a cuttlefish has an internal shell. This can be filled with air to make it buoyant, so the cuttlefish can drift through the water after its prey.

SHELLS

The bodies of some creatures are protected by strong shells. They include all kinds of animals ranging from crabs to armadillos, but the most well-known are marine mollusks such as winkles, cockles, and clams. These animals absorb chalky minerals from their food or seawater and turn them into beautiful, sculptured, often vividly colored "sea shells." These are sometimes lined with iridescent, gleaming mother-of-pearl.

Naresh Jariwala

❶ NAUTILUS
A relative of the octopuses, with big eyes and up to 90 tentacles, the nautilus can retreat into its pearl-lined shell for safety. The inner chambers of the shell act as flotation tanks.

❷ VENUS COMB MUREX
Named for its comblike appearance, this sea snail of the tropical Indian and Pacific oceans has up to 100 sharp spines that protect it from predators such as shellfish-eating rays.

❸ PAPAL MITER
This is one of about 500 different species of miter shells, which all have a pointed form similar to the ceremonial hats worn by bishops and popes. The papal miter may be up to 6 in (15 cm) long.

❹ CUBAN LAND SNAIL
Some land snails are brightly colored, too, but their colors are usually similar to those of the places where they live. Snails that have noticeably different colors are soon eaten by birds.

A nautilus can adjust its buoyancy by pumping fluid in and out of gas-filled shell chambers

Cross-section of a nautilus shell

❶

Distorsio shells are found mainly in tropical waters

Common distorsio

Venus comb murex

❷

Spines are as sharp as needles, and break off easily if they pierce another animal

Precious wentletrap

This delicately ribbed sea shell was once highly valued, which explains its name

Papal miter

❸

Cowrie shells are glossy where partly covered by the animal's body

Avaresh Jariwala*

❺ OYSTER SHELL

Most oysters have shells that are rough outside, but pearly inside. Grains of sand that find their way into oyster shells are smothered with layers of shell material, turning them into pearls.

❻ SEA URCHIN TEST

Sea urchins have "shells" that are covered with skin, so they are not true shells like those of mollusks. Known as tests, they are peppered with holes and small knobs where the spines were once attached.

❼ SPINY SAND COCKLE

Cockles and clams are mollusks with two shells, called bivalves. A cockle burrows into sand, often on coasts that dry out at low tide, but it can close its shells tightly to keep itself moist until the tide turns.

❽ MANUS ISLAND SNAIL

All snails have a shell that is coiled in a spiral, so the coil gets smaller toward the tip. As the snail grows, it adds shell material at the shell mouth, which gets broader all the time.

BIRDS

The only animals with feathers, birds are found in all parts of the world. Many have superb flying skills, with strong chest muscles to power their flapping wings. There is a dazzling diversity of species, from soaring albatrosses and flamboyant peacocks to flightless emus and tiny hummingbirds.

▲TAWNY EAGLE
Eagles are powerful hunters. They target their prey while soaring high overhead, then swoop down to seize it in their talons. The tawny eagle is also notorious for stealing the victims of other birds of prey.

ZEBRA FINCH ▲
Like many birds, the zebra finch of Australia lives in large flocks that fly and feed together for safety. Its stout bill is adapted for splitting the tough skins of grass seeds to get at their nourishing kernels.

▲EMU
The second largest bird after the ostrich, the emu is a flightless plant-eater. It makes long journeys on foot to find food in the parched deserts and scrublands of Australia.

Avtansh Jaiswal

Green parakeet

Parrots can crack nuts with their strong bills

▲ALBATROSS

The long, narrow wings of an albatross enable it to soar for hours on oceanic winds without moving a muscle. It feeds on marine animals, which it snatches from the ocean with its bill.

Some swifts can keep flying for many months without landing

Swift

SNOWY OWL ▶

Most owls hunt by night, but the snowy owl is active during the almost continuous daylight of the Arctic summer. It uses its acute hearing to locate small animals such as lemmings feeding beneath the snow.

Soft feathers allow owls to fly in complete silence

Hummingbirds hover on whirring wings to sip flower nectar

Hummingbird

◀WOODPECKER

Woodpeckers use their powerful bills to carve out nesting holes in trees, and many also hack into soft wood to find insects. This green woodpecker catches ants with its extra-long tongue.

Budgerigars

TOUCAN ▶

The enormous bill of the toco toucan is much lighter than it looks, because it is a hollow shell of lightweight horny material supported by crisscrossing internal struts. The toucan uses it for display as well as feeding.

Blue tit

The flamingo's pink coloring comes from pigments in the bird's food

Peacock display

FLAMINGO ▲

Vast wading flocks of flamingos gather tiny animals and algae from warm lakes. Holding their extraordinary bills upside down in the shallows, they use their tongues to pump water through their sievelike bill fringes to trap food.

PEAFOWL ▶

The female peafowl, or peahen, looks drab and colorless compared to the dazzling male peacock, with his amazing courtship display of fanned tail feathers.

Webbed feet stop wading birds from sinking in mud

Great white pelican

Pelicans use the pouch beneath their bills like fishing nets to catch their food

*Naresh Jaiswala

EGGS

All female birds lay eggs. The young grow inside the eggs, which are kept warm by their parents. To hatch, they must chip their way through the eggshell. This is not hard for an ostrich chick, but many baby birds hatch at a much earlier stage in their development when they are naked, blind, and almost helpless.

Naresh Jariwala*

❶ GREAT AUK

This beautiful egg is one of the last relics of a big flightless seabird that once lived in the north Atlantic and hunted fish like a penguin. Each pair laid just one egg, and the last known pair was killed in 1844.

❷ GOLDEN EAGLE

A female golden eagle lays two eggs a few days apart. She keeps the first egg warm so it hatches earlier. This chick may be the only one to survive if food is hard to find.

❸ KING PENGUIN

King penguins breed in huge colonies on windswept rocky islands around Antarctica. Each female lays one egg and both parents take turns keeping it warm by supporting it on their feet beneath their warm bellies.

❹ OSTRICH

The ostrich is the world's largest bird, and it lays the biggest eggs. Each one can weigh anything up to 4 lbs (1.9 kg)—the same weight as 27 chicken's eggs.

❺ QUAIL

The quail lays a huge clutch of up to 18 eggs in a nest on the ground. Like many eggs, they have camouflage markings that make them harder to see. The female starts keeping them warm only after she lays the last one. This means they start developing at the same time, so they all hatch at once. The chicks are active as soon as they hatch, just like ostriches.

❻ SPARROWHAWK

In the 1960s, sparrowhawks suffered from poisoning by pesticides used in farming. The poisons thinned their eggshells, so they broke when the birds tried to keep them warm. Most of these pesticides are now banned.

Naresh Jariwala

❼ CUCKOO

Cuckoos lay single eggs in the nests of other birds, and their color varies to match the host bird's eggs. When the cuckoo hatches, it heaves the other eggs out so it can eat all the food its foster parents collect.

❽ KIWI

A kiwi is 20 times smaller than an emu, yet their eggs are almost the same size. This means that the egg is huge compared to the kiwi that lays it, at up to a quarter of her weight. That's like a human mother giving birth to a three-year-old child.

❾ COMMON SANDPIPER

Sandpipers are shorebirds that lay their eggs in shallow scrapes on the ground near the water. Their pointed shape allows them to be pushed together in a tight clutch to take up less space. The eggs are camouflaged by speckled patterns, and can be hard to see—but if you do find any birds' eggs, remember it is illegal to collect or disturb them.

❿ HUMMINGBIRD

Hummingbirds lay the smallest of all birds' eggs. The bee hummingbird's egg is the size of a pea, because the bird itself is no bigger than a large moth. This ruby-throated hummingbird's egg is bigger, but still tiny compared to the ostrich egg.

⓫ CHICKEN

The egg that everybody recognizes is laid by the domestic chicken. We eat 562 billion of these eggs every year.

MOVEMENT

The feature that makes animals so different from other living things is their ability to move. Some do not move much—a sea anemone, for example, is sedentary (remains in one place) and catches anything that touches its tentacles. Most animals, however, travel to look for food, find breeding partners, or escape from their enemies. They slither, crawl, walk, hop, run, swim, and fly, sometimes at incredible speed. Some have evolved other amazing ways of getting around, like the insects and spiders that walk on water, and the extraordinary sidewinding rattlesnakes.

❶ GIBBON
Although gibbons can walk well, they usually move through the forest by using their long, powerful arms to swing from the trees. They hurl themselves from branch to branch with astonishing speed, agility, and elegance.

❷ SNAKE
A typical snake slips along by curving its flexible body around plants and stones, and pushing the curves toward its tail. Sidewinders like this desert viper have a more baffling method, looping sideways over the sand like rolling springs.

❸ OCTOPUS
An octopus normally hauls itself over the seabed using its long, elastic arms. But it can shoot away from danger by jet propulsion, drawing water into its body and blasting it out at high pressure. Cuttlefish and squid do the same.

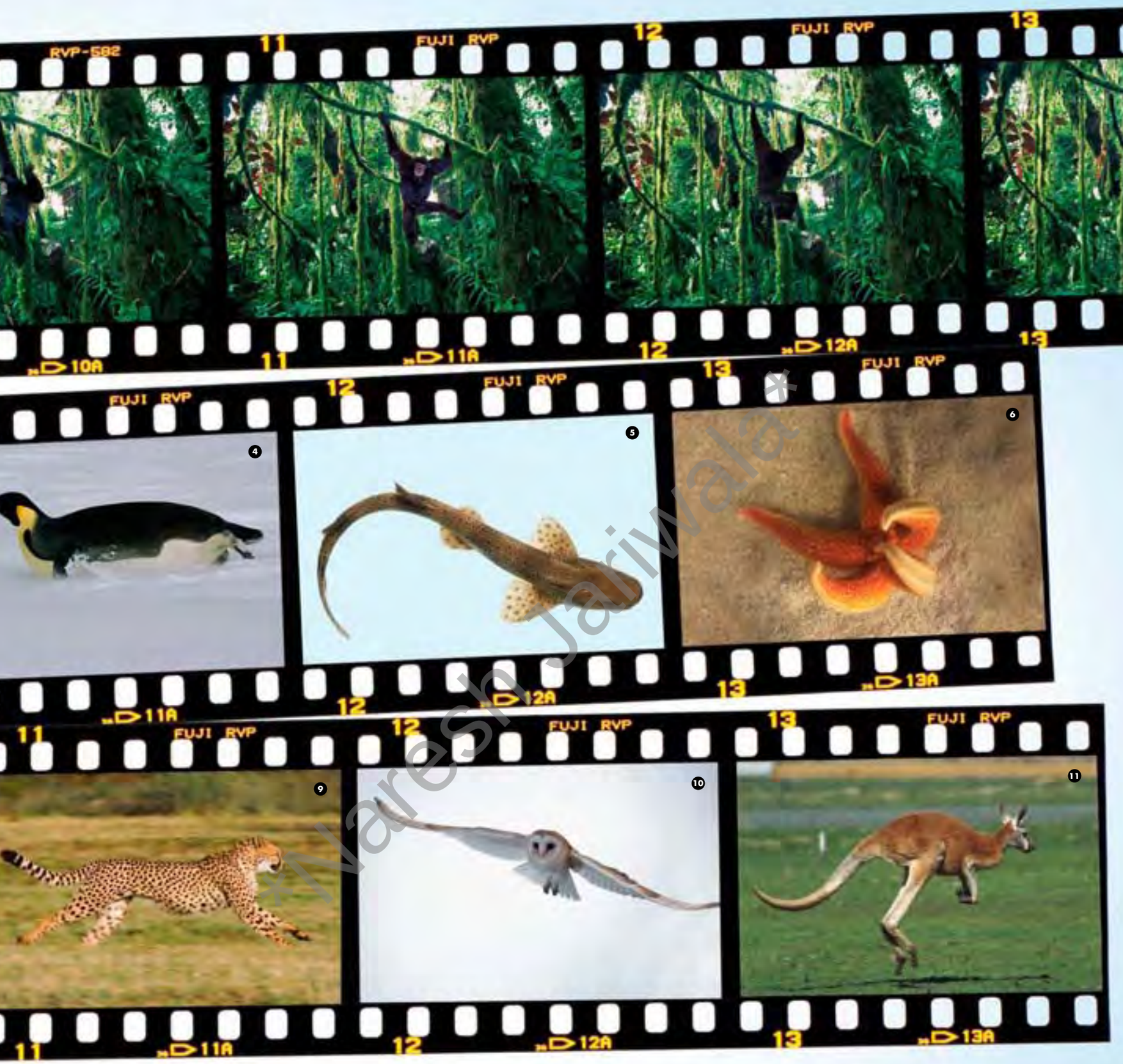
❹ PENGUIN
All penguins are superb swimmers, using their wings to "fly" through the water, but they walk clumsily. On snowy slopes they often prefer to toboggan on their well-padded bellies, pushing themselves along with their stoutly clawed feet.

❺ FISH
Most fish have flexible bodies that allow them to move through the water using their fins for stability and to control their direction. Some fish, such as tunas, propel themselves at high speed using just their tails.

❻ STARFISH
A starfish can curl its arms, but it actually creeps over the seabed using hundreds of tiny "tube feet" on its underside. Each tube foot is pumped full of water, and is extended and moved by changes in water pressure.

❼ SNAIL
The muscles in a snail's foot contract and expand to create a rippling movement that pushes the snail forward. Glands in the foot produce a slimy mucus to make the track slippery. The slime also protects the snail from debris.

Naresh Jariwala



Naresh Jaiwala

❽ WATER STRIDER
The water molecules at the surface of a pool cling together to form an elastic film, strong enough to support tiny animals like this water strider. Its special brush-tipped feet just dimple the surface, so it can skate around without sinking.

❾ CHEETAH
The fastest of all land animals, a cheetah can run at an astonishing 60 mph (95 km/h). It achieves this by flexing its back to extend its stride as it bounds forward on its long legs, but it can only keep up this pace for about 40 seconds.

❿ BARN OWL
Birds are the masters of the air. Most, like this barn owl, use their powerful feathered wings to drive themselves forward. Others can travel long distances by soaring on rising air currents like gliders, without beating their wings at all.

⓫ KANGAROO
A leaping kangaroo uses the elastic tendons in the backs of its legs like the springs of a pogo stick. Every time it lands on its long feet the tendons stretch like rubber bands, then spring back again to catapult the kangaroo forward.

LIVING TOGETHER

Animals and plants often rely on other living things for survival. Food, shelter, and pollination are some of the clearest examples of this. However, some animals and plants have much closer relationships. They can be partners, providing things like food or protection for each other. Some tag along with others without providing anything in return. Many do worse, latching on to other organisms as parasites, which can harm or even kill their often helpless hosts.

The microscopic algae that live in partnership with this coral provide its vivid color

1

2

This long, tubular flower is a perfect fit for the long bill of the sword-billed hummingbird

3

Ants protect the aphids from their enemies in exchange for sweet, syrupy honeydew

4

This cuckoo chick has outgrown both the host bird and its nest, but it still cries out for food

A strangler vine uses a tree for support, but eventually kills it by competing for food and light

5

Naresh Jariwala

An impala welcomes the attention of a red-billed oxpecker searching for tasty parasites

A remora clings to a shark's skin using a special sucker on the back of its head

❶ CORAL
Corals trap prey in their stinging tentacles. They pass some of the nutrients from their victims to tiny algae living in their tissues. These use the Sun's energy to make sugar, and they pass some of this food back to the corals.

❷ HUMMINGBIRD
Hummingbirds gather flower nectar, and in the process they carry pollen from flower to flower. Some plants have evolved flowers that match the bills of particular hummingbird species, to encourage the birds to visit them and deliver their pollen efficiently.

❸ ANTS AND APHIDS
Aphids are tiny insects that feed on sugary plant sap. They must eat a lot of it to get enough protein, and they excrete the excess sugar as drops of sweet honeydew. Ants love to drink this, so they "farm" the aphids, protecting them from predators, ensuring a constant supply.

❹ CUCKOO
Cuckoos are "brood parasites"—they lay their eggs in the nests of other birds. Each young cuckoo hatches quickly and destroys any other eggs in the nest, so it can eat all the food brought by its foster parents. It soon outgrows its hosts, who often do not seem to notice its massive size.

❺ STRANGLER VINE
Some slender rain forest plants, such as figs, grow by encircling a tree and slowly killing it—a process that can take up to 150 years. They steal the tree's nutrients, and eventually the tree dies and decays, leaving the fig plant standing alone.

❻ OXPECKER
Hoofed grazing animals, such as impalas, are often plagued by tiny bloodsuckers, such as ticks, that they cannot remove by scratching. In Africa, stout-billed birds called oxpeckers do the job for them by picking the parasites off their skin and eating them.

❼ REMORA
Predatory sharks have very sharp teeth that cut their prey to shreds. The scraps are eagerly devoured by fish called remoras, which travel with the sharks by clinging to their skin. They do their hosts no harm, and the sharks seem to ignore them.

Naresh Jaiwala

MAMMALS

Mammals are warm-blooded creatures that feed their babies on milk until the young are able to eat solid food. Most are furry or hairy, unlike all other vertebrates (animals with backbones). Many eat plants, while others prey on other animals. Some, like humans, eat both plants and meat.

ECHIDNA ▸
The echidna and the equally strange platypus are the only mammals that lay eggs. A baby echidna lives on milk produced by its mother for up to six months. The mother eats food such as earthworms, which she digs from the ground with her long snout.

▲MOUSE
Nearly half of all mammal species are rodents—a group that includes mice, rats, beavers, porcupines, and squirrels. The house mouse is the only mammal, aside from humans, to live on every continent.

◂ELEPHANT
Elephants use their sensitive trunks to gather coarse vegetation, which they grind to pulp with their massive teeth. They are the biggest land animals and are very intelligent.

▲BAT
Bats are mammals that can fly. Some eat fruit, but most species, like this long-eared bat, catch insects. They are nocturnal (active at night) and locate prey in the dark by emitting high-pitched clicks and listening for echoes from their target.

KANGAROO ▸
Marsupials such as kangaroos give birth to tiny young that are only half-formed. The newborn crawls into a pouch on its mother's belly to drink milk and grow into a fully developed baby kangaroo, or joey.

Naresh Jaiwal*

◂TIGER
Powerful hunters like the tiger eat other mammals and birds. They have long, daggerlike canine teeth for killing their prey, and scissorlike cheek teeth for slicing through hide and meat.

▲MOLE
Moles are specially adapted to their underground environment. They have strong claws for digging and very sensitive whiskers, which compensate for their poor eyesight.

▲KILLER WHALE
Whales and dolphins, like this killer whale, live in the ocean, swimming with up-and-down movements of their powerful tails. They come to the surface to breathe air.

◂GORILLA
Our closest relatives among the mammals are apes like the gorilla—a plant-eater that lives in the rain forests of tropical Africa.

HIPPOPOTAMUS▸
The hippopotamus spends most of its time wallowing in rivers and lakes. The massively built plant-eater has the largest mouth of any land mammal.

Nilesh JariWala

SLEEP

Animals sleep to save energy, rest their muscles, and allow their brains to process the information that they pick up while awake. Some hunting animals sleep a lot, because they devote only a few hours each day to looking for food. Animals that are hunted spend much more of their time awake and alert.

❶ **Bats** sleep for about 20 hours a day, often in large colonies.

❷ **Two-toed sloths** are awake for only four hours a day. Like bats, they can cling to branches with their claws while fast asleep.

❸ **Gorillas** like to have about 12 hours of sleep a day.

❹ **Horses** need just three hours of sleep a day.

❺ **Elephants** stand up for two of the four hours a day they sleep. They have to lie down for the dreaming stage, when their muscles are too relaxed for them to stay on their feet. Large plant-eating animals tend to get less sleep than smaller animals, because they have to spend so much time looking for food and eating.

❻ **Seals** often sleep on rocks and beaches, but they can also sleep floating upright at sea, or even under water, surfacing to breathe without waking up.

❼ **Wolves** may sleep for up to 14 hours a day, especially if they have had a big meal after a successful hunt.

❽ **Pigs** need eight hours of sleep a day, just like adult humans.

❾ **Bears** also clock up about eight hours of sleep a day.

❿ **Tigers** sleep for up to 16 hours, since they can catch all the food they need within a very short time.

⓫ **Sheep** are descended from wild animals that need to stay awake to escape predators, so they sleep for less than four hours a day.

⓬ **Kinkajous** are raccoonlike animals that forage for food at night, and sleep all day for about 12 hours.

⓭ **Armadillos** sleep for 18 hours a day, curled up in their burrows.

⓮ **Human babies** need 15 hours of sleep a day. We sleep less as we get older, so adults sleep for an average of eight hours, and elderly people for less than six hours.

⓯ **Echidnas** are egg-laying mammals that sleep for about 14 hours a day. Scientists believe they do not have phases of dream sleep like other mammals.

⓰ **Red foxes** sleep for about 10 hours, mostly during the day. Like many hunters they are more active at night when they track their prey using their sensitive noses and ears.

Naresh Jariwala

Horses can sleep standing up without toppling over because their legs lock in place

Dogs have similar sleep patterns to humans

Naresh Jaiwal

22 Chinchillas sleep in burrows for about 13 hours a day, high in the mountains of South America.

23 Rabbits sleep for about eight hours, mainly during the day. They prefer to feed at night when they are not so vulnerable to predators.

24 Chimpanzees normally sleep for 10 hours a day, but baby chimps sleep for longer.

25 Baby gorillas need more sleep than their parents, and may sleep or doze for more than 15 hours.

26 Hedgehogs usually sleep for 10 hours during the day. In winter, they hibernate (spend the cold months in a sleeplike, inactive state).

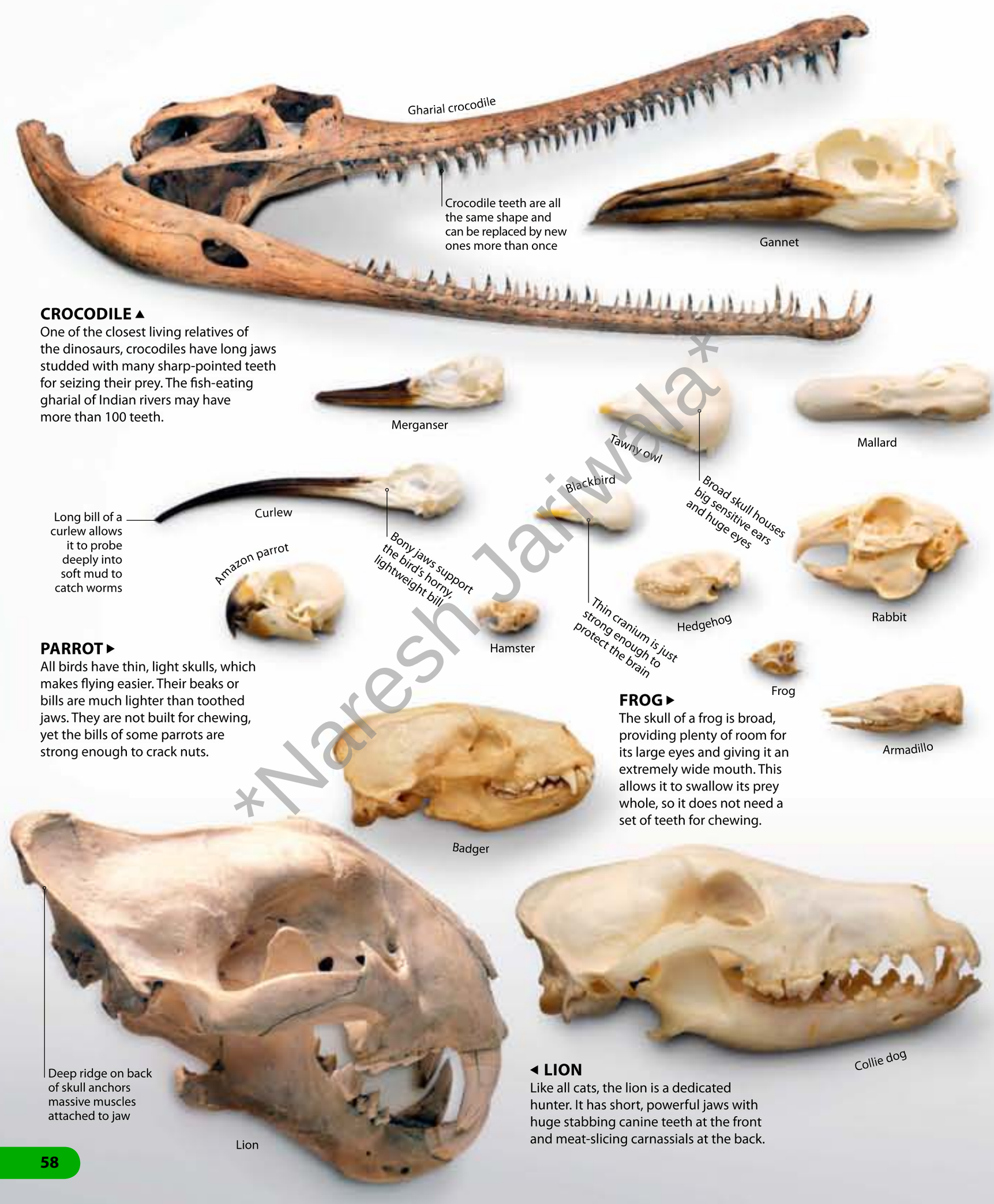
17 Koalas eat tough eucalyptus leaves that are hard to digest and provide little energy, so they spend about 15 hours a day sleeping and another five hours dozing.

18 Dogs sleep for 10 hours a day.

19 Red pandas, which are like bamboo-eating raccoons, sleep for about 11 hours a day.

20 Cats often sleep for 15 hours a day. Wild cats are most active during the night.

21 Lions sleep for at least 13 hours. While they sleep, other animals feed near them without risking attack.



CROCODILE ▲
One of the closest living relatives of the dinosaurs, crocodiles have long jaws studded with many sharp-pointed teeth for seizing their prey. The fish-eating gharial of Indian rivers may have more than 100 teeth.

PARROT ▶
All birds have thin, light skulls, which makes flying easier. Their beaks or bills are much lighter than toothed jaws. They are not built for chewing, yet the bills of some parrots are strong enough to crack nuts.

FROG ▶
The skull of a frog is broad, providing plenty of room for its large eyes and giving it an extremely wide mouth. This allows it to swallow its prey whole, so it does not need a set of teeth for chewing.

◀ LION
Like all cats, the lion is a dedicated hunter. It has short, powerful jaws with huge stabbing canine teeth at the front and meat-slicing carnassials at the back.

Naresh Jariwala

Anteaters have long jaws and extremely long tongues, but no teeth at all

▼ANTELOPE

Some animals, such as antelope and cattle, have massive horns on their heads for defense and fighting rivals. Male deer grow antlers, which they use to impress females and fight each other, but these antlers fall off at the end of the mating season. Each male grows a new pair every year.

BARRACUDA ▶

Fish have quite strong skulls, but the various parts are not fused together like those of mammals. The jaws of many fish are separate from the brain case, but attached by bones that allow them to be thrust forward to seize prey.

The big eyes of this powerful, fast-swimming predator are contained in large sockets

Massive jaws are armed with needle-sharp teeth for a secure grip on prey

Strong bony cores are sheathed with tough outer layers of ridged horn

Furry skin (velvet) nourishes the antler as it grows, and is shed in the summer

▼BABOON

Close relatives of humans, baboons have similar skulls, but longer jaws and bigger back teeth. This is because they eat large quantities of grass, which requires a lot of chewing. They also have long, sharp canines, which they use to kill animals for food and to fight among themselves.

Eye sockets at front of skull allow the baboon to see things in three dimensions

Nasal cavity contains thin scroll-like bones, which support the membranes that detect scent

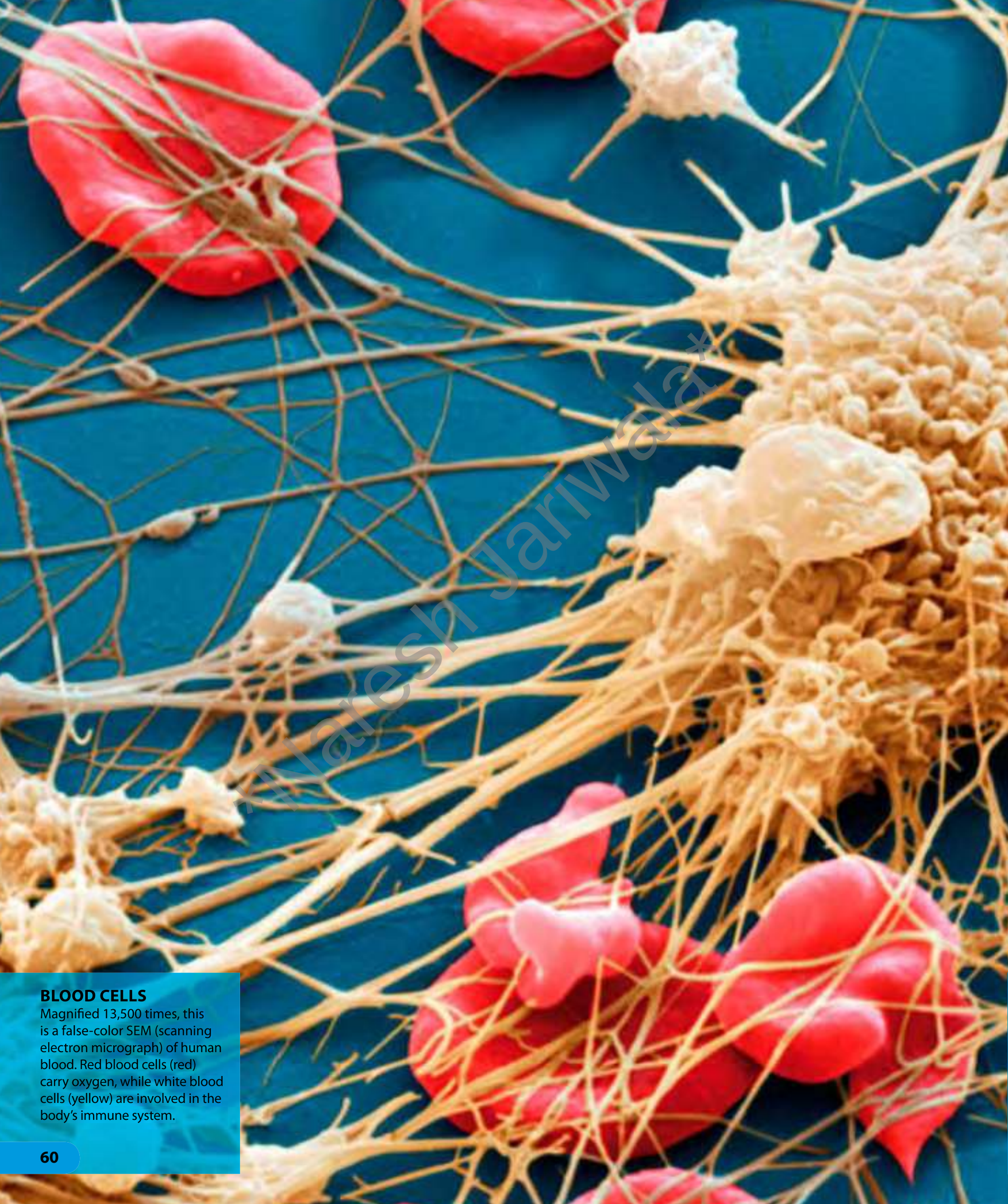
Long snout allows antelope to nibble grass while keeping watch for danger

Sharp, bladelike incisor teeth on lower jaw are ideal for cropping grass and gathering leaves

SKULLS

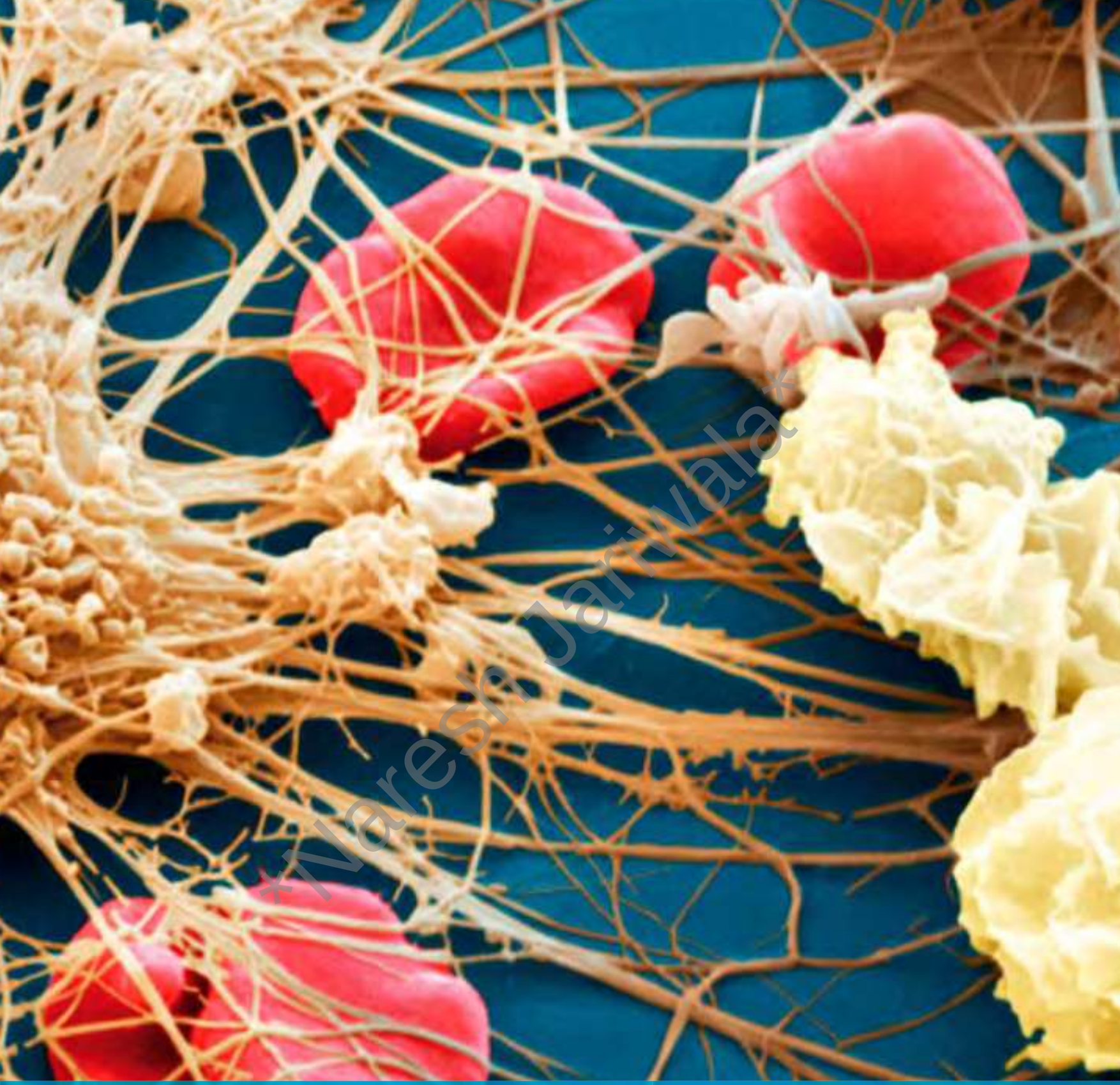
Most vertebrates (animals with backbones) have strong bony skulls. They are made up of cranial bones that protect their brains, jaw bones that support their teeth or beaks, and face bones that contain their eye sockets and nasal cavities. The whole structure can be quite heavy, and is supported by strong neck muscles.

Naresh Jariwala



BLOOD CELLS
Magnified 13,500 times, this is a false-color SEM (scanning electron micrograph) of human blood. Red blood cells (red) carry oxygen, while white blood cells (yellow) are involved in the body's immune system.

Nalesh Jariwala*



Naresh Jariwala

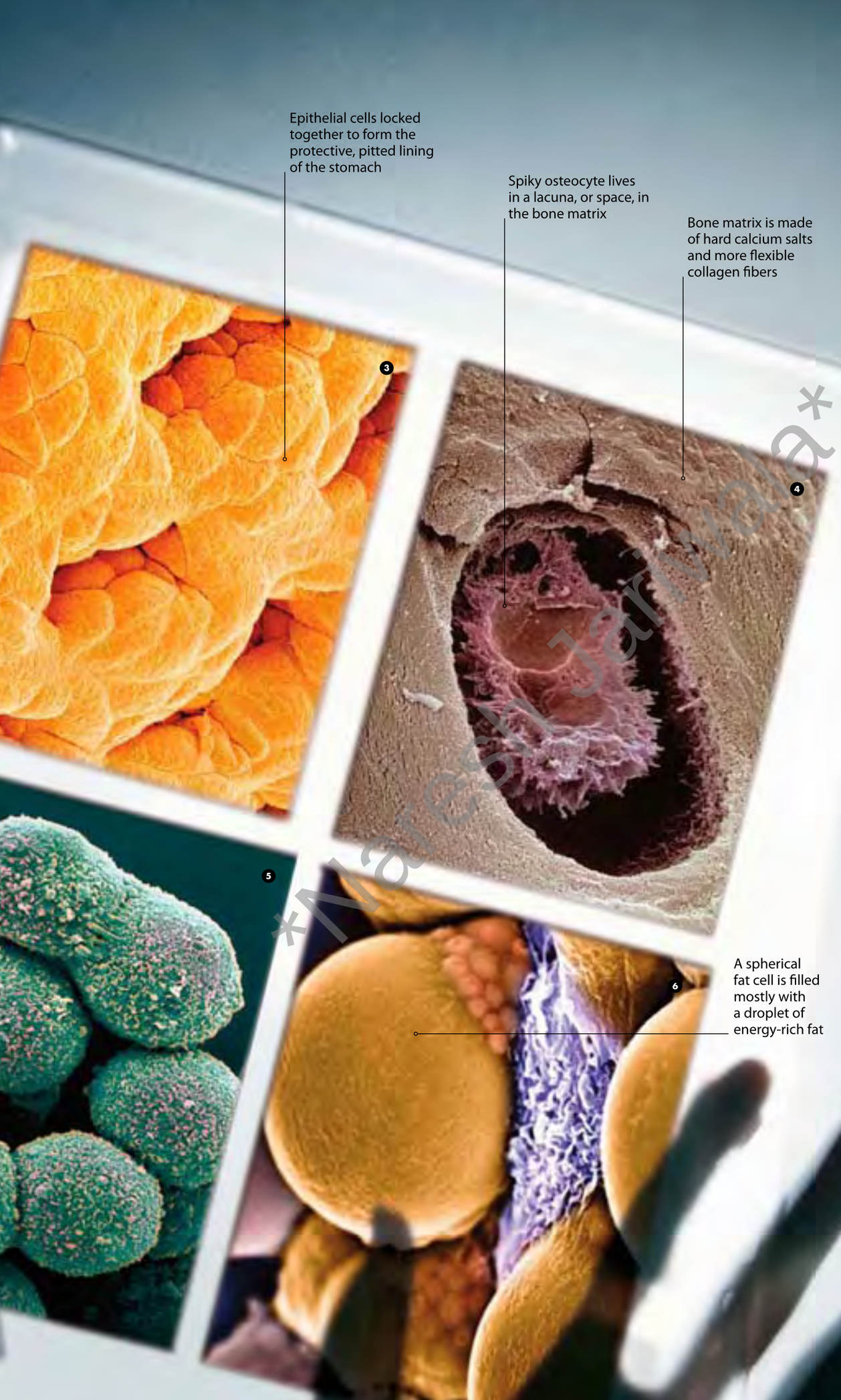
Human body

CELLS

The body is constructed from trillions of tiny living units, known as cells. There are more than 200 different types of cells—and each has its own shape, size, and specific job to do. Typically, cells of the same type work together in units called tissues. Each individual cell is surrounded by a thin membrane that regulates the movement of nutrients and other substances in and out of the cell. Cells multiply by continually dividing into two identical "offspring." This division allows the body to grow and to replace cells that are damaged or worn out.

A macrophage "reaches out" to capture bacteria (blue), which it will then digest

Mahesh Jariwala*



❶ NERVE CELLS
Found in the brain, spinal cord, and nerves, nerve cells, or neurons, carry and process high-speed electrical signals, called nerve impulses. These impulses coordinate body processes and enable us to feel, think, and move.

❷ WHITE BLOOD CELLS
Circulating in blood, and in a clear fluid known as lymph, white blood cells help defend the body against disease. The cells include macrophages and neutrophils, which eat bacteria and other germs, and also lymphocytes, which release germ-disabling antibodies.

❸ EPITHELIAL CELLS
Tightly packed together, these cells provide a barrier to stop harmful chemicals and germs from reaching body tissues. They cover the body, forming the outer layer of skin, and line hollow organs such as the stomach, lungs, and bladder.

❹ BONE CELLS
Osteocytes are bone cells that help to keep the bone in good condition. At first, they lay down bone, but later become stranded within a bony space. They keep in touch through tiny threads and pick up supplies from nearby blood vessels.

❺ LIVER CELLS
Also known as hepatocytes, liver cells enable the liver to perform many hundreds of roles to control blood composition and keep the body stable. These include processing and storing nutrients (foods), and removing poisons.

❻ FAT CELLS
As their name suggests, fat cells specialize in storing fat. They group together to form adipose tissue, which serves as an energy store, cushions organs such as the kidneys, and insulates the body under the skin.

Nabeel Jamal

SKELETON

Constructed from 206 bones, the human skeleton is a strong, flexible framework that supports and shapes the body and produces movement when pulled by muscles. The skeleton also protects soft, internal organs, such as the brain and lungs. Bones, which make up 20 percent of the body's mass, are connected to each other at joints and are held together by strong straps of tissue called ligaments.

❶ SKULL

The bones in the skull protect the brain, provide a framework for the face, and anchor the muscles that produce facial expressions. The skull consists of 22 bones, 21 of which are locked together by immovable joints called sutures. Only the lower jaw (mandible) can move.

Mandible moves to open the mouth for eating, breathing, and speaking

Shoulder joint is the most flexible joint in the body

Humerus

❷ CHEST

The bones of the chest (thorax) consist of the sternum (breastbone), the ribs, and part of the backbone. Together, they form a protective "cage" that protects the lungs and the heart.

❹ ELBOW

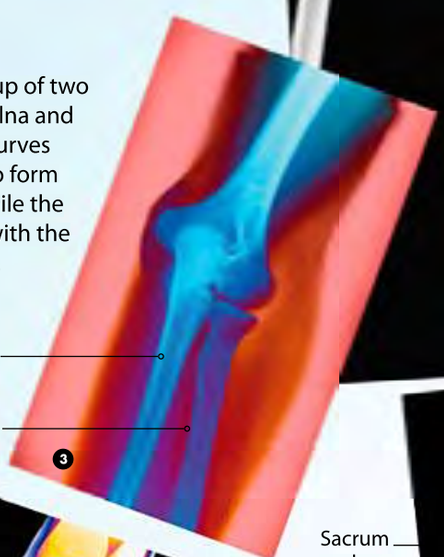
The bones of the upper arm and forearm meet at the elbow. This joint acts like a door hinge allowing the arm to bend or straighten. The forearm bones can rotate at the elbow, enabling the palm of the hand to face upward or downward.

❸ FOREARM

The forearm is made up of two parallel bones—the ulna and the radius. The ulna curves round the humerus to form the elbow's point, while the radius forms a joint with the carpals (wrist bones).

Radius is the outer bone of the forearm

Ulna is the inner bone of the forearm



Sacrum anchors the backbone to the pelvic girdle

Hip joint is where the ball-shaped head of the femur fits into the cup-shaped socket in the hip bone

Naresh Jarwala

❺ KNEE

The knee joint between the femur (thigh bone) and tibia (shin bone) is the strongest and most complex joint in the body. This hinge joint allows the leg to bend or straighten and supports the body's weight during activities such as running, jumping, or kicking.

❻ PELVIS

This strong, bowl-shaped structure consists of the two curved hip bones (pelvic girdle) and the sacrum. The pelvis supports the abdominal organs and attaches the thigh bones to the rest of the skeleton.

❼ HAND

Hinged at the wrist, the hand consists of 27 bones and many moveable joints (knuckles), which enable it to perform a wide range of tasks. The human thumb is opposable, which means that it can be rotated to touch the tips of each of the other fingers.

❽ FOOT

Each foot consists of the ankle, sole, and toe bones, which support and move the body's weight. These bones also provide a flexible platform that pushes the body off the ground during movement and absorbs the shock on landing.

❾ TOES

The phalanges of the toes are much shorter and less flexible than those of the fingers. The phalanges enable the body to stay upright and to stand on tiptoe. They also help to propel the body forward during movement.

Naresh Jariwala

MUSCLES

Every body movement, whether it's a leap in the air, a wink of the eye, a rumbling stomach, or a rapid heartbeat, is produced by muscles. Skeletal muscles are attached to bones of the skeleton, which they pull to move us around. Smooth muscle moves food along the intestine. Cardiac muscle keeps the heart pumping. All muscles are made of cells called fibers that contract (get shorter) to produce a pulling force.

❶ SKELETAL MUSCLE

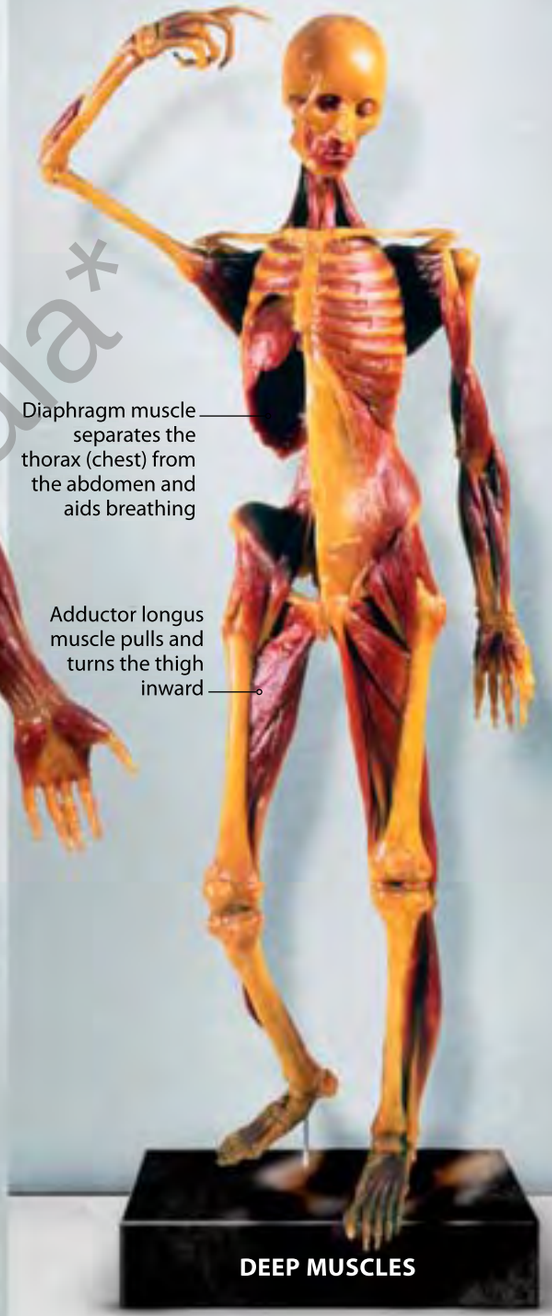
Long, cylindrical muscle fibers run in parallel and can reach up to 1 ft (30 cm) in length. They are bundled together to form muscles that are attached to bones by strong cords called tendons. Skeletal muscles move the body when instructed by the nervous system.

❷ SMOOTH MUSCLE

Tightly packed into layered sheets, smooth muscle fibers are found in the walls of hollow organs, such as the small intestine, along which they push food, and the bladder, from which they expel urine. Smooth muscle contracts slowly and cannot be controlled voluntarily.

❸ CARDIAC MUSCLE

Found solely in the wall of the heart, cardiac muscle fibers form a branching network that contracts automatically, without stopping or tiring, to pump blood around the body. Stimulation by the nervous system increases or decreases heart rate according to the body's demands.



FRONT MUSCLES

Skeletal muscles are arranged in overlapping layers, with surface muscles covering those deeper down. Muscles at the front of the body produce facial expressions, move the head forward and to the side, move the arms forward and bend them at the elbow, bend the body forward and to the side, bend the legs at the hip, straighten the knees, and lift the feet upward.

Naresh Jariwala

Triceps brachii straightens the arm at the elbow

Latissimus dorsi pulls arm backward and toward the body

Gluteus medius muscle pulls thigh out to the side

Gluteus maximus muscle straightens the thigh at the hip when standing or climbing

Biceps femoris muscle (one of the "hamstrings") bends the leg at the knee

Gastrocnemius muscle pulls the Achilles tendon to bend the foot downward

Peroneus longus muscle arches foot when on tiptoe

Achilles tendon is the thickest and strongest tendon in the body

SURFACE MUSCLES

Intercostal muscles move the ribs during breathing

Tibialis posterior turns the foot inward

DEEP MUSCLES

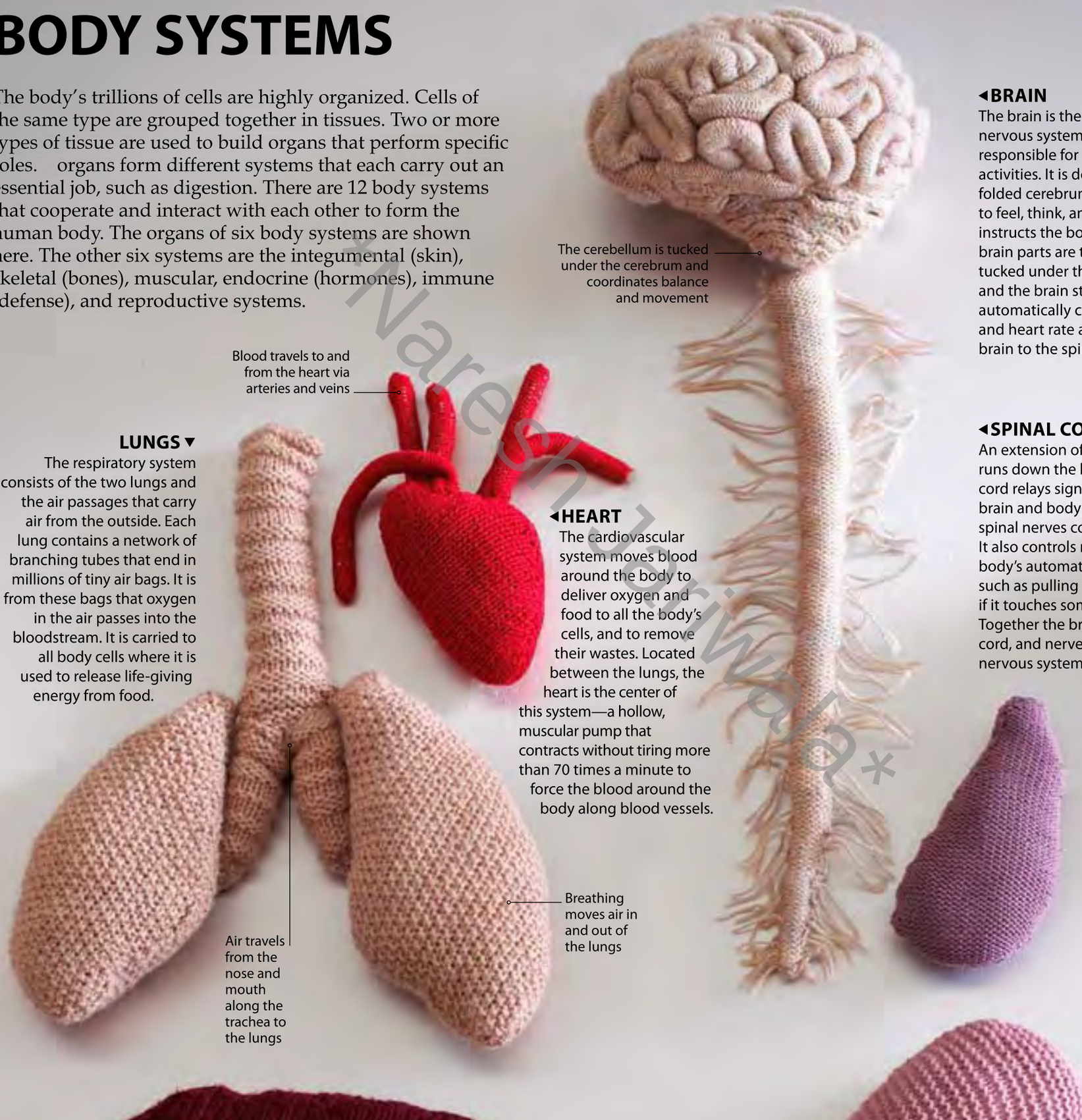
REAR MUSCLES

All muscles are given Latin names that describe their size, location, shape, action, or other feature. Working downward from head to feet, skeletal muscles at the rear of the body keep the head upright, steady the shoulders, keep the back upright to maintain posture, pull the arms backward and straighten them, straighten the thighs at the hip and bend the knees, and point the toes downward.

Rajesh Jarwala

BODY SYSTEMS

The body's trillions of cells are highly organized. Cells of the same type are grouped together in tissues. Two or more types of tissue are used to build organs that perform specific roles. organs form different systems that each carry out an essential job, such as digestion. There are 12 body systems that cooperate and interact with each other to form the human body. The organs of six body systems are shown here. The other six systems are the integumental (skin), skeletal (bones), muscular, endocrine (hormones), immune (defense), and reproductive systems.



◂BRAIN
The brain is the center of the nervous system, which is responsible for controlling body activities. It is dominated by the folded cerebrum that enables us to feel, think, and remember, and instructs the body to move. Other brain parts are the cerebellum, tucked under the cerebrum, and the brain stem, which automatically controls breathing and heart rate and links the brain to the spinal cord.

◂SPINAL CORD
An extension of the brain that runs down the back, the spinal cord relays signals between brain and body through the spinal nerves connected to it. It also controls many of the body's automatic reflex actions, such as pulling the hand back if it touches something sharp. Together the brain, spinal cord, and nerves form the nervous system.

LUNGS ▾
The respiratory system consists of the two lungs and the air passages that carry air from the outside. Each lung contains a network of branching tubes that end in millions of tiny air bags. It is from these bags that oxygen in the air passes into the bloodstream. It is carried to all body cells where it is used to release life-giving energy from food.

◂HEART
The cardiovascular system moves blood around the body to deliver oxygen and food to all the body's cells, and to remove their wastes. Located between the lungs, the heart is the center of this system—a hollow, muscular pump that contracts without tiring more than 70 times a minute to force the blood around the body along blood vessels.

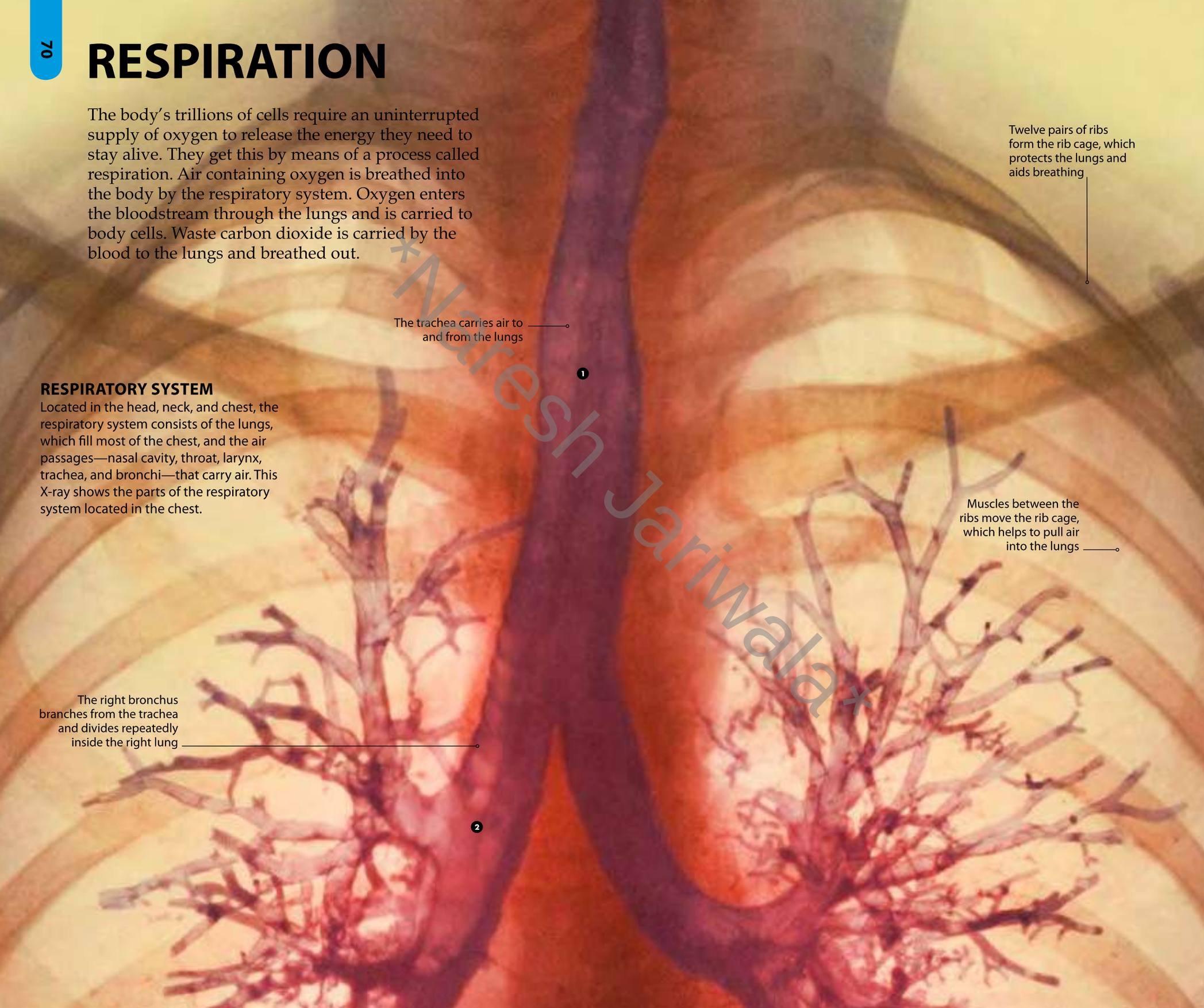
◂SPLEEN
The spleen is part of the lymphatic system, the body's drainage network. It contains white blood cells, which fight infection by destroying bacteria, and also removes worn-out red blood cells from the blood.

Naresh Jariwala*

#Naresh Jarwal *

RESPIRATION

The body's trillions of cells require an uninterrupted supply of oxygen to release the energy they need to stay alive. They get this by means of a process called respiration. Air containing oxygen is breathed into the body by the respiratory system. Oxygen enters the bloodstream through the lungs and is carried to body cells. Waste carbon dioxide is carried by the blood to the lungs and breathed out.



Naresh Jariwala

RESPIRATORY SYSTEM

Located in the head, neck, and chest, the respiratory system consists of the lungs, which fill most of the chest, and the air passages—nasal cavity, throat, larynx, trachea, and bronchi—that carry air. This X-ray shows the parts of the respiratory system located in the chest.

Naresh Jariwala

❶ TRACHEA

Also called the windpipe, this flexible tube carries air between the larynx (voice box) at the base of the throat and the two bronchi that arise at its lower end. Up to 20 C-shaped rings of cartilage that encircle the trachea hold it open during breathing in. Mucus lining the trachea cleans the incoming air by trapping dirt and germs, a process that began in the nasal cavity.

❷ BRONCHIAL TREE

Once inside a lung, each bronchus divides into smaller bronchi that then spilt even further. These, in turn, divide repeatedly to form smaller branches called bronchioles. This arrangement is often called "the bronchial tree" because its structure looks like an upside-down tree with the trachea as the trunk, bronchi as branches, and bronchioles as twigs.

❸ BRONCHIOLES AND ALVEOLI

The narrowest bronchioles end in 300 million air-filled bags called alveoli that fill most of the lungs and are surrounded by blood capillaries. Oxygen passes through the wall of each alveolus into the bloodstream in exchange for carbon dioxide, which moves in the opposite direction. The alveoli provide a large surface across which this exchange can take place efficiently.

❹ DIAPHRAGM

Situated just below the lungs, the diaphragm plays a key role in breathing. When breathing in, the diaphragm contracts and flattens as muscles pull the ribs upward and outward. This increases the space in the chest so that air is sucked into the lungs. When breathing out the relaxed diaphragm is pushed upward, and the ribs move downward and inward, squeezing air from the lungs.

BLOOD

Flowing all around your body, blood delivers food, oxygen, and other essentials to trillions of cells and removes their wastes. Blood also distributes heat around your body and defends it against infection. Blood is made up of a yellow liquid called plasma in which float blood cells. Red blood cells pick up oxygen in the lungs and deliver it to your body's cells. White blood cells defend the body against disease-causing germs. Blood also contains platelets, which enable it to clot to seal damaged blood vessels. The heart pumps blood around the body along three types of blood vessels. Arteries carry blood away from the heart, while veins return blood to the heart. Microscopic capillaries link arteries and veins and supply blood to cells.

Naresh Jariwala

Oxygen-carrying red blood cells make up 99 percent of all blood cells.

Every second, two million new red blood cells are made by jellylike red marrow inside bones.

During a lifespan of 120 days, a red blood cell travels around the body 170,000 times—once each minute. It is then dismantled and recycled by the spleen and liver.

Packed into every red blood cell are 250 million red-colored hemoglobin molecules. Each one carries four oxygen molecules, so a single red blood cell can transport one billion oxygen molecules.

The heart is made largely of cardiac muscle, which does not tire.

Over a lifetime of 70 years, the heart beats 2.5 billion times without taking a rest.

The heart beats, on average, 70 times a minute. Heart rate can double or triple during exercise to get extra oxygen to your muscles.

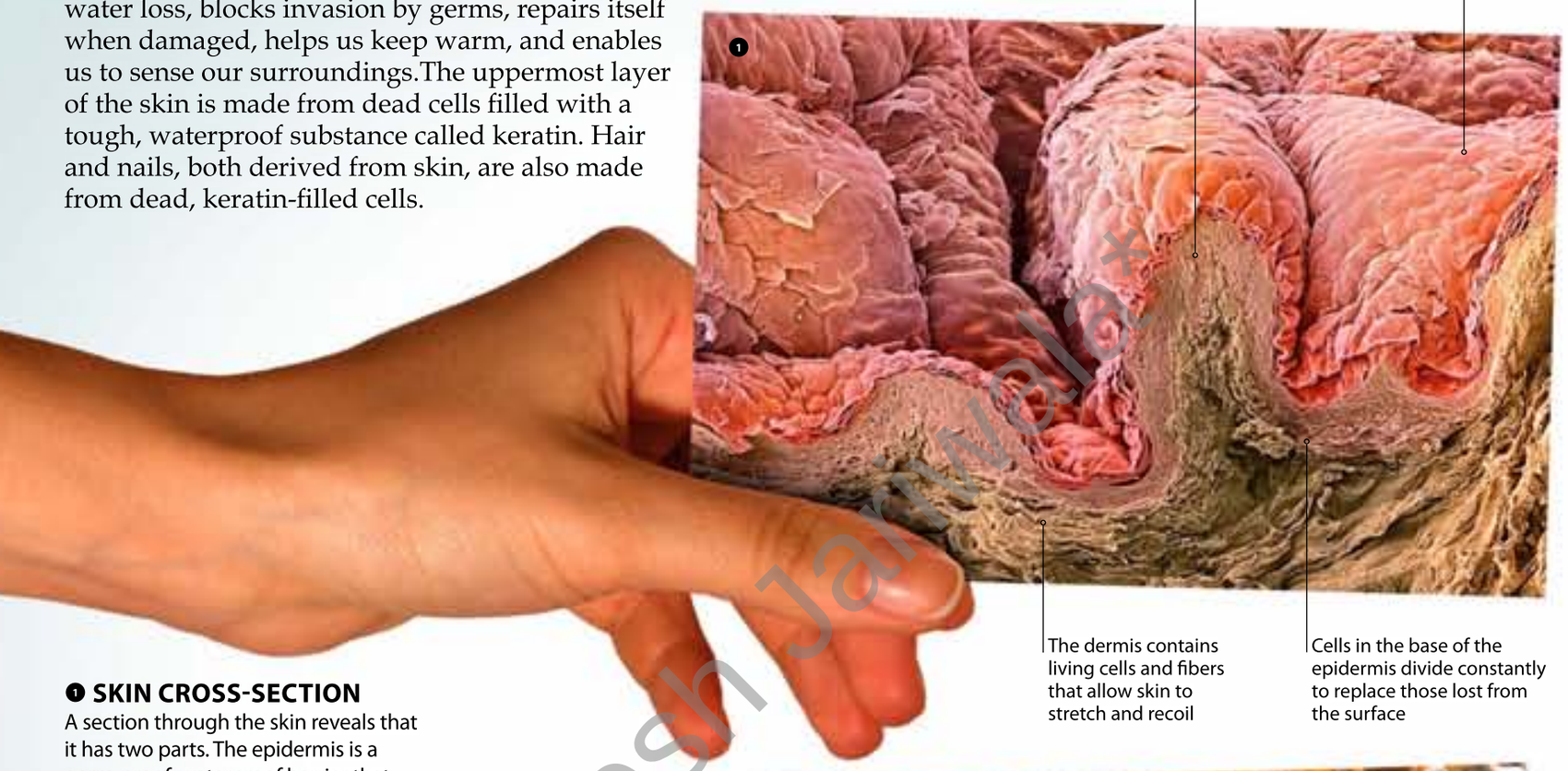
Each person belongs to one of four blood groups—A, B, AB, or O. Blood groups are determined by tiny "markers" carried by red blood cells.

More than 80 million units of blood are donated around the world every year. Blood transfusions replace blood lost during surgery and are used to treat some medical conditions.

Rajesh Jariwala

SKIN, HAIR, AND NAILS

Skin is the body's protective overcoat, forming a barrier between vulnerable body tissues and the harsh, changing conditions of the outside world. It prevents water loss, blocks invasion by germs, repairs itself when damaged, helps us keep warm, and enables us to sense our surroundings.The uppermost layer of the skin is made from dead cells filled with a tough, waterproof substance called keratin. Hair and nails, both derived from skin, are also made from dead, keratin-filled cells.



❶ SKIN CROSS-SECTION

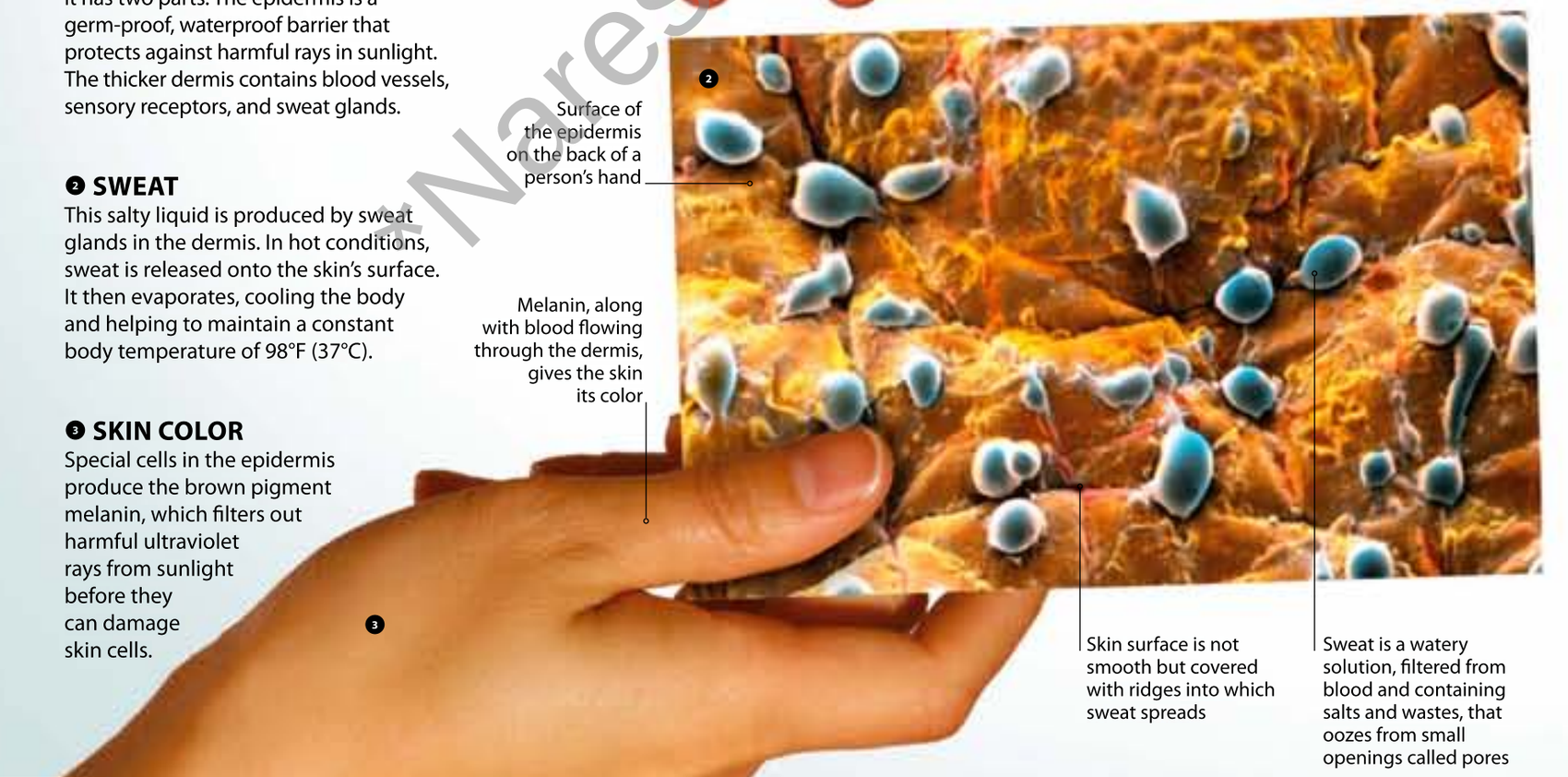
A section through the skin reveals that it has two parts. The epidermis is a germ-proof, waterproof barrier that protects against harmful rays in sunlight. The thicker dermis contains blood vessels, sensory receptors, and sweat glands.

❷ SWEAT

This salty liquid is produced by sweat glands in the dermis. In hot conditions, sweat is released onto the skin's surface. It then evaporates, cooling the body and helping to maintain a constant body temperature of 98°F (37°C).

❸ SKIN COLOR

Special cells in the epidermis produce the brown pigment melanin, which filters out harmful ultraviolet rays from sunlight before they can damage skin cells.



Naresh Jamwala

Naresh Jariwala

❹ FINGERNAIL

Ideal for gripping objects and scratching itches, fingernails are clear plates that protect the sensitive upper parts of the fingertips. The cells that make nails die, flatten, and fill with keratin as they are pushed forward from the nail's root.

❺ HAIR

Millions of hairs grow from the skin covering most body areas. Scalp hairs protect the skin from sunlight and reduce heat loss. Finer, shorter body hairs sense the presence of insects on the skin before they can sting or bite us.

❻ TOUCH RECEPTORS

The dermis contains a range of receptors that respond to soft touch, firmer pressure, and vibrations, and send signals to the brain so we can feel our surroundings. The dermis also has receptors that detect pain, heat, and cold.

BRAIN

Safely inside the skull, the brain allows us to sense, think, learn, remember, and move. It also automatically regulates vital functions such as breathing. The cerebrum, the main part of the brain, has two halves, or hemispheres. The left hemisphere controls the right side of the body and is in charge of language, math, and problem solving, while the right side controls the body's left side and deals with creativity, music, and art. The cerebrum's many tasks are carried out by its outer layer, or cortex. This has distinct areas that have different roles. Motor areas trigger movement, sensory areas deal with the senses, while association areas interpret information.

❶ PREFRONTAL CORTEX

The most complex part of the cerebrum, the prefrontal cortex makes us what we are. It determines our personality and intellect, and enables us to reason, plan, create and learn complex ideas, and have a conscience.

❷ BROCA'S AREA

Named after Paul Broca, the 19th-century doctor who discovered it, Broca's area is normally found in the left hemisphere. It plans what a person wants to say and sends instructions to muscles in the throat, tongue, and lips that produce speech.

Naresh Jariwala

Naresh Jariwala

❸ PREMOTOR CORTEX
Learned movement skills, such as playing tennis, are controlled and coordinated by the premotor cortex. It tells specific muscles to contract either through the primary motor cortex or, in some cases, directly.

❹ PRIMARY MOTOR CORTEX
Most movements we make are controlled by the primary motor cortex. Guided by information from the cerebellum and other brain parts, it sends instructions to muscles that move the skeleton instructing them when, and in what sequence, to contract.

❺ PRIMARY SENSORY CORTEX
Receptors in the skin for touch, pressure, vibration, heat and cold, and pain send signals to the primary sensory cortex enabling us to feel those sensations. Our lips and fingertips have high concentrations of receptors, hence their sensitivity.

❻ SENSORY ASSOCIATION CORTEX
Basic information about touch, pressure, and other skin sensations is passed on by the primary sensory cortex to the sensory association cortex. Here sensations are analyzed, stored, and compared with previous experiences. It enables us to identify objects by touch.

❼ PRIMARY VISUAL CORTEX
When light hits the retina at the back of each eye, its light detectors send signals to the primary visual cortex. Here those signals are interpreted as basic shapes, colors, and movements before being passed on to the visual association cortex.

❽ VISUAL ASSOCIATION CORTEX
This is where information from the primary visual cortex about seen objects is interpreted and compared with previous visual experiences. The visual association cortex identifies what we are looking at and where it is in space, enabling us to "see" it.

❾ CEREBELLUM
The cerebellum is responsible for producing smooth, coordinated movements of the body. It analyzes incoming information about the body's current position and movement, then interacts with the primary motor cortex to precisely time muscle contractions.

❿ WERNICKE'S AREA
Usually located in the left hemisphere, Wernicke's area gives meaning to words that have been heard or read. Named after the German doctor Karl Wernicke, it has a direct link to Broca's area enabling us to speak the words we hear or see.

⓫ PRIMARY AUDITORY CORTEX
When sounds are detected by the two ears they send signals to the primary auditory cortex. Here the loudness, pitch (whether high or low), and rhythm of sounds are identified. That information is passed on to the auditory association area.

⓬ AUDITORY ASSOCIATION CORTEX
Sounds are "heard" in the auditory association area. Using information received from the primary auditory cortex, it pieces together the complete sound, and by comparing it with sounds stored in memory, identifies it as, for example, music, speech, or thunder.

SENSES

Our senses make us aware of the world around us, and the changes that are happening in it. The eyes detect light waves, and the ears sound waves, enabling us to see and hear. The tongue and nose detect dissolved chemicals so we can taste, smell, and enjoy flavors. The skin allows us to feel the texture and warmth of objects.

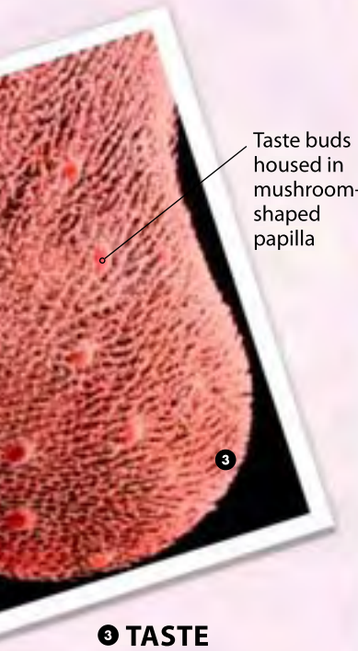
©Naresh Jariwala

❶ VISION

Vision is the most important sense, providing the brain with an immense amount of information about the body's surroundings. Light reflected from, or produced by, outside objects is automatically focused onto a layer of light receptors that lines the back of the eye. In response, these receptors send signals to areas at the back of the brain. From there, we can determine what we are looking at and where it is, thus enabling us to "see" moving, 3-D images in color.

❷ HEARING

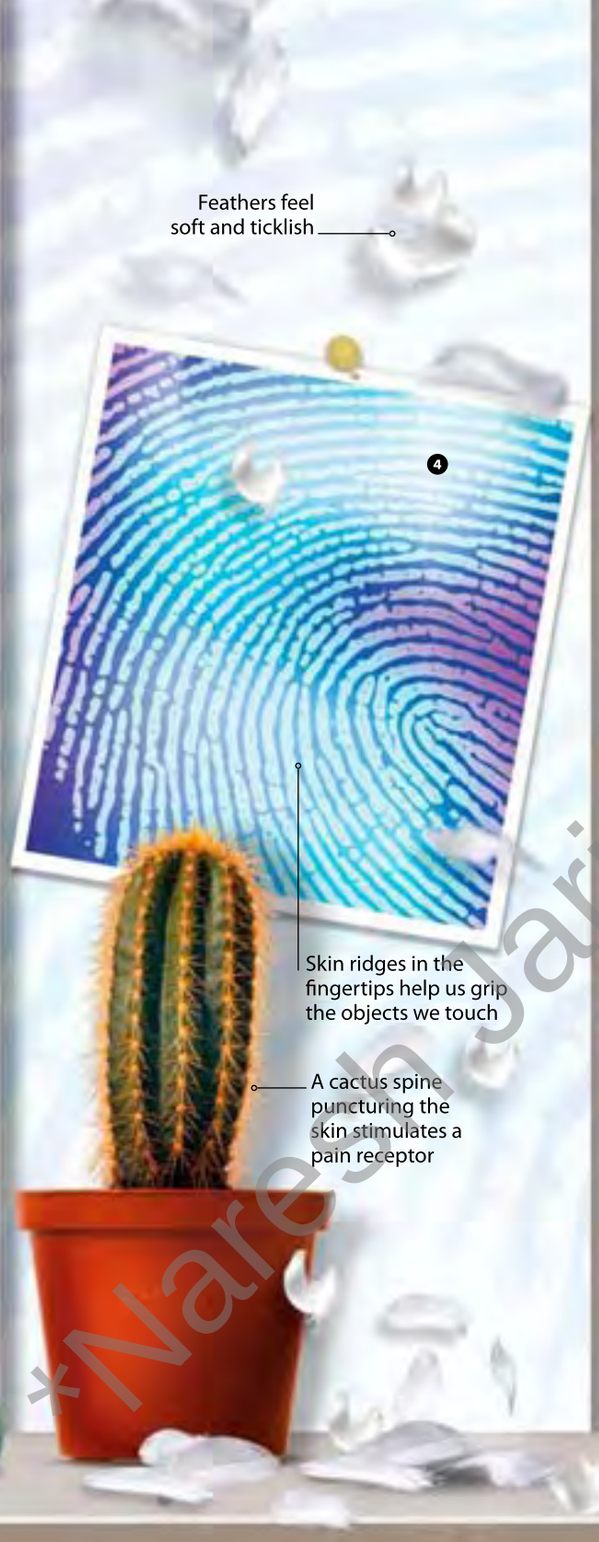
The ears detect waves of pressure, called sound waves, that travel through the air. Sound waves are produced by objects, such as a ringing cell phone or bell, which move or vibrate. The waves pass into the inner ear, which is enclosed in bone on the side of the skull. Here, receptors convert pressure waves into signals. The signals travel to the brain, which identifies the pitch, volume, and direction of the sound.



❸ TASTE

Small projections on the tongue, called papillae, house taste receptors called taste buds. Food molecules dissolved in saliva are detected by the taste buds. These can distinguish between five basic tastes—sour, sweet, salty, bitter, and umami (savory and meaty). In addition to helping us to enjoy food, our sense of taste enables us to detect foods that may be poisonous.

Lemons and most other citrus fruits taste sour



❹ TOUCH

The skin acts like a sense organ. It contains several different types of receptors that enable us to "feel" our surroundings. Most are touch receptors that send signals to the brain when the skin comes into contact with objects. Some detect light touch, some heavier pressure, and some vibrations. Other receptors in the skin pick up temperature changes or detect pain.

❺ SMELL

The nose can detect more than 10,000 different smells. When air is breathed into the nose, odor molecules dissolve in watery mucus and are detected by odor receptors high in the roof of the nasal cavity. Together, the senses of smell and taste enable us to detect flavors. Smell is more important, however, which explains why food lacks flavor when we have a blocked nose. Some smells, such as those produced by burning, can warn us of danger.

Naresh Jariwala

REPRODUCTION

Human beings have a limited lifespan but are able, through reproduction, to produce a new generation to succeed them. Male and female reproductive systems produce specialized sex cells—called sperm and eggs—that unite during fertilization and combine their genetic instructions to make a new, unique human. After fertilization the embryo—later called a fetus—grows and develops inside its mother's uterus (womb) for the nine months of pregnancy.

FERTILIZATION ▲
Inside a woman's reproductive system, sperm swim toward and surround an egg and attempt to penetrate its outer layer. Eventually one succeeds, loses its tail, and its head fuses with the egg's nucleus, thereby combining two sets of genetic instructions (DNA).

Female egg is large and spherical. It cannot move of its own accord

Male sperm with beating tail penetrates the outer layer of the egg

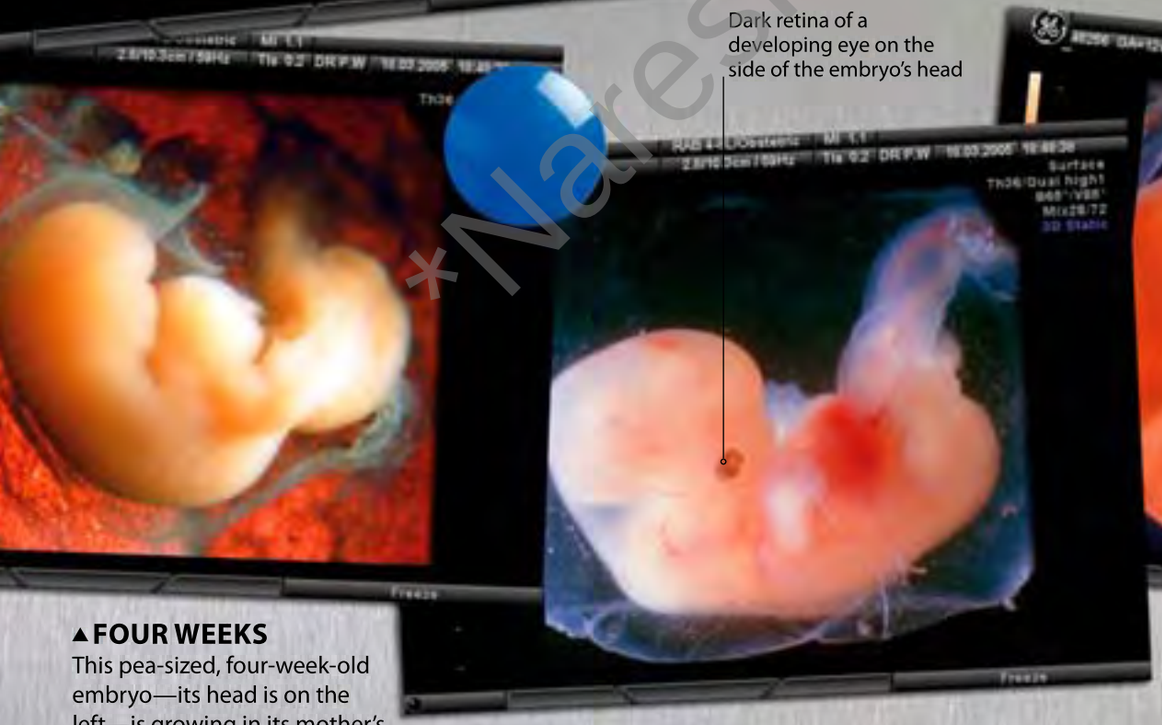
◀CELLS MULTIPLY
As the fertilized egg, or pre-embryo, is swept toward the uterus it divides repeatedly, producing first two cells, then four, then eight, and so on. Six days after fertilization it embeds itself in the uterus lining.

72 hours after fertilization the pre-embryo is a ball of 16 cells

The head becomes more erect and the ears, including the organs of balance, develop

The liver makes the embryo's blood cells until bone marrow can take over

Dark retina of a developing eye on the side of the embryo's head



▲FOUR WEEKS
This pea-sized, four-week-old embryo—its head is on the left—is growing in its mother's uterus. Its tiny heart is beating and the nervous system and vital organs are forming.

▲FIVE TO SIX WEEKS
The embryo's brain continues to develop, as do other organs, such as the intestines. Its skull and face are taking shape, and limbs, in the form of buds, are starting to grow. The embryo floats within a sac filled with protective fluid.

▲SEVEN WEEKS
The bones of the grape-sized embryo start to harden and muscles develop and get stronger. Wrists and ankles are now visible and fingers and toes are just starting to appear. Internally, the kidneys start to remove waste to make urine.

Naresh Jaiswal

▲TEN WEEKS
Now 500 times bigger than a fertilized egg and consisting of billions of cells of different types, the fetus, as it is now called, has all its basic organs in place and is growing rapidly. Its large head accommodates a fast-expanding brain. Fingers have formed and fingernails are growing.

▲TWELVE WEEKS
Since their implantation, the cells have been growing and specializing and the tiny individual they have molded is now recognizably human. It has facial features, and fingers and toes have separated. The internal organs are in place, and the heart is beating.

▲TWENTY WEEKS
Fingers and ears clearly visible, the movements of the fetus can be felt by its mother inside her expanding uterus. The fetus blinks and swallows and follows phases of sleeping and waking. The ridges that produce fingerprints appear on its fingertips.

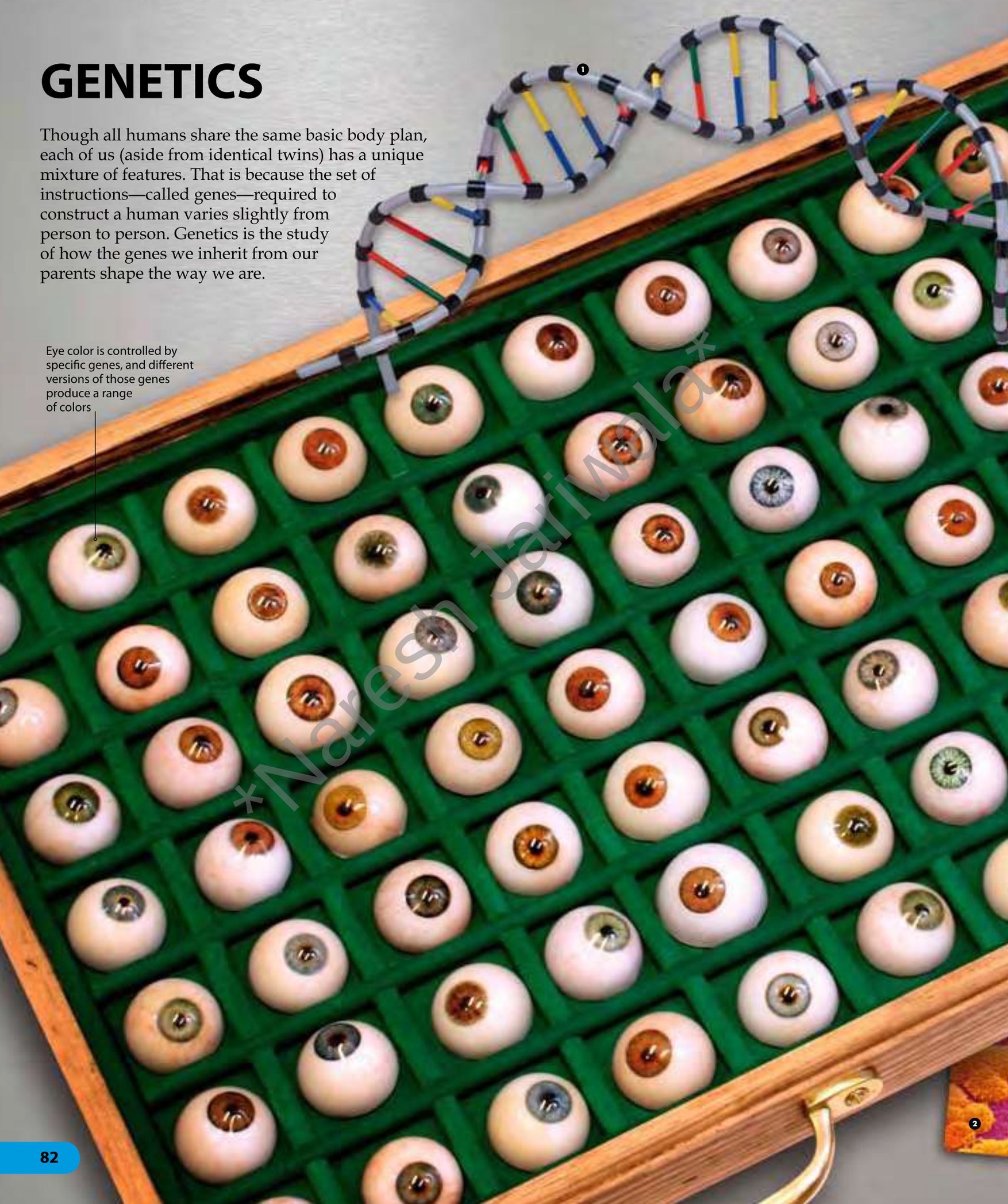
▲THIRTY WEEKS
Ultrasound scanning, shown here, is a safe method used to monitor the development of a fetus, and can also reveal whether it is a girl or boy. At this stage, the brain is still growing rapidly. The fetus can hear sounds and its eyes respond to light. Its lungs can now potentially breathe air.

NEWBORN
As pregnancy comes to an end, the uterus contracts to push the fully grown fetus into the bright, noisy outside world. The newborn baby takes its first breath and the umbilical cord is cut. In the next phases of its growth and development the baby is completely dependent on its parents for food, warmth, and protection.

Naresh Jariwala

GENETICS

Though all humans share the same basic body plan, each of us (aside from identical twins) has a unique mixture of features. That is because the set of instructions—called genes—required to construct a human varies slightly from person to person. Genetics is the study of how the genes we inherit from our parents shape the way we are.



Eye color is controlled by specific genes, and different versions of those genes produce a range of colors

Naresh Tariwala

❷ CHROMOSOMES

A cell's DNA molecules are packaged into 23 pairs of chromosomes, which are found in the nucleus, the cell's control center. Normally they are long and thin, but when a cell prepares to divide into two new cells, each chromosome shortens—as its DNA coils up—and duplicates, taking on the X-shape shown here.

❸ INHERITANCE

We inherit half of our chromosomes from each of our parents. A set of 23 chromosomes contains about 25,000 genes. Maternal and paternal chromosomes carry matching pairs of each gene—such as the gene that controls eye color—but not necessarily the same version. If two versions are present, only one—the dominant gene—has an effect.

❶ DNA

Long molecules of DNA (deoxyribonucleic acid) are found in every body cell. When magnified, DNA resembles a twisted ladder with "rungs" made from four types of chemicals called bases (shown in color). The sequence of bases along a section of DNA forms an instruction—a gene—for making one of the proteins that build and run a cell.

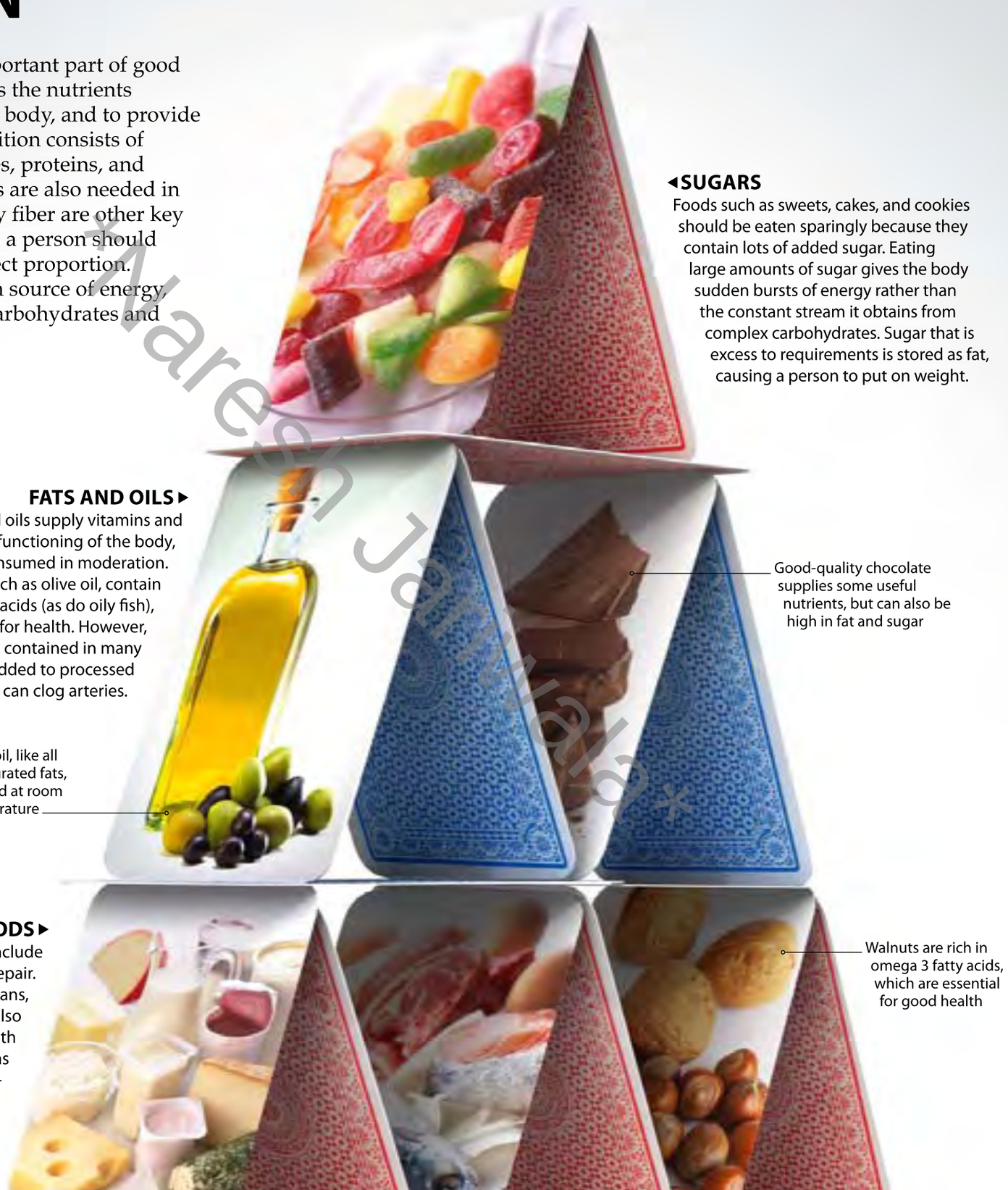
❹ GENETIC SIMILARITY

As brothers and sisters inherit a selection of genes from the same two people, their parents, they are more likely to resemble each other than they would a nonrelative. The same applies to nonidentical twins. Identical twins share exactly the same genes, so they look the same and are the same sex.

Naresh Jarwala

NUTRITION

Eating a balanced diet is an important part of good health. The food we eat supplies the nutrients required to build and repair the body, and to provide it with energy. Most of our nutrition consists of three food types—carbohydrates, proteins, and fats—but vitamins and minerals are also needed in tiny amounts. Water and dietary fiber are other key components. To remain healthy, a person should eat a variety of food in the correct proportion. Carbohydrates, the body's main source of energy, come in two forms—complex carbohydrates and sweet-tasting sugars.



◂SUGARS

Foods such as sweets, cakes, and cookies should be eaten sparingly because they contain lots of added sugar. Eating large amounts of sugar gives the body sudden bursts of energy rather than the constant stream it obtains from complex carbohydrates. Sugar that is excess to requirements is stored as fat, causing a person to put on weight.

FATS AND OILS ▸

Although fats and oils supply vitamins and are essential to the functioning of the body, they should be consumed in moderation. Plant oils, such as olive oil, contain unsaturated fatty acids (as do oily fish), which are good for health. However, saturated fatty acids, contained in many animal foods and added to processed foods, can clog arteries.

Olive oil, like all unsaturated fats, is liquid at room temperature

Good-quality chocolate supplies some useful nutrients, but can also be high in fat and sugar

PROTEINS AND DAIRY FOODS ▸

About 15 percent of our diet should include proteins needed for growth and repair. Foods rich in proteins include nuts, beans, eggs, fish, and meat. Red meat is also rich in saturated fat, harmful to health if eaten in excess. Dairy foods, such as milk and cheese, supply the bone-building mineral calcium and some protein, but can also be high in fats.

Walnuts are rich in omega 3 fatty acids, which are essential for good health

Mareen Jarwala

Mahesh Jaliwala

HEALTH

A healthy body is one that is fit, strong, supple, and working well. Disease and injury prevent the normal working of the body. While it is not always possible to avoid illness, the chances of developing a disease are reduced by adopting a healthy lifestyle, including getting regular exercise and eating a good, mixed diet of fresh foods. If a person does become ill, a doctor has to work out exactly what the problem is, and then decides on a suitable course of treatment. This might include drugs, surgery, or other means to return the person to full health.

DRUGS

Chemicals that are used to treat and prevent disease, by changing some aspect of the way the body works, are called drugs. Antibiotics, which kill harmful bacteria, and analgesics, which reduce pain, are both examples of drugs. They may be given to a patient in a number of ways—by injection, as pills and syrups that are swallowed, or as a vapor that is inhaled into the lungs.

Cough syrup

Inhaler is used to introduce drugs, such as those that treat asthma, into the lungs

Hypodermic syringe is used to inject drugs into the bloodstream, skin, or a muscle

Pills

Laryngeal mirror is placed in the mouth to check the larynx (voice box)

Thermometer

Otoscope has a lens and a light and is used to look into a patient's ear

Stethoscope is used to listen to chest sounds such as breathing and heartbeat

Ophthalmoscope enables a doctor to examine the inside of a patient's eye

DIAGNOSIS

If a person is ill their doctor first needs to determine exactly what is wrong with them. This is called making a diagnosis. The doctor asks about symptoms—the features of the disease or injury the patient has noticed—and considers the patient's medical history. Next, the doctor looks for signs to help identify the illness, for example, using a thermometer to check body temperature. The patient may require further tests, such as blood tests or X-rays.

FIRST AID

The initial treatment to a person who is sick or injured is called first aid. It is often carried out by someone who is not medically qualified, but has been trained to use simple yet effective treatments. In more serious cases, first aid may keep a person alive until medical help arrives. A first-aid kit contains essential items such as disposable gloves, scissors, antiseptic cream and wipes, adhesive bandages, sterile dressings, and bandages.

Blue adhesive bandages are used by caterers because they are easy to spot if they fall in food

Naresh Jariwala

Running shoes are ideal footwear for running and other exercises that improve fitness

Dumbbell weight

Chicken is a meat that is rich in protein, but low in harmful fats

PREVENTION

Regular exercise, such as running, walking, or playing sports, improves fitness by making the heart and body muscles more efficient. It is also important to eat a balanced diet made up of a wide range of foods—including pasta and rice, fruits and vegetables, lean meat, and oily fish—and low in salt, sugar, and in the unhealthy fats found in red meat. Not only does a healthy diet reduce the risk of becoming overweight, but it can also help protect against certain diseases.

Oranges, like all fruits, contain vitamins that are essential for good health

Fish, especially oily fish, contain fatty acids that can reduce the risk of heart disease

Elasticated bandages support joints, limit swelling, and secure dressings that control bleeding

SURGERY

Performed by a doctor called a surgeon, surgery involves cutting into a patient's body to repair, remove, or replace tissue damaged by disease or injury. Surgery takes place in an operating room. To reduce the risk of infection, staff wear gowns and masks, and everything is sterile (free of germs). During an operation the patient is given an anesthetic—a drug or gas that stops them from feeling any pain.

Sterile surgical instruments are the "tools" used by a surgeon to perform operations

Antiseptic cream

Sterile dressing

Disposable gloves

Coarse forceps

Fine scissors

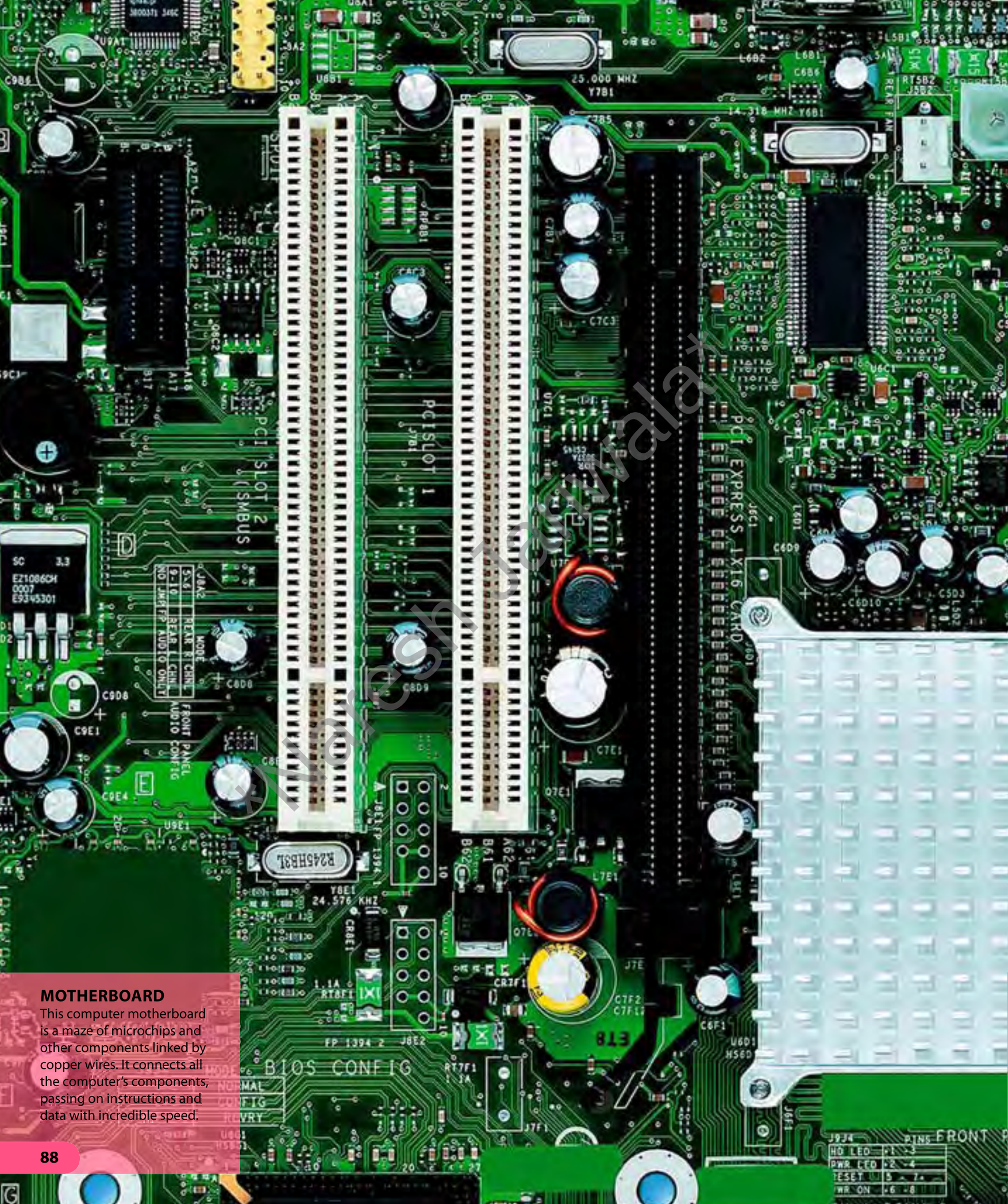
Coarse scissors

Scalpel is a sharp blade for cutting through skin and other tissues

Probes

Fine forceps are used to grip and lift tissues during an operation

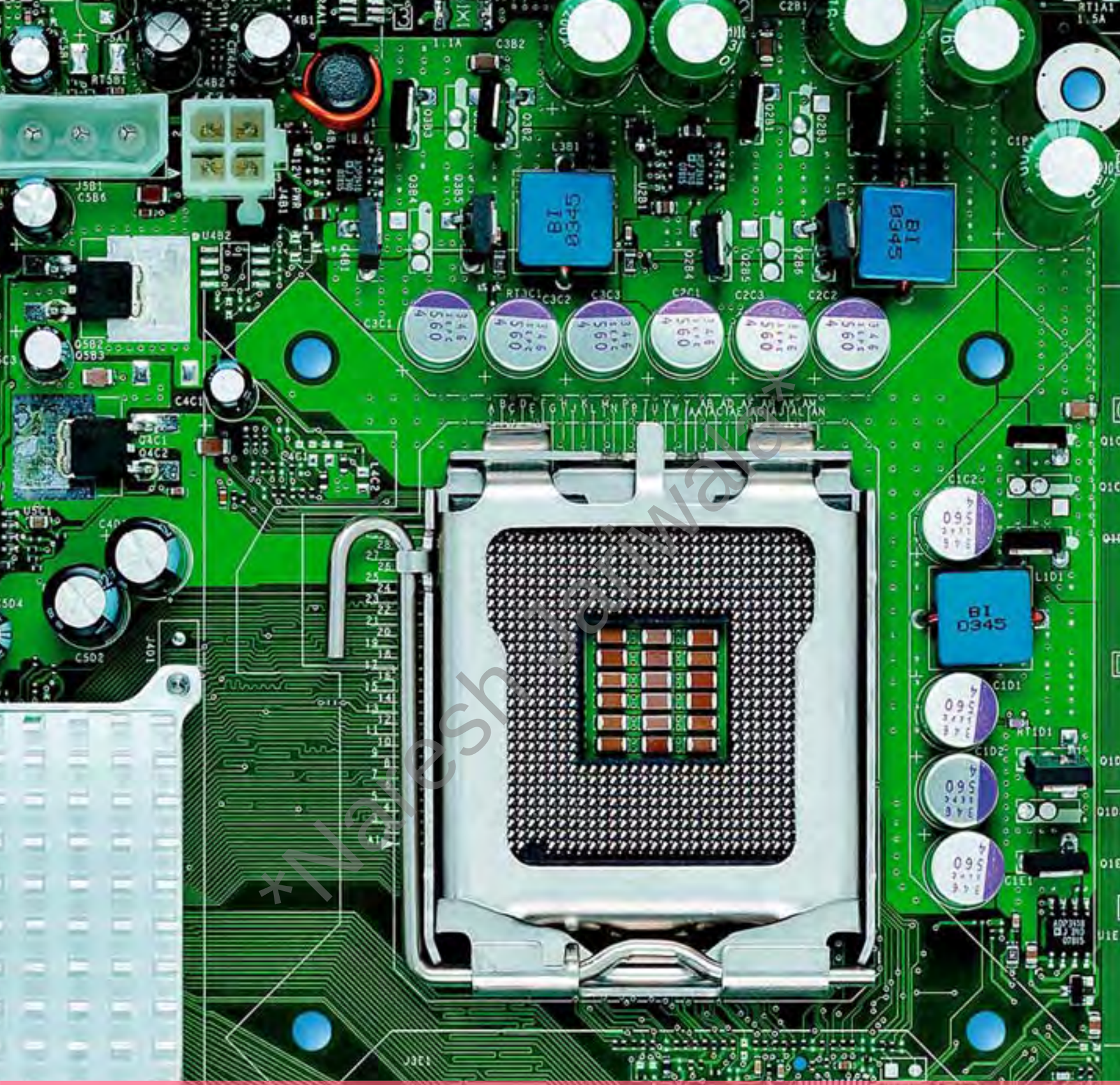
Naresh Jariwala



Nilesh Tajwala

MOTHERBOARD

This computer motherboard is a maze of microchips and other components linked by copper wires. It connects all the computer's components, passing on instructions and data with incredible speed.

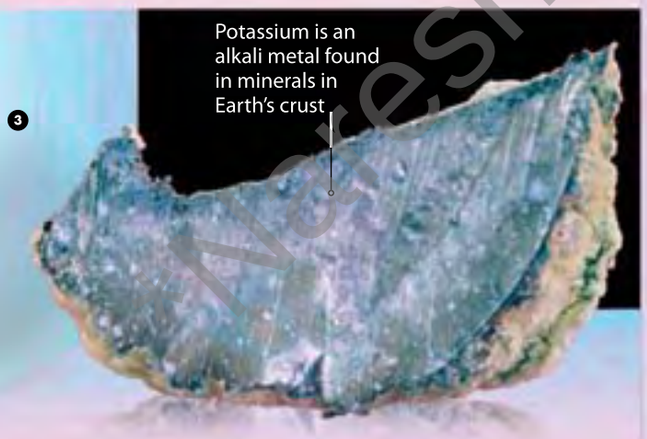


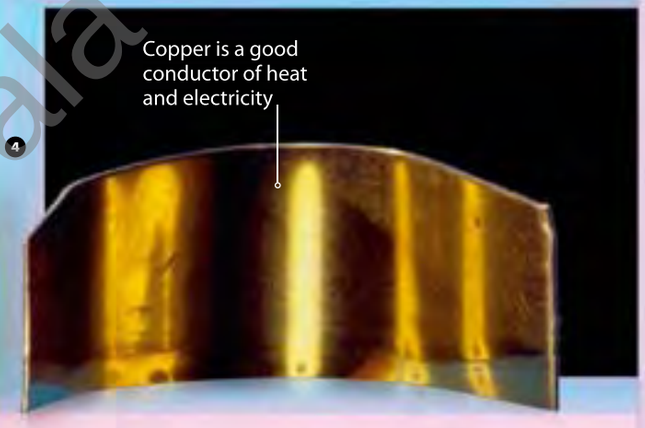
Science and technology

Naresh Tiwari

ELEMENTS

Everything in the world is made from elements—pure substances that cannot be broken down into anything simpler. Elements can be grouped according to the properties they have in common, such as their appearance, how they conduct electricity, and how they react with other substances. There are nine main groups and the element hydrogen, which is unique.





Naresh Jariwala*

❶ HYDROGEN

Hydrogen makes up 90 percent of all atoms in the universe. Pure hydrogen is an invisible gas on Earth. It is not considered part of any one group. Hydrogen powers the nuclear reactions inside stars, including our Sun, and is found on Earth in the compound H_2O, or water.

❷ ALKALINE-EARTH METALS

Alkaline-earth metals react with water and are found in minerals in the Earth's crust. In pure form, they are silvery-white. They are similar to alkali metals, but less reactive. Calcium, found in chalk, milk, and bones, is a member of this group.

❸ ALKALI METALS

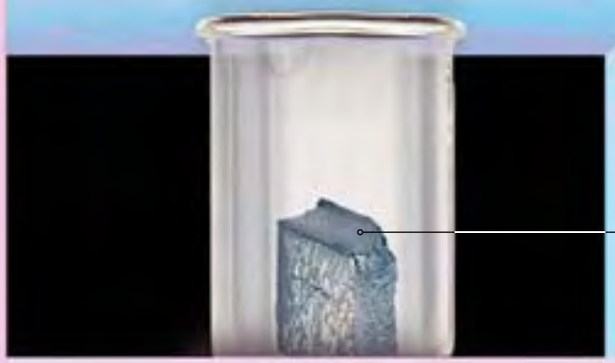
Sodium, contained in salt, is an alkali metal. These elements are characterized by their vigorous reaction with water. On contact, they will zoom all over the water's surface or even explode. Alkali metals are not found in a pure form in nature because they react so strongly with water.

❹ TRANSITION METALS

This group is the largest and includes iron, silver, gold, nickel, platinum, and titanium. Transition metals are considered typical metals—they are hard and shiny, conduct electricity and heat well, and have high melting points.

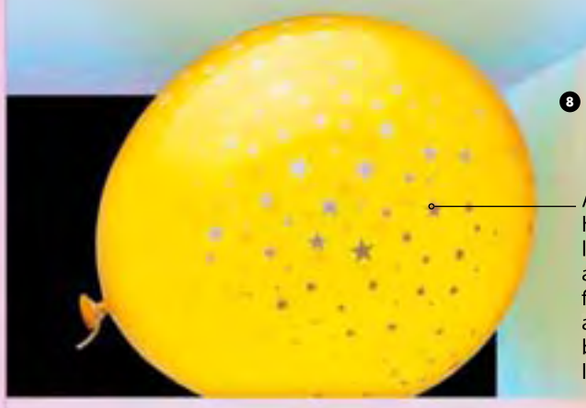
❺ ACTINIDES

The elements in this group are radioactive metals mostly created synthetically in nuclear reactors or nuclear explosions. They have unstable atoms that break up and give out radiation particles. Uranium and plutonium are examples of actinides.



6

Gadolinium, like the other lanthanides, reacts easily with air



8

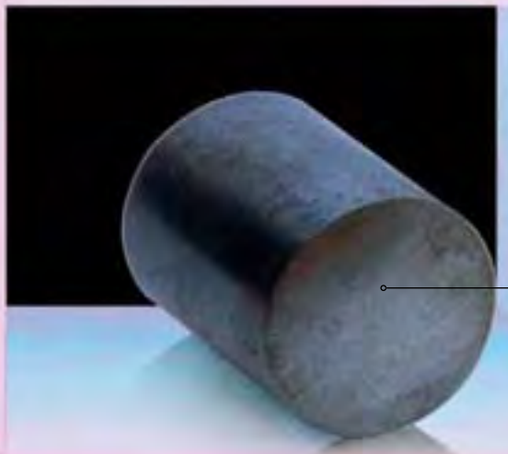
After hydrogen, helium is the lightest element, and is used to fill balloons and airships because it is lighter than air

The halogen bromine is a red-brown liquid at room temperature, but evaporates quickly to form a choking, poisonous gas

7

Tin is often made into alloys—mixing it with copper makes bronze, while combining it with lead forms pewter

9



10

Silicon is often used to make microchips for electronic devices

Naresh Jariwala

6 LANTHANIDES

These soft, reactive metals were known as rare earths, because they were wrongly believed to occur only scarcely in nature. Silvery-white in appearance, they tarnish easily on contact with air. Holmium, the element with the greatest magnetic strength, is in this group.

7 NONMETALS

Around one-sixth of elements are nonmetals. They are poor conductors of electricity and melt at low temperatures. Carbon, nitrogen, and oxygen are all examples of nonmetals, as are the halogens, a group of highly reactive elements that combine with other elements to form salts.

8 NOBLE GASES

There are six noble gases—also called rare or inert gases because they do not readily react with anything or combine with other elements to make compounds. They are helium, neon, argon, krypton, xenon, and radon. Aside from radon, they are all used in lighting.

9 POOR METALS

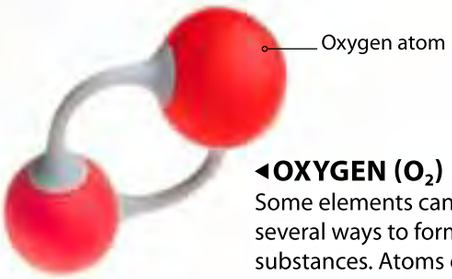
Metals that are fairly soft and melt easily are known as poor metals. They are readily found as ores (minerals) in the Earth and can be very useful, especially when made into alloys (two metals mixed together to make a harder metal). Aluminum and lead are both poor metals.

10 SEMIMETALS

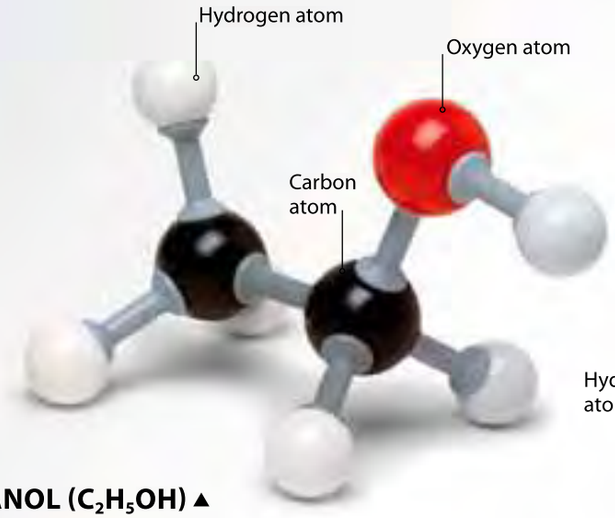
These elements have some properties of metals and some of nonmetals. Arsenic, for example, is shiny like a metal, but not a good conductor. Some semimetals are semiconductors, behaving as conductors or insulators depending on what other substances are added to them.

MOLECULES

An atom is the smallest possible particle of an element (a substance that consists of atoms of only one kind). Atoms often join in groups of two or more to form molecules. Atoms bond to create molecules by sharing or exchanging particles called electrons. Some molecules, called compounds, are made up of different elements.

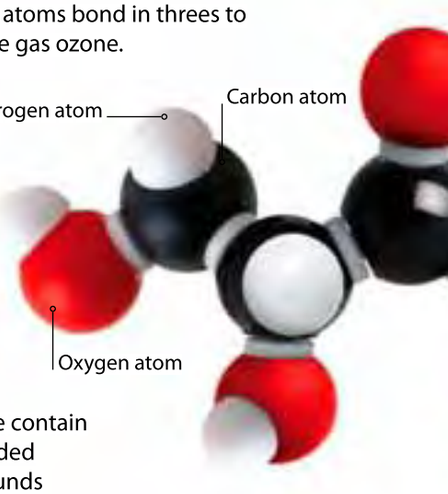


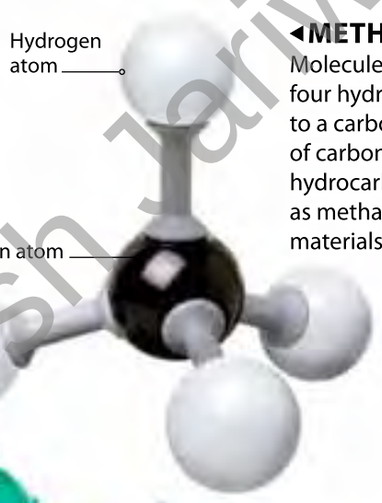
◂OXYGEN (O_2)
Some elements can bond in several ways to form different substances. Atoms of the element oxygen (O) bond together in pairs to form molecules of oxygen gas. High in the atmosphere, however, oxygen atoms bond in threes to form the gas ozone.



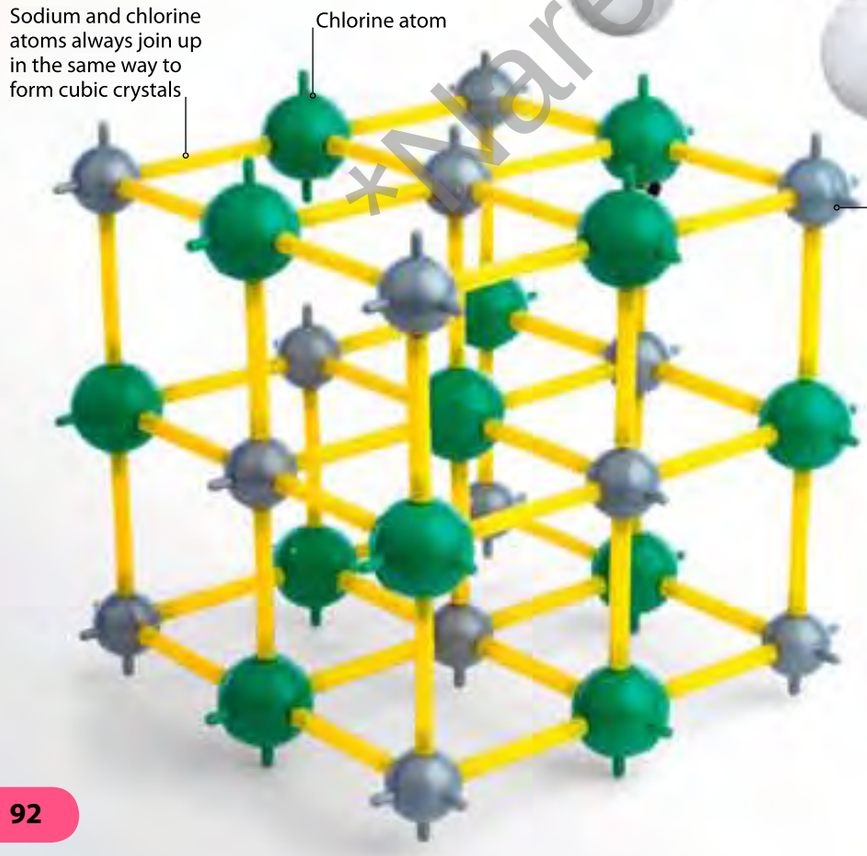
ETHANOL (C_2H_5OH) ▲
Ethanol is a compound with molecules containing two carbon (C) atoms, six hydrogen (H) atoms, and one oxygen (O) atom. At room temperature, it is a colorless liquid used as a disinfectant, preservative, and the alcohol in drinks.

VITAMIN C ($C_6H_8O_6$) ▸
Like ethanol, vitamin C (ascorbic acid) contains carbon (C), hydrogen (H), and oxygen (O) atoms. However, because the molecule contains different quantities of the elements arranged in a different way it forms an entirely different substance—a compound that is solid at room temperature.



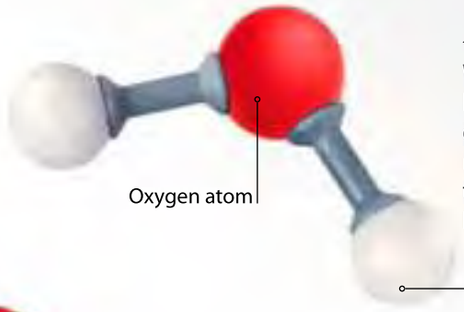


◂METHANE (CH_4)
Molecules of the gas methane contain four hydrogen (H) atoms bonded to a carbon (C) atom. Compounds of carbon and hydrogen are called hydrocarbons. They include fuels, such as methane, oil, and coal, and artificial materials, such as polystyrene.



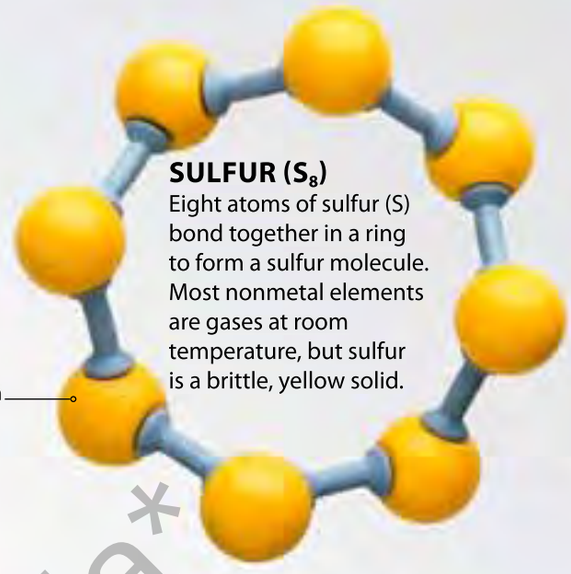
◂SALT (NaCl)
Table salt, or sodium chloride, is made of equal numbers of sodium (Na) and chlorine (Cl) atoms. Salt does not form as small individual molecules containing one atom each of sodium and chlorine. Instead, many atoms of the two elements link to form a rigid lattice called a crystal.

×Naresh Jariwala×



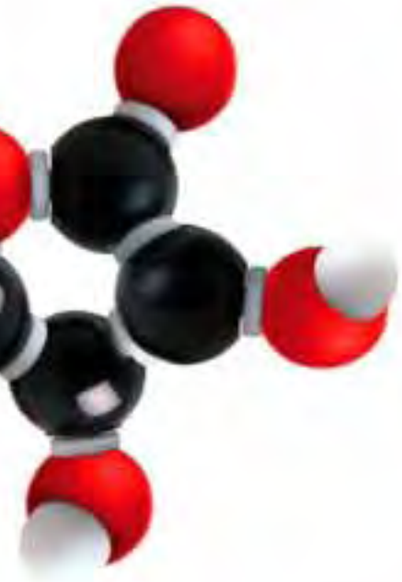
◂WATER (H_2O)

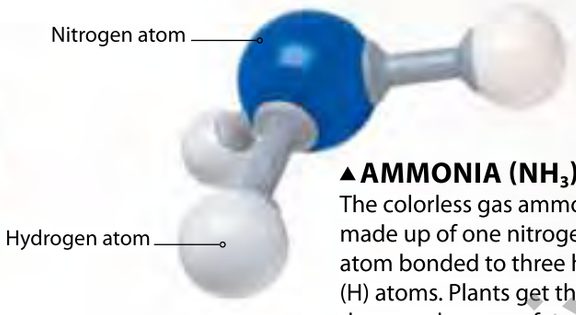
When two atoms of the gas hydrogen (H) bond with one atom of the gas oxygen (O), they form molecules of liquid water. Water is the most common compound on Earth and is essential for life.



SULFUR (S_8)

Eight atoms of sulfur (S) bond together in a ring to form a sulfur molecule. Most nonmetal elements are gases at room temperature, but sulfur is a brittle, yellow solid.





▲AMMONIA (NH_3)

The colorless gas ammonia is made up of one nitrogen (N) atom bonded to three hydrogen (H) atoms. Plants get the nitrogen they need to grow from ammonia and other nitrogen compounds within the soil.

◂DIAMOND (C)

A diamond can be thought of as a single giant molecule. It is formed from atoms of carbon (C) bonded in a strong crystal lattice. However, if carbon atoms join in flat sheets of hexagonal tiles, they form graphite, a brittle substance used to make pencil leads.

Naresh Jaiwala

ACIDS AND BASES

An acid is a substance that produces positively charged particles of hydrogen, called hydrogen ions, when dissolved in water. The more hydrogen ions an acid contains, the stronger the acid is. A base is the chemical opposite of an acid. Bases produce negatively charged particles in water, called hydroxide ions. The more hydroxide ions a base contains, the stronger it is. Bases that dissolve in water are called alkalis.

◂CITRIC ACID
The sharp taste in citrus fruit such as lemons and grapefruit is due to the citric acid they contain. Citric acid is often artificially added to manufactured foods and drinks to give a tangy sensation that tastes refreshing.

Vinegar is made when bacteria convert the ethanol in alcohol into acetic acid

INDICATOR PAPER ▾
When a strip of indicator paper is dipped into a liquid, the paper changes color. The color can be compared to a pH scale to find out the acidity of the solution. pH stands for "potential of hydrogen," and measures how many hydrogen ions the solution contains.

◂VINEGAR
The sour taste of vinegar comes from the acetic acid it contains. Every step on the pH scale is 10 times less acidic than the previous step, so acetic acid with a pH of 4 is 1,000 times less acidic than hydrochloric acid.

◂HYDROCHLORIC ACID
The lower the pH value, the stronger the acid. Hydrochloric acid, created when hydrogen chloride gas dissolves in water, has a pH of about 1. It is highly corrosive, capable of eating through metals.

◂STINGER
When a bee stings, it injects a mild acid into a person's flesh, which causes a stinging sensation. Washing the sting with alkaline soap may relieve the pain by neutralizing the acid.

◂CHEMICAL HAZARD
Strong acids and bases have to be stored in containers that will not be corroded by the chemical within. These containers are labeled with chemical hazard symbols that show the potential dangers.

*Naresh Jariwala

All bases tend to feel slippery like soap

LIQUID SOAP ▸
Soap is a weak base. It is made by combining a weak acid with a strong base, making it only mildly alkaline with a pH of about 8. An indicator paper dipped into liquid soap turns blue.

LIMESTONE ▸
Calcium carbonate, or limestone, is a type of rock formed from the remains of dead sea creatures over millions of years. It is an important base, which is quarried and crushed to make fertilizers, paints, ceramics, and cement.

◂ WATER
Pure water is neither acid nor alkali, but neutral, with a pH of 7. Rainwater is slightly acidic, with a pH of 5 to 6, while seawater is slightly alkaline, with a pH of between 8 and 9.

CLEANING FLUID ▸
The strongest bases have a pH of 14 or more. Alkaline solutions with a high pH are used as cleaning materials as they dissolve fats. Cleaning fluids such as bleach and caustic soda have a pH of around 10.

The pH of tap water is usually between 6 and 8 depending on the gases and minerals that are dissolved in it

HYDRANGEAS ▸
The hydrangea shrub produces different colored flowers depending on the acidity of the soil. On acid soils, it produces blue flowers, on alkaline soils, it produces pink or purple flowers, and on neutral soils, it has creamy white blooms.

Sandaresh Jariwala

CHEMICAL REACTIONS

The atoms within a molecule are held together with links called chemical bonds. In a chemical reaction, the bonds between a molecule's atoms break, and the atoms bond in a different way to form new molecules. In some reactions, elements combine to create a compound. In others, compounds break down into elements or simpler compounds. All the atoms from the original substance exist in the changed substance, but in different places.

Naresh Jariwala

❶ REACTION

When vinegar (acetic acid) and chalk (calcium carbonate) are mixed, a chemical reaction takes place. The acidic vinegar breaks down the chalk to release carbon and oxygen as bubbles of carbon dioxide. The starting materials in a chemical reaction are called reactants. The materials that exist after are called products.

❷ DISPLACEMENT

In a displacement reaction, the metal that forms part of a compound is removed and replaced by another metal. When a coil of copper is dipped into a clear solution of silver nitrate, the copper displaces the silver from the solution to form a blue solution of copper nitrate and needles of solid metal silver.

❸ BURNING

When the wick of a candle burns, it is reacting with oxygen in the air to produce ash and soot. The burning also produces energy in the form of heat and light. In all reactions, energy is used up when bonds between atoms break, and energy is released as new bonds are made.

❹ REACTION RATES

The rate of a chemical reaction is affected by factors such as temperature, pressure, light, surface area, and concentration. It is possible to change the rate of a reaction by varying one of these factors. For example, increasing the concentration of dye in a solution will dye the material more quickly.

❺ REVERSIBLE

A few reactions are reversible. The molecules created by the reaction can be re-formed into the original materials. The initial reaction is called the forward reaction and the reverse is the backward reaction. Dinitrogen tetraoxide breaks down into nitrogen dioxide when heated, but reverts when cooled.

Naresh Variwala

❻ APPLYING HEAT

When a mixture of yellow powder sulfur and silver-gray iron filings is heated to a high temperature, a chemical reaction takes place and iron sulfide is formed. Without heat, the substances would not react with each other. Heat speeds up most reactions, and cold slows reactions down.

❼ EXOTHERMIC

Thermite is a mixture of aluminum and iron oxide. When it is ignited at a high temperature there is an explosion, as the chemical reaction produces a sudden release of energy in the form of light, heat, and noise. Reactions that produce heat are known as exothermic reactions.

❽ OXIDATION

Some chemical reactions happen around us naturally. One of the commonest reactions is oxidation—when substances gain oxygen. Oxidation is happening when metals rust, when wood burns, and when we breathe. In all these reactions, substances are reacting with oxygen from the air.

❾ SOLUTIONS

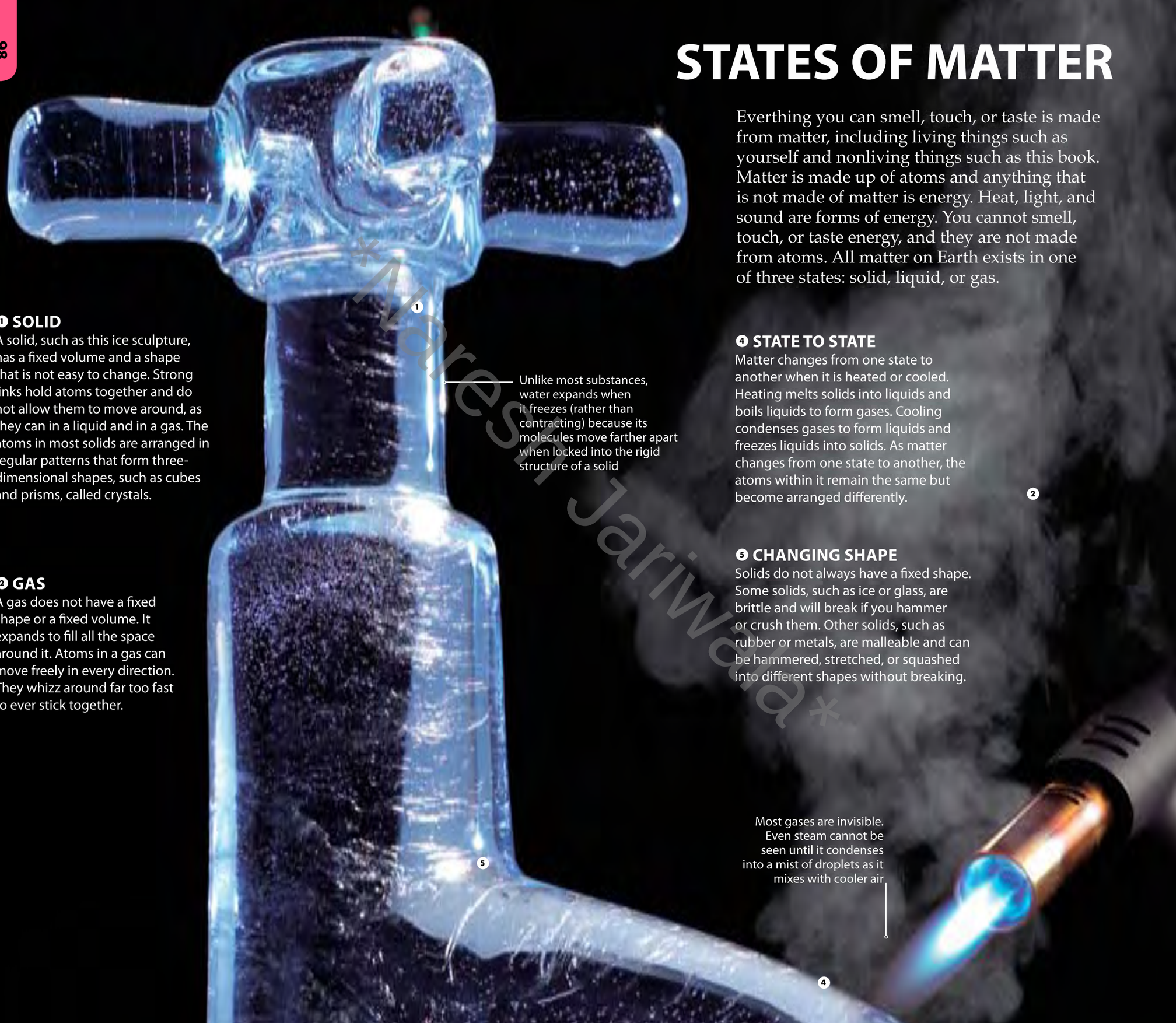
A solution is a mixture in which the molecules are mixed so evenly and completely that it seems like a single substance. However, in a solution, a chemical reaction has not taken place. Neither the solute (the substance being dissolved) nor the solvent (the substance that it is dissolved in) have changed.

❿ CATALYST

A catalyst is a molecule that helps bring about and speed up a chemical reaction, but does not change itself during the reaction. Natural catalysts are called enzymes. Bread dough rises because enzymes in yeast cause a reaction that produces bubbles of carbon dioxide when it is mixed with water and sugars.

STATES OF MATTER

Everthing you can smell, touch, or taste is made from matter, including living things such as yourself and nonliving things such as this book. Matter is made up of atoms and anything that is not made of matter is energy. Heat, light, and sound are forms of energy. You cannot smell, touch, or taste energy, and they are not made from atoms. All matter on Earth exists in one of three states: solid, liquid, or gas.



❶ SOLID

A solid, such as this ice sculpture, has a fixed volume and a shape that is not easy to change. Strong links hold atoms together and do not allow them to move around, as they can in a liquid and in a gas. The atoms in most solids are arranged in regular patterns that form three-dimensional shapes, such as cubes and prisms, called crystals.

Unlike most substances, water expands when it freezes (rather than contracting) because its molecules move farther apart when locked into the rigid structure of a solid

❷ GAS

A gas does not have a fixed shape or a fixed volume. It expands to fill all the space around it. Atoms in a gas can move freely in every direction. They whizz around far too fast to ever stick together.

❹ STATE TO STATE

Matter changes from one state to another when it is heated or cooled. Heating melts solids into liquids and boils liquids to form gases. Cooling condenses gases to form liquids and freezes liquids into solids. As matter changes from one state to another, the atoms within it remain the same but become arranged differently.

❺ CHANGING SHAPE

Solids do not always have a fixed shape. Some solids, such as ice or glass, are brittle and will break if you hammer or crush them. Other solids, such as rubber or metals, are malleable and can be hammered, stretched, or squashed into different shapes without breaking.

Most gases are invisible. Even steam cannot be seen until it condenses into a mist of droplets as it mixes with cooler air

Naresh Jariwala

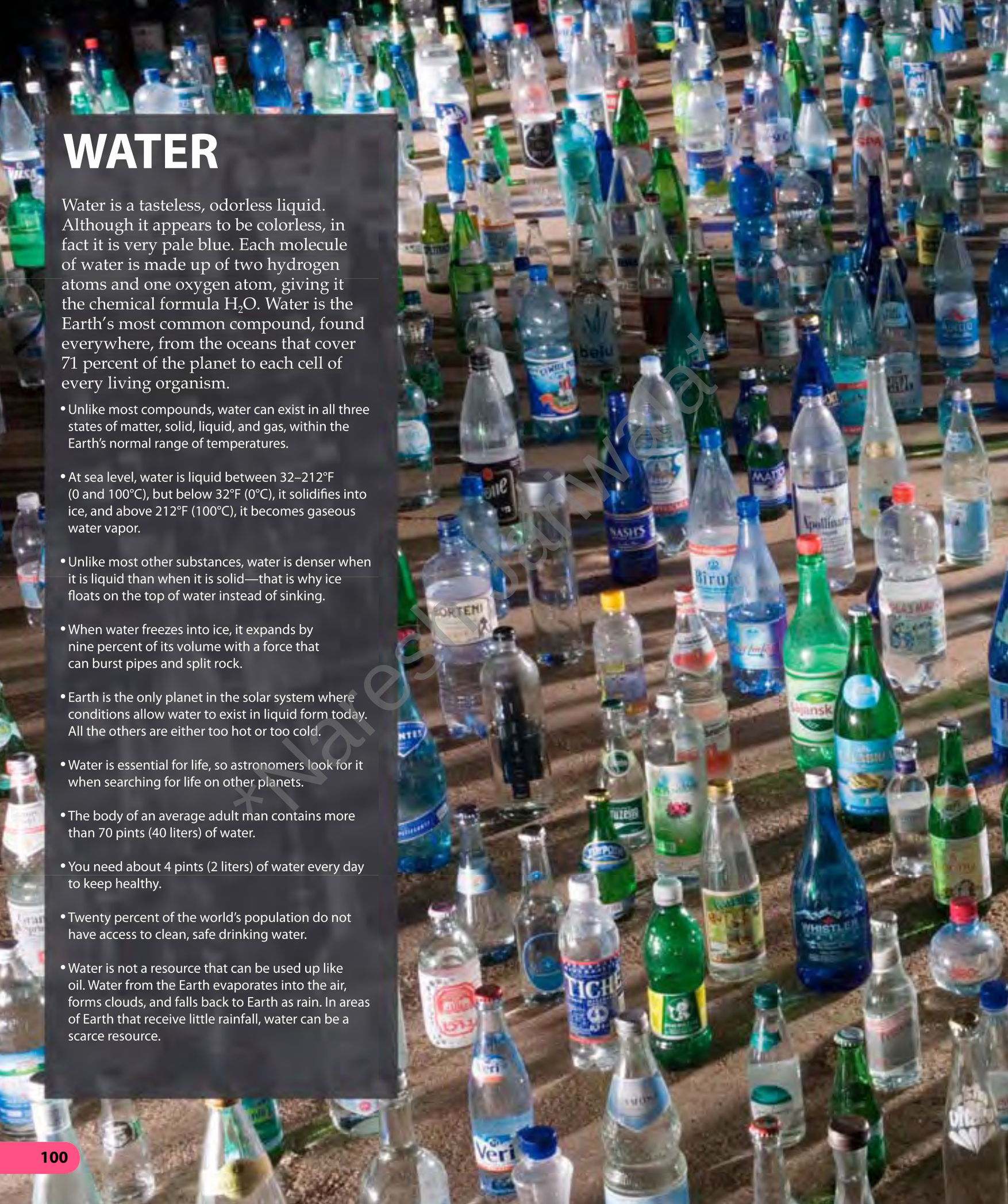
❸ LIQUID

A liquid does not have a fixed shape, but does have a fixed volume. Its atoms can move past each other, allowing the liquid to flow so that it takes up the shape of its container. Atoms in a liquid are linked together more strongly than in a gas, but not as strongly as in a solid.

Even without being brought to boiling point, some of the atoms in liquid water can break free from the surface to become a gas. This is known as evaporation

❸

Nareen Jariwala



WATER

Water is a tasteless, odorless liquid. Although it appears to be colorless, in fact it is very pale blue. Each molecule of water is made up of two hydrogen atoms and one oxygen atom, giving it the chemical formula H_2O. Water is the Earth's most common compound, found everywhere, from the oceans that cover 71 percent of the planet to each cell of every living organism.

- Unlike most compounds, water can exist in all three states of matter, solid, liquid, and gas, within the Earth's normal range of temperatures.
- At sea level, water is liquid between 32–212°F (0 and 100°C), but below 32°F (0°C), it solidifies into ice, and above 212°F (100°C), it becomes gaseous water vapor.
- Unlike most other substances, water is denser when it is liquid than when it is solid—that is why ice floats on the top of water instead of sinking.
- When water freezes into ice, it expands by nine percent of its volume with a force that can burst pipes and split rock.
- Earth is the only planet in the solar system where conditions allow water to exist in liquid form today. All the others are either too hot or too cold.
- Water is essential for life, so astronomers look for it when searching for life on other planets.
- The body of an average adult man contains more than 70 pints (40 liters) of water.
- You need about 4 pints (2 liters) of water every day to keep healthy.
- Twenty percent of the world's population do not have access to clean, safe drinking water.
- Water is not a resource that can be used up like oil. Water from the Earth evaporates into the air, forms clouds, and falls back to Earth as rain. In areas of Earth that receive little rainfall, water can be a scarce resource.

Naresh Bari Wala

WATER first incarnation is an art installation by British artist Sean Rogg. He collected water bottles from all over the world.

Nitesh Nalwaya*

MATERIALS

Almost everything around us is made from some sort of material. Each has different properties, such as strength or flexibility, which makes it useful for making particular products. Some materials, such as wool or stone, grow or occur naturally. Synthetic materials are manufactured. Composite materials combine the properties of two or more materials to achieve the best possible product.

Yogesh Jaiswala*

❶ SILK

This natural fiber is made from the cocoon of the silkworm. Each cocoon may produce 2 miles (3 km) of silk. Silk can be woven into an extremely fine fabric, and is prized for its texture and its shiny appearance.

❷ CONCRETE

Concrete is made by mixing sand, gravel, cement, and water. It is a liquid when freshly made, so it can be poured into a mold, where it sets to form an extremely hard and durable material.

❸ KEVLAR

A light, flexible, synthetic material, Kevlar is used for protective clothing, such as bulletproof vests. Kevlar molecules are arranged in long chains with strong bonds between them, which makes Kevlar five times stronger than steel.

❹ WOOL

This natural material comes from the fleece of sheep. The structure of its fibers means wool has a tendency to shrink, so it is often mixed with synthetic fibers to make easy-care fabrics.

❺ CARBON COMPOSITES
These materials are strong and light and can be turned into complex shapes, such as sports equipment. They are made from the carbon byproducts of coal, oil, and natural gas.

❾ LYCRA
Synthetic fabrics are designed to have better properties than natural materials, such as cotton. Lycra is a stretchy fabric that keeps its original shape, making it perfect for sports clothes.

❿ RUBBER
Natural rubber is an elastic material made from latex, a milky fluid from the rubber tree. Synthetic rubber is made from petrochemicals. Rubber is used in tires and for waterproofing fabrics.

⓫ NYLON
Developed in 1938, nylon was the first synthetic fabric. It can be produced in extremely fine threads, is cheap to manufacture, and was first used as a replacement for silk in stockings and parachutes.

Nylon rope lasts longer than one made of natural fibers

⓬ CERAMIC
Ceramic materials are made by heating different types of clay to a high temperature. China, bricks, tiles, cement, and glass are all ceramics. These materials are hard, brittle, and resistant to heat.

⓭ WOOD
Wood is a strong material compared to its weight, and is a good building material. It is also used for furniture and art objects because of its attractive texture. It is referred to as hardwood or softwood, depending on the type of tree it comes from.

Wood can be cut, carved, and sanded into shape

⓮ COTTON
Cotton is a natural material produced from the long, flexible fibers in the fluffy seedpods of the cotton plant. The fabric is soft, comfortable to wear, and there is no static buildup as there is with some synthetic fabrics.

Cotton fibers are spun into threads and then woven into fabric

❼ PLASTIC
This group of synthetic materials is made from petrochemicals. They are strong, light, cheap to make, and can be molded or shaped into flexible sheets, films, or fibers.

❻ METAL
When heated, metals can be shaped into anything from a paperclip to an aircraft. They are also good conductors of heat and suitable for carrying electricity.

❽ GLASS
This transparent ceramic is made by fusing sand, limestone, and soda at high temperatures, or by recycling old glass. Molten glass can be shaped in many ways, such as into windows, lenses, and threads for optical fibers.

⓯ STONE
Stone is a natural material quarried from the ground. It is hard and heavy and can withstand great pressure. Stone may be cut using diamond saws or extremely high-pressure jets of water.

Hand-carved granite makes a durable kitchen tool

Naresh Jariwala

GRAVITY

The force of gravity is a force of attraction that exists between all objects with mass, from microscopic atoms to stars and planets. On Earth, gravity can be seen when objects fall to the ground, pulled by an invisible force. In space, the force of gravity keeps the Moon in its orbit around the Earth, keeps planets in orbit around the stars, and holds huge clusters of stars together as galaxies.

NEWTON'S DISCOVERY

An apple falling from a tree is said to have inspired English scientist Isaac Newton (1642–1727) to explore the force of gravity. He developed a theory stating that every mass attracts every other mass by a force between both masses. The more massive an object is and the nearer it is, the greater its gravitational attraction.

BIRTH OF A STAR

A star is born inside a cloud of dust and gas in space called a nebula. The dust and gas begin to clump together, forming a core. The clump's gravitational attraction increases as its mass increases, dragging in more and more matter. The center, or core, becomes so massive and dense that nuclear fusion begins, and the star begins to shine.

MOON AND TIDES

As the Moon orbits the Earth, its gravity tugs at the water in the oceans, making a mass of water bulge toward the Moon. The force of the Earth's spin creates a matching bulge on the other side of the Earth. These bulges cause the regular rise and fall of the water level at the sea's edge that we know as tides.

MASS AND WEIGHT

These are not the same. An object's mass is the amount of matter it contains. An object's weight is the force exerted on its mass by gravity. This means that on the Moon, where gravity is just one-sixth of Earth's gravity, an astronaut will weigh one-sixth as much as he weighs on Earth, although his mass is the same.

Naresh Jaiswala

ZERO GRAVITY

In orbit around Earth, astronauts become weightless and float around their spacecraft as if gravity did not exist. In fact, gravity is still pulling the astronauts and their spacecraft toward Earth, but as the spacecraft travels forward, it is also continually "falling" as it follows the curve of the Earth. The craft and astronauts are in a state of free-fall, but falling without ever reaching the ground.

CENTER OF GRAVITY

An object's center of gravity is the point at which it balances. An object with a low center of gravity is more stable—so a sports car is more stable than a double-decker bus. The secret to driving a car on two wheels is to ensure that the center of gravity remains above the wheels—any farther over and the car will tip over.

EINSTEIN'S THEORY

German-born scientist Albert Einstein (1879–1955) developed a theory of relativity to explain how gravity works in space. He compared space and time to a sheet of flexible rubber that everything in the universe rests on. Massive objects like stars make a big dip in the rubber. Less massive objects like planets fall into these large dips and so are trapped orbiting stars. The dips create the effect we call gravity.

AIR RESISTANCE

In a vacuum, gravity causes everything to fall at the same speed. However, if an apple and a feather are dropped from the same height in the Earth's atmosphere, the apple will fall faster. As they fall, objects are slowed down by air resistance, created by friction between the air and the object. The speed an object falls depends on the balance between gravity's pull and the air's resistance.

BLACK HOLES

When a massive star dies, its core may collapse. As it shrinks, the core becomes ever denser and forms a region of space called a black hole. The force of gravity in a black hole is so strong that anything entering it is swallowed up, including light. Although invisible, black holes can be identified by the effect their gravity has on everything around them. Material being sucked into the hole heats up, emitting X-rays that can be detected by X-ray telescopes.

Naresh Jariwala

DYNAMICS

Every object tends to resist any change in its speed or direction. This property is called inertia. An object's motion is only changed when a force, such as a push or pull, is applied. A heavy, fast-moving object is described as having lots of momentum. The more momentum something has, the more difficult it is to stop. A moving object also possesses kinetic (movement) energy. The principles of dynamics, or how forces make things move, were explained by scientist Isaac Newton (1642–1722) in his three laws of motion.

NEWTON'S FIRST LAW

The first law states that an object will stay still or continue to move at the same speed and in the same direction unless a force acts upon it. When cars approach each other in a crash-test laboratory, they move forward steadily. The dummies inside each car are carried along at the same speed as the car.

1 Inertia If the dummy has no seatbelt, inertia will keep it moving forward at the same speed until it is stopped by part of the car that has been slowed down by the impact—such as the windshield.

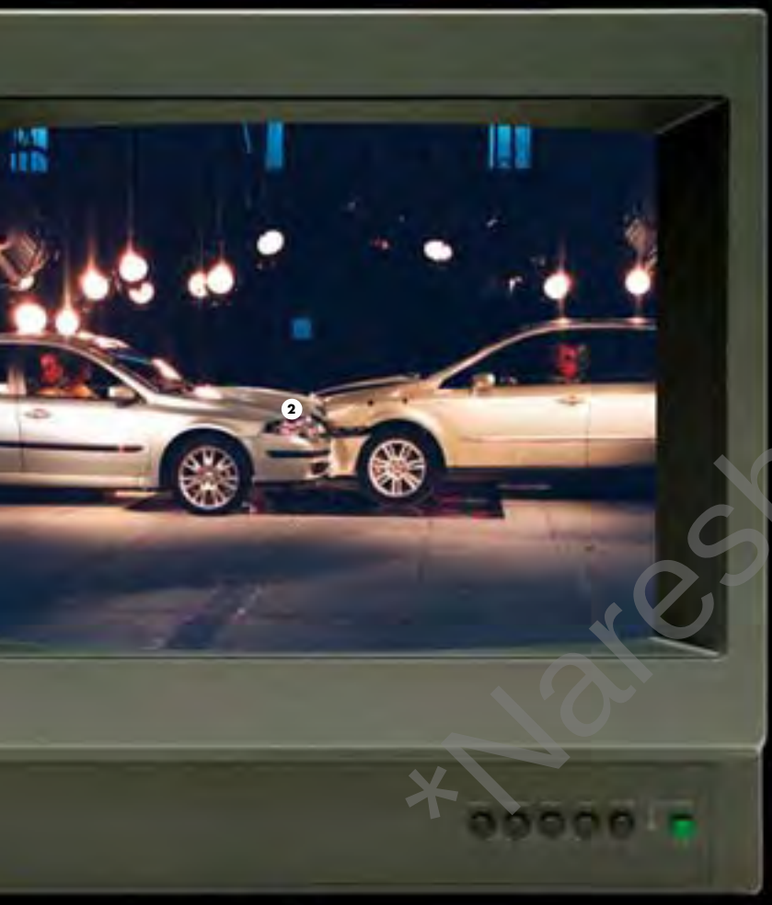
Naresh Sarwala

NEWTON'S SECOND LAW

This states that when a force acts on an object, it makes the object change speed or direction. As the two cars collide, the front of each car exerts a force on the other car, slowing it down. The dummies inside are slowed down as they experience the force of the seatbelt.

NEWTON'S THIRD LAW

The third law of motion says that when a force acts on an object, the object reacts by pulling or pushing back with equal force, but in the opposite direction. So, it is impossible for one car to push on the other without experiencing a push back with equal force.



Naresh Jariwala

2 Collision When two cars collide, kinetic energy is converted to other forms of energy, such as heat and sound, as the fronts of the cars crumple. This is called an inelastic collision.

3 Momentum If a heavy truck collides with a car, the lorry's greater momentum pushes the car along for some distance, but cars of equal weight and speed are halted, as their equal but opposite momenta cancel out.

MAGNETISM

Magnetism is an invisible force that attracts (draws toward itself) or repels (pushes away) certain materials. Any object that can attract or repel magnetic materials is classed as a magnet. The area around a magnet that is influenced by its magnetism is referred to as its magnetic field. It is strongest at the "poles" (usually the ends) of the magnet. Opposite magnetic poles will attract each other, while like magnetic poles repel each other. Planet Earth has its own magnetic field, driven by the molten material that circulates beneath the surface.

Naresh Jariwala *

❶ MAGNETIC MATERIALS

When an unmagnetized magnetic material is placed in a magnetic field it becomes a magnet itself, either temporarily or permanentally. Materials such as nickel and iron are easily magnetized and demagnetized and are known as soft magnets. Alloys (mixtures) of iron, nickel, and aluminum are difficult to demagnetize and are referred to as hard, or permanent magnets.

❷ ATTRACTION

Iron filings sprinkled around a magnet will reveal the magnetic force field in action. If you bring two magnets together so that a north pole is facing a south pole, then the filings will bridge the gap, showing attraction.

❸ REPULSION

If you bring two magnets together with their two north poles or two south poles facing, you can feel the pushing force between them as their magnetic fields come into contact and the like poles repel each other.

❹ MAGNETIC STRENGTH

The strength of the attraction that holds all these objects together can also be used in industry. Large cranes with a lifting magnet are used to move tons of scrap metals and old cars, as well as to load heavy machine parts.

Naresh Jariwala

❺ LODESTONE

Nearly 3,000 years ago, people discovered that a strange type of rock could attract iron objects. This rock, called lodestone or magnetite, is a form of iron oxide with strong natural magnetism. The first compasses were made from lodestone.

❻ MAGNETIC SCAN

In a magnetic resonance imaging (MRI) scan, a patient is placed in a magnetic field and radio waves are passed through the body, causing molecules within body tissues to vibrate. Different tissues vibrate in different ways, allowing each part to be seen clearly.

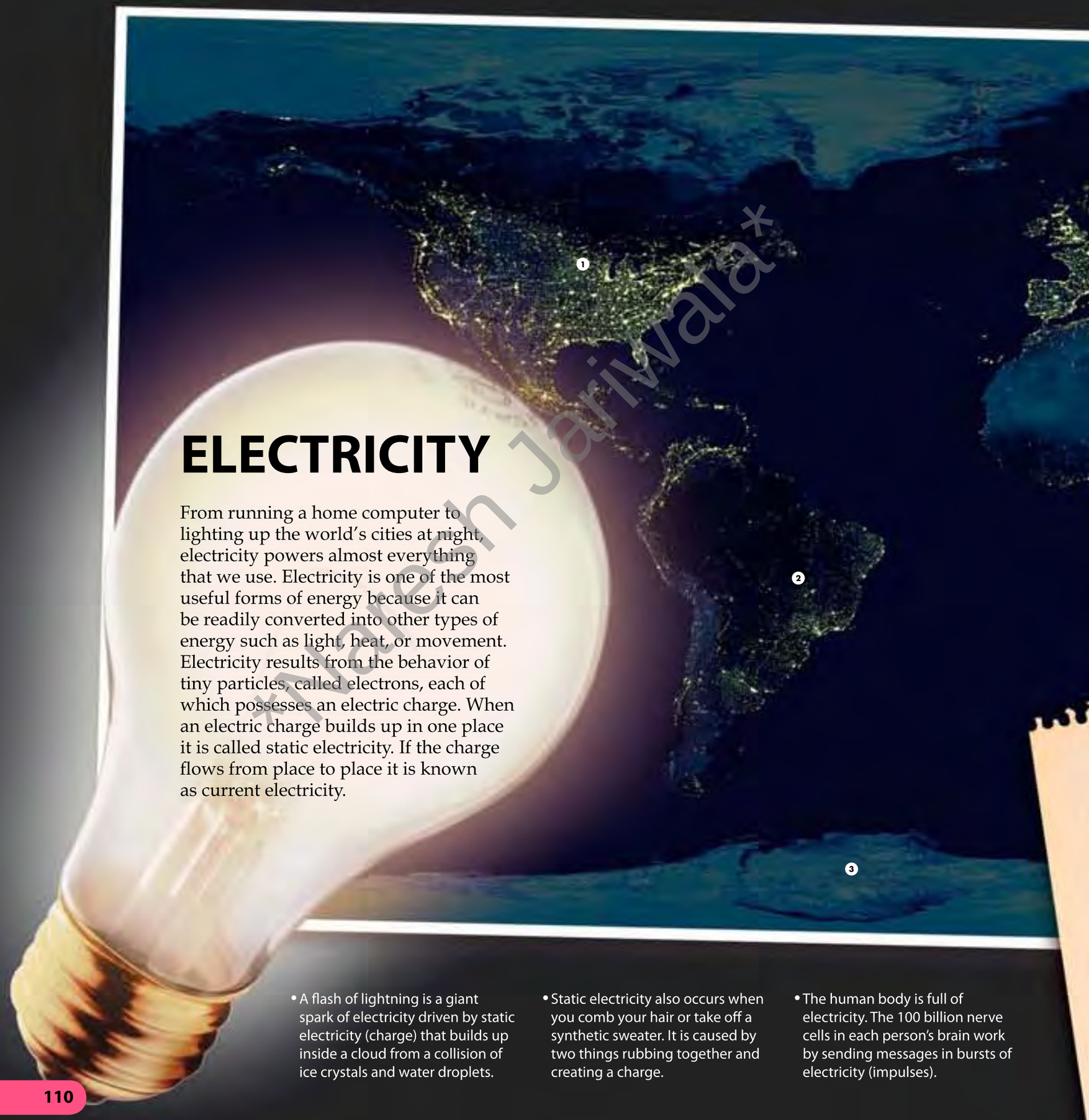
❼ MAGNETIC EARTH

Electric currents circulating inside Earth as the planet rotates cause it to act like a giant magnet, with a magnetic field that extends thousands of miles into space. Earth has magnetic poles, which are near, but not the same as, the geographic North and South poles.

❽ COMPASS

In use from around the 12th century, a compass contains a magnetic needle, which is free to rotate on a pivot. The compass needle will always align itself with the Earth's magnetic field, so that its needle points toward the magnetic north pole.

- Electricity is generated when coils of wire are rotated in a magnetic field. This forces electrons along the wire to form an electric current.
- In power plants, the force to rotate the coils is provided by water power (hydroelectricity), or by steam heated by oil, coal, gas, or the process of nuclear fission.
- A current only flows if it has a circuit to travel around. A current needs a conductor to flow through, something to power, and, usually, an energy source to drive the current.
- All conductors have a certain resistance to the flow of an electric current. When a conductor resists the current, the electrical energy is turned into heat.



ELECTRICITY

From running a home computer to lighting up the world's cities at night, electricity powers almost everything that we use. Electricity is one of the most useful forms of energy because it can be readily converted into other types of energy such as light, heat, or movement. Electricity results from the behavior of tiny particles, called electrons, each of which possesses an electric charge. When an electric charge builds up in one place it is called static electricity. If the charge flows from place to place it is known as current electricity.

Naresh Jariwala*

- A flash of lightning is a giant spark of electricity driven by static electricity (charge) that builds up inside a cloud from a collision of ice crystals and water droplets.
- Static electricity also occurs when you comb your hair or take off a synthetic sweater. It is caused by two things rubbing together and creating a charge.
- The human body is full of electricity. The 100 billion nerve cells in each person's brain work by sending messages in bursts of electricity (impulses).

- Materials with electrons that cannot move are unable to conduct electricity and are known as insulators. Electric wire is insulated with plastic or rubber.
- Electricity leaves power plants through metal cables on tall pylons. The power is sent out at a much higher voltage than is used in most homes.
- Before arriving in a city, the voltage is reduced by a transformer at a substation. It then travels across the city in cables under the streets.
- In some earthquake-prone cities, such as Tokyo, Japan, electricity is carried in overhead cables. Underground cables would be too prone to earthquake damage.

Naresh Jariwala

1 North America With only 5 percent of the world's population, the USA uses almost 25 percent of the world's electricity, mostly coal-driven. In Canada, hydroelectric generators use moving water to create electricity.

2 South America Some countries in this continent produce electricity using ethanol, a renewable "green" fuel made from the byproducts of sugar cane.

3 Antarctica Electricity here is provided by diesel-powered generators at each research base. As the windiest place on Earth, some bases have begun to install windmills to generate additional electricity.

4 Europe Many European countries now rely on nuclear power for electricity. France leads the way, with 78 percent of its electricity coming from nuclear power.

5 Africa Only 10 percent of Africa's 700 million people have a regular supply of electricity. Instead, millions of people gather wood and dung to burn for cooking and heating.

6 Asia China is the world's largest consumer of oil, and relies on hydroelectric power from the Three Gorges Dam project as an alternative energy source.

7 Australia Energy consumption in Australia is dominated by coal, which fuels most of the country's electricity. The majority is mined in Queensland and New South Wales.

NIGHT LIGHT
This image was compiled from pictures taken by a military weather satellite. It shows how light from the world's cities is visible from space.

ELECTROMAGNETIC SPECTRUM

Energy spreads in waves of electromagnetic radiation, like the ripples on a pond. It travels through space at the speed of light, around 185,000 miles/sec (300,000 km/sec). Although energy always travels through space at the same speed, its wavelength (the distance between any two peaks or troughs of the waves) can vary. Short waves, such as X-rays, carry high amounts of energy that can penetrate the human body, while longer, lower energy waves, such as light, cannot. Aside from visible light, all electromagnetic waves are invisible. Together, these waves make up a continuous band of energy known as the electromagnetic spectrum.

GAMMA RAYS
Gamma rays are produced by radioactivity, such as a nuclear explosion. They have a short wavelength and carry large amounts of energy. They are very harmful to humans, but are used to treat cancer by killing damaged cells.

X-RAYS
These high-energy waves can pass through materials such as flesh and suitcase plastic, but not through bone or metal objects. This makes them a valuable tool for examining bones in hospitals and searching for weapons in airports.

ULTRAVIOLET RAYS
With a slightly shorter wavelength than visible violet light, ultraviolet rays also carry more energy than visible light. Ultraviolet rays emitted by the Sun and tanning beds can damage skin not protected by sunblock, causing sunburn.

VISIBLE LIGHT
The Sun emits most of its energy as visible light, which can be split into the colors of the rainbow. Earth's atmosphere allows visible light through, while blocking more harmful wavelengths. Visible light is vital for life. Without it, plants could not grow.

WAVELENGTHS
The difference between wavelengths at either end of the electromagnetic spectrum is immense. The wavelength of gamma rays is only a fraction of the size of an atom, while radio waves at the opposite end of the spectrum can be thousands of miles long.

*Naresh Jariwal

INFRARED RAYS

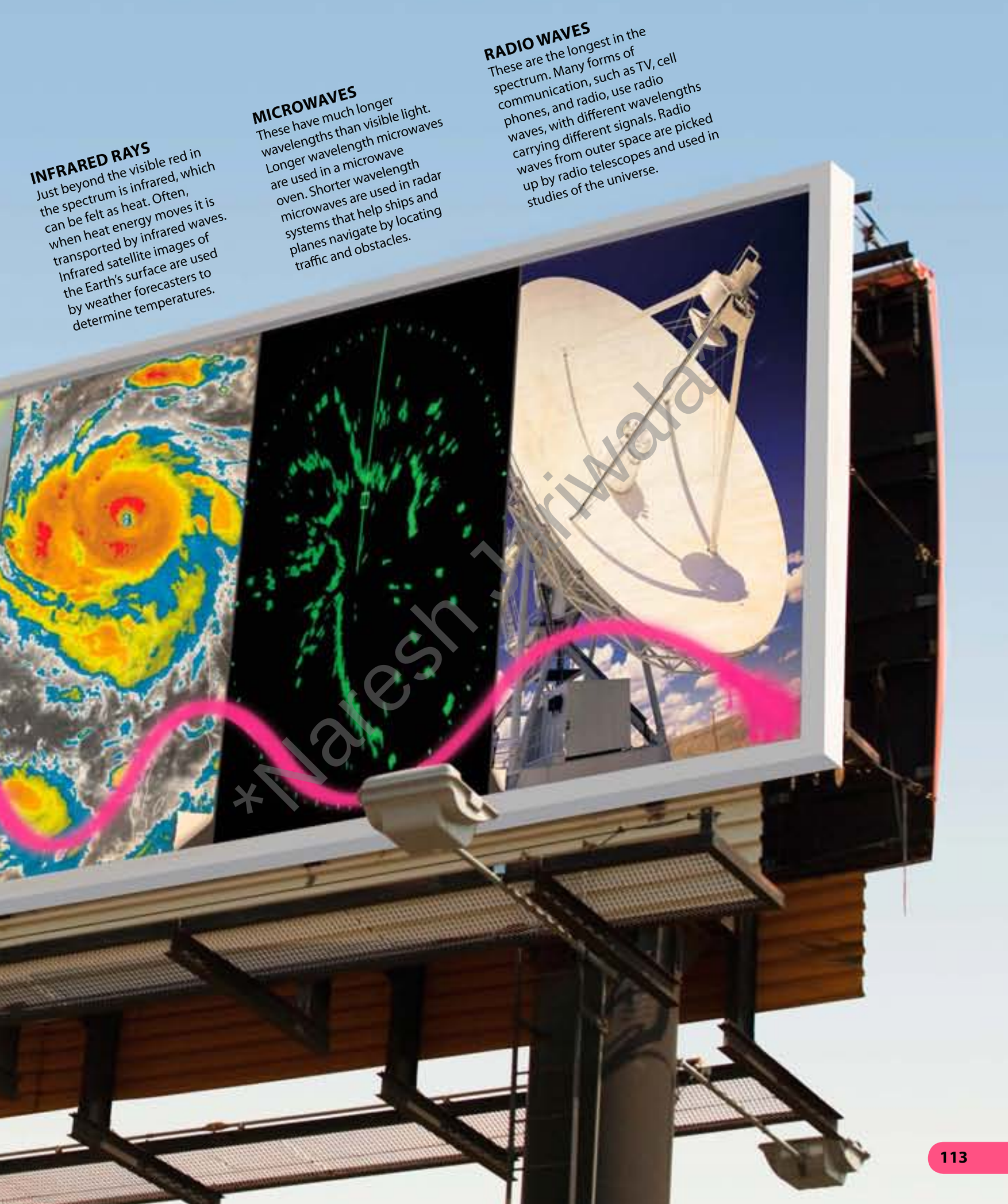
Just beyond the visible red in the spectrum is infrared, which can be felt as heat. Often, when heat energy moves it is transported by infrared waves. Infrared satellite images of the Earth's surface are used by weather forecasters to determine temperatures.

MICROWAVES

These have much longer wavelengths than visible light. Longer wavelength microwaves are used in a microwave oven. Shorter wavelength microwaves are used in radar systems that help ships and planes navigate by locating traffic and obstacles.

RADIO WAVES

These are the longest in the spectrum. Many forms of communication, such as TV, cell phones, and radio, use radio waves, with different wavelengths carrying different signals. Radio waves from outer space are picked up by radio telescopes and used in studies of the universe.



*Naresh Trivedi

COLOR

Light is the visible part of the electromagnetic spectrum. We see different wavelengths of light as different colors. The surfaces of objects absorb some wavelengths and reflect others. A white object looks white because it reflects all the wavelengths that fall on it. A black object absorbs all the wavelengths, so it appears dark.

VIOLET

Light at the violet end of the visible spectrum has a shorter wavelength and higher frequency than light at the red end of the spectrum.

SYMBOLISM

We use colors as symbols to represent different ideas in culture and religion. However, the meaning of colors may vary. For example, in some cultures brides wear red, whereas in others they wear white.

Gifts of money are given in red packets at Chinese New Year, because red is the color of luck

Red food packaging is believed to cause feelings of hunger

COMPLEMENTARY COLORS

If the colors of the spectrum are arranged in order on a color wheel, colors located opposite each other, such as orange and green, are called complementary colors. When complementary colors are presented side by side, they appear at their brightest.

Yellow New York taxis are easy to spot in the distance

REAL COLORS

The light from most objects is made up of a range of wavelengths. An object that looks yellow might reflect 80 percent of the light at the yellow wavelength, but also smaller amounts of other color wavelengths.

*Naresh Jariwala

COLOR BLINDNESS

Our ability to detect colors depends on cells on the eye's retina, which are sensitive to specific wavelengths of light. The cells that detect certain parts of the spectrum are missing or inactive in a color-blind person.

INTENSITY

On a sunny day, things appear colorful because our eyes can see differences in the wavelengths of light. On a dark day, less light enters the eyes, so we cannot distinguish wavelengths as easily and colors look dull.

A yellow object absorbs all the wavelengths except yellow, which it reflects back to our eyes. The band of visible colors that make up light is known as the spectrum. Each shade blends into the next, but we usually divide the spectrum into seven colors: red, orange, yellow, green, blue, indigo, and violet.

SPLITTING WHITE LIGHT

When white light passes through a block of glass called a prism, different wavelengths refract (bend) different amounts, so the light splits showing the colors of the spectrum. When light passes through raindrops this effect creates a rainbow.

Green plants contain a green pigment called chlorophyll

Rajesh Jaiwant*

MACHINES

Simple machines make it easier for people to perform tasks, such as lifting or pulling, which would be difficult to do with muscle strength alone. There are six types of simple machines: the wheel, the screw, the lever, the pulley, the inclined plane, and the wedge. These machines change a force into a bigger or smaller force, or alter the direction in which a force acts. The most basic tools, such as crowbars or spades, are simple machines.

❶ WHEEL (GEAR)

Gears are toothed wheels that mesh and turn together, changing the strength, speed, or direction of a force. A force on the axle of a small gear driving a large gear will lead to a bigger turning force on the axle of the large gear.

❷ SCREW

The spiral thread on a screw changes a turning force into a much stronger up or down force. The screw has to be turned many times to create just a small up or down movement.

❸ LEVER

Most levers magnify the force applied to them, making it easier to move a load. A lever turns around a fixed point called a pivot. The farther from the pivot the force is applied, the easier it is to move the load.

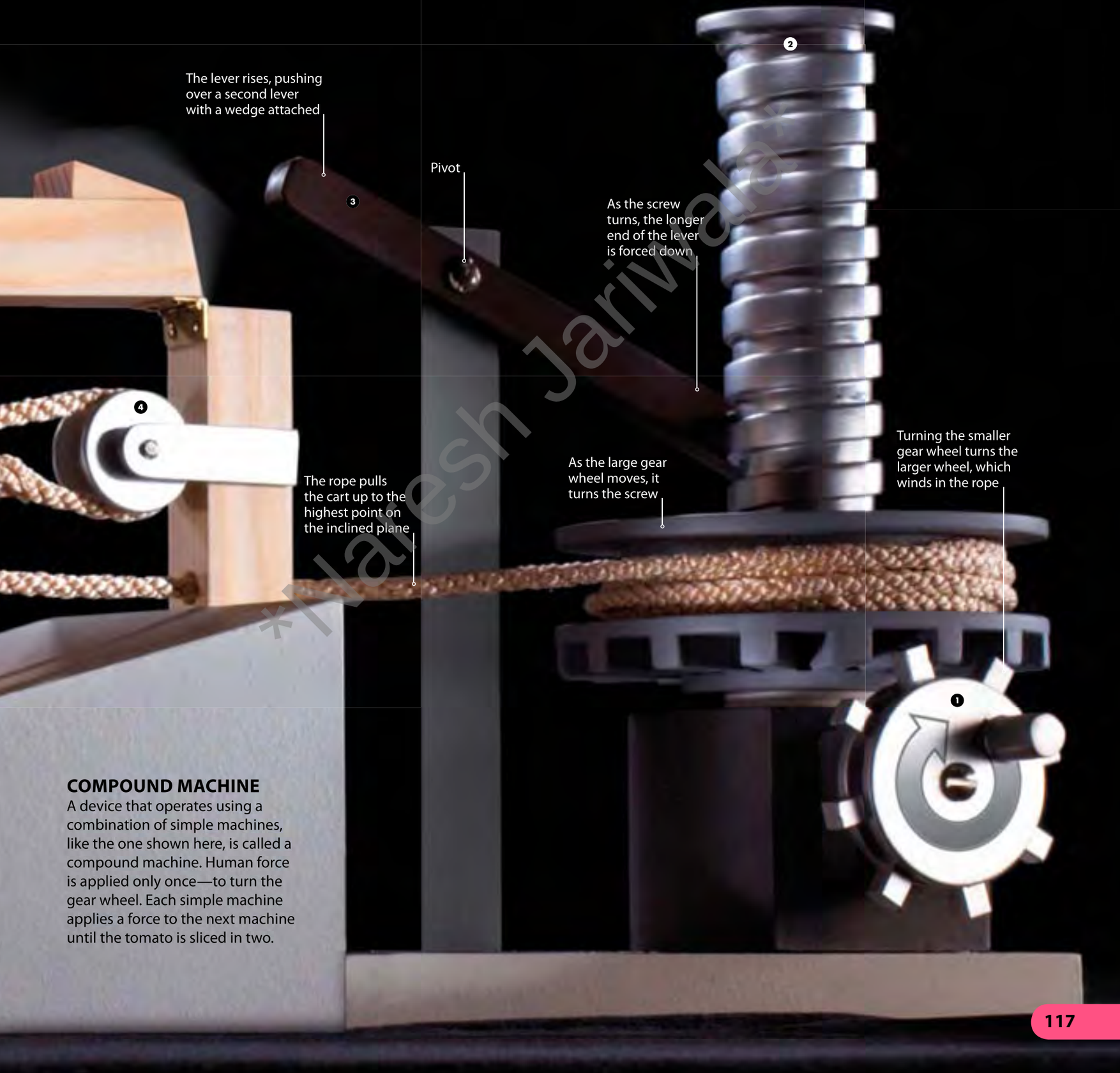
Naresh Jariwala

❹ PULLEY
A pulley is a rope looped around a wheel to make a load easier to lift or move. The more ropes and wheels are used, the less force is needed to lift the load, but the farther the rope has to be pulled.

❺ INCLINED PLANE
This is a flat surface with ends at different heights. Moving an object up an inclined plane reduces the amount of force needed to lift it up, but increases the distance it has to travel.

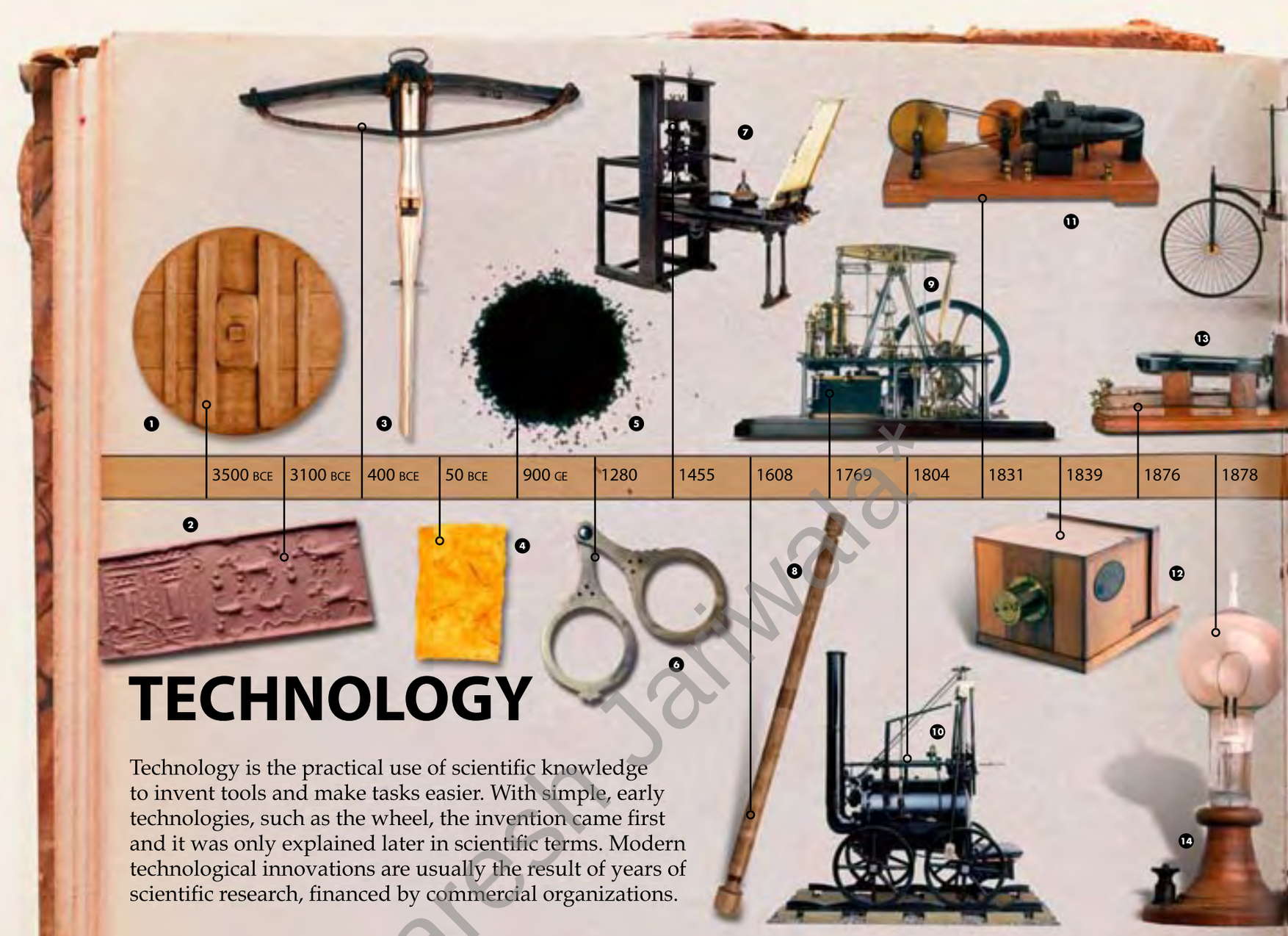
❻ WEDGE
This triangular object is used as a blade to split something or, inserted under an object, to lift it. As a downward force is exerted on the wedge, its widening shape produces a sideways force on the object.

❼ CART WHEELS
These wheels allow the cart to move smoothly up the ramp. Unlike gear wheels (1), these are not classed as a machine, because they do not change the size of the force applied to them to help do something.



COMPOUND MACHINE
A device that operates using a combination of simple machines, like the one shown here, is called a compound machine. Human force is applied only once—to turn the gear wheel. Each simple machine applies a force to the next machine until the tomato is sliced in two.

Rajesh Jariwala



TECHNOLOGY

Technology is the practical use of scientific knowledge to invent tools and make tasks easier. With simple, early technologies, such as the wheel, the invention came first and it was only explained later in scientific terms. Modern technological innovations are usually the result of years of scientific research, financed by commercial organizations.

Naresh Jaiwala

❶ **Wheel** The first wheels were used in Mesopotamia (now Iraq).They were made from planks nailed together to form a circle.

❷ **Writing** In Mesopotamia, records of accounts and lists of goods were scratched on clay tablets, and people used seals with raised images to mark personal property.

❸ **Crossbow** An ordinary bow depends on the user's strength. The crossbow, invented in China, uses a mechanism to pull the string more tautly and increase the arrow's power.

❹ **Paper** The process of paper-making was also invented in China. Rags and plant fibers were mixed with water, beaten to a pulp, then spread out to dry into a sheet.

❺ **Gunpowder** The explosive properties of gunpowder were first used by the Chinese to produce fireworks and dramatic bangs to frighten enemies rather than kill them.

❻ **Spectacles** In the 11th century, the Chinese found that curved pieces of glass (lenses) could bend light. Spectacles were not produced until almost 300 years later.

❼ **Printing** The printing press developed by Johannes Gutenberg used a system of movable type—individual metal letters made quickly and cheaply—allowing books to be mass-produced for the first time.

❽ **Telescope** The first telescope was a refracting telescope that used two lenses to focus light from distant objects.

❾ **Steam engine** James Watt's rotary steam engine provided the power for the factories and mines of the Industrial Revolution by converting the energy in steam into motion.

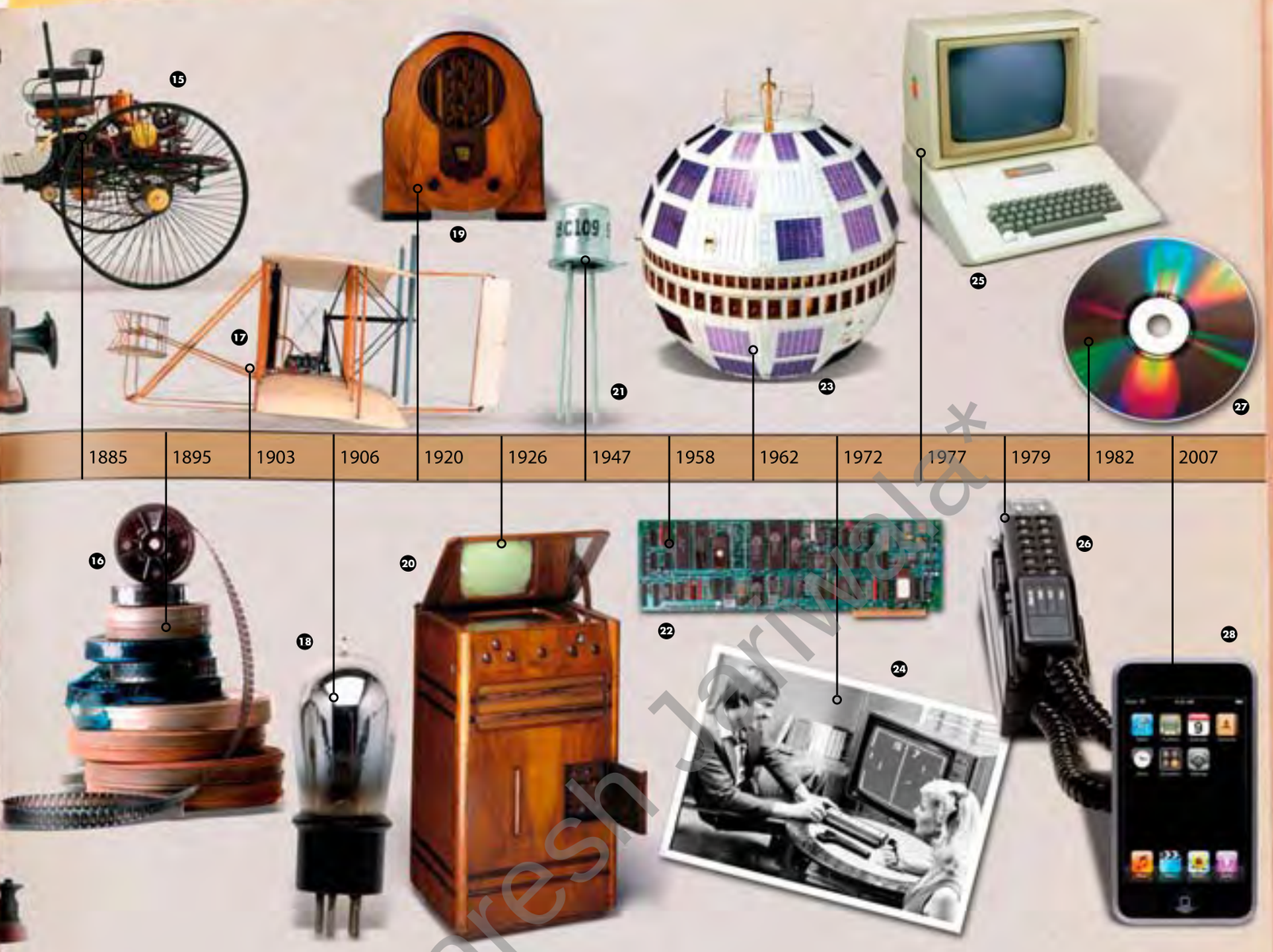
❿ **Railroad locomotive** The first railroad locomotive used a high-pressure steam engine to move a train along rails.

⓫ **Electric generator** Michael Faraday invented the first electric motor, which used electricity to produce motion. He then reversed this process, using motion to produce electricity, thus inventing the electric generator.

⓬ **Photography** The first practical photographic process was invented by Louis Daguerre. Known as the Daguerreotype, it used a copper plate coated with silver and light-sensitive chemicals to capture the image.

⓭ **Telephone** Alexander Graham Bell invented the telephone after discovering that voice vibrations could be converted to electrical signals, sent along a wire, and converted back into sound vibrations at the other end.

⓮ **Light bulb** Joseph Swan and Thomas Edison simultaneously came up with the light bulb, which works by causing a metal filament to glow when an electric current passes through it.



⓯ Gasoline-engine automobile The first automobile with an internal combustion engine powered by gasoline had a U-shaped steel frame and three wheels.

⓰ Cinema Brothers Louis and Auguste Lumière invented a combined camera and projector they called the *cinématographe*, which projected moving images onto a screen.

⓱ Airplane Wilbur and Orville Wright built the first successful heavier-than-air, powered aircraft. Their first flight lasted only 12 seconds.

⓲ Triode valve First designed to control electric current, the triode valve went on to be used as an amplifier for radio and TV signals, and as "switches" in computers.

⓳ Radio broadcast The first public radio broadcasts were heard in 1906. By the mid 1920s, people were buying radio sets for their homes.

⓴ Television transmission John Logie Baird produced the first television transmission using a series of spinning disks to produce the image. This mechanical device was soon overtaken by the electronic cathode ray tube.

㉑ Transistor The transistor did the same job as a triode valve, but it was smaller, more reliable, and used less power, paving the way for more compact electronic devices.

㉒ Microchip This invention integrated thousands of transistors into single miniature chips of silicon, replacing mechanical control devices in household goods and bulky circuits in computers.

㉓ Communications satellite The launch of the first communications satellite, Telstar, allowed live television programs and telephone calls to be transmitted around the world by bouncing signals off the orbiting space satellite to receiver dishes on the ground.

㉔ Electronic game *Pong*, the first commercially successful electronic game, was based on ping-pong, and consisted of two paddles knocking a ball back and forth.

㉕ Personal computer The first successful desktop computer, Apple II, had an integrated keyboard, which connected to a television.

㉖ Cell phone Calls are transmitted via a network of short-range local transmitters using radio waves instead of cables.

㉗ Compact disc The CD uses a laser to read sound information recorded as a series of pits under the disc's smooth surface.

㉘ iPhone As technology advances, electronic devices become smaller and more intricate. Gadgets, such as Apple's iPhone, are designed to perform many different functions, including playing music and videos, storing photos, and accessing the internet.

Naresh Jariwala

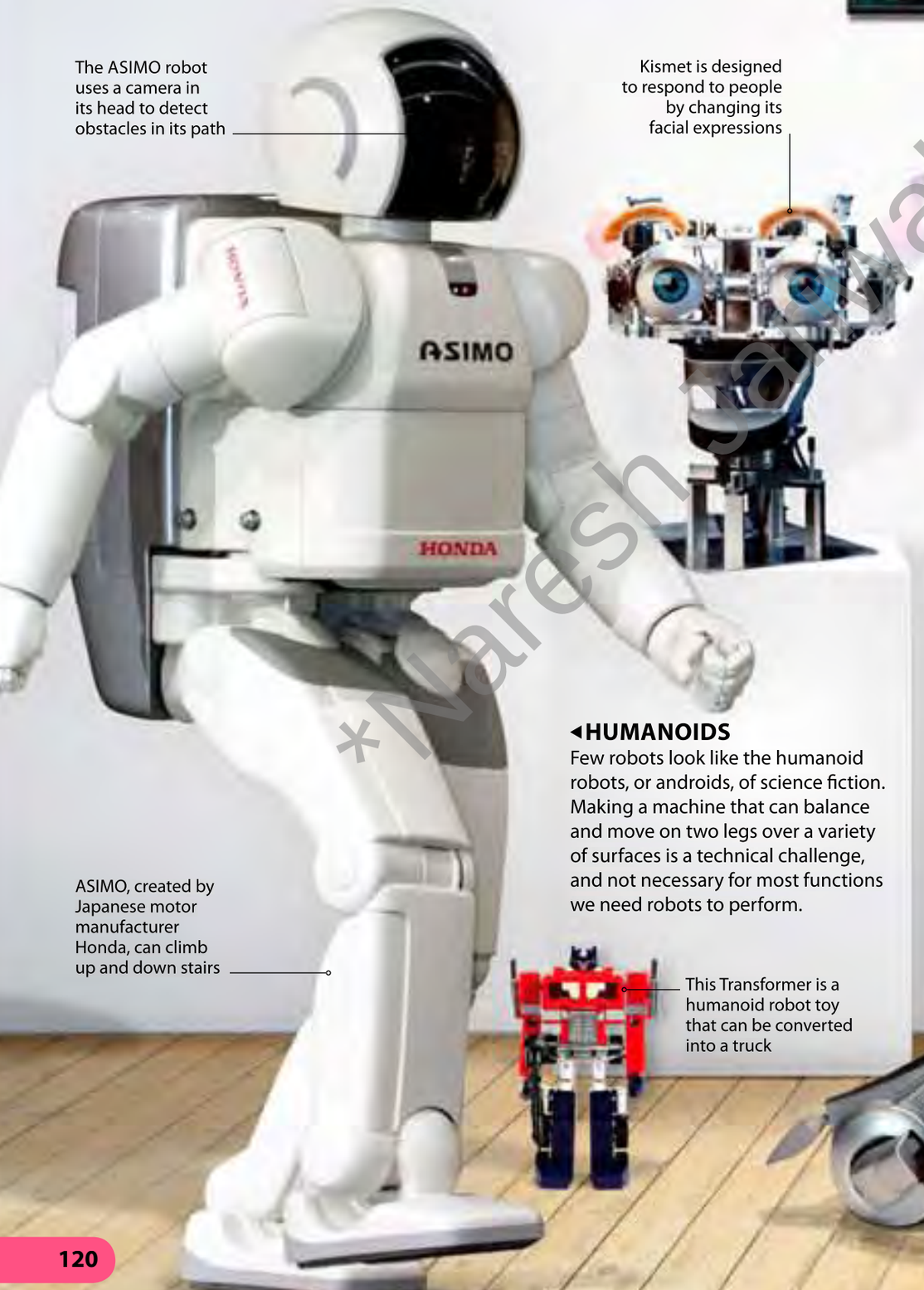
ROBOTS

A robot is a machine that appears to think and act for itself. The simplest type of robot is a mechanical toy, or automaton, which has been programmed to perform a series of actions that usually have no real function. Some robots are remote-controlled devices, guided at a distance by a human operator. The most complex robots have artificial intelligence—an ability to make decisions for themselves, solve problems, and learn.

▲SURGEON ROBOT
Surgical robots, such as da Vinci, can insert minute instruments and a viewer called an endoscope into an incision less than a half inch (1 cm) wide. The surgeon studies the operation site on a screen and moves the robot's instruments by remote control.

The ASIMO robot uses a camera in its head to detect obstacles in its path

Kismet is designed to respond to people by changing its facial expressions



Mitsubishi's seabream fish mimics the energy-efficient motion of a real fish

▲ANIMAL ROBOTS
Robots that imitate the way different types of animals move and behave are vital steps in the development of ranges of movement that may be needed in robots of the future.

Spinybot II has spiny feet to grip onto walls, imitating the actions of climbing insects

◂HUMANOIDS
Few robots look like the humanoid robots, or androids, of science fiction. Making a machine that can balance and move on two legs over a variety of surfaces is a technical challenge, and not necessary for most functions we need robots to perform.

ASIMO, created by Japanese motor manufacturer Honda, can climb up and down stairs

This Transformer is a humanoid robot toy that can be converted into a truck

Sony's AIBO has complex software that makes it move and behave like a dog

Naresh Sarwala

INDUSTRIAL ARMS ▸

Most industrial robots are computer-controlled mechanical arms. They do jobs that would be difficult or dangerous for humans, or jobs that require constant repeated actions. A robot can do all these jobs more quickly or accurately than a human—and without needing to rest.

The task of welding in a car factory is carried out by robots

▲ SPACE TRAVELERS

In space, robot spacecraft and surface vehicles called rovers are sent to explore places that are too dangerous to send human astronauts.
The movements of these robots are preprogrammed or directed from Earth, though the rovers also use camera data to avoid obstacles.

HELP AT HOME ▸

Although no one yet has an android servant doing all the domestic chores, some robots are at work in homes, performing repetitive jobs such as vacuuming floors and mowing lawns. These robots are programmed to avoid hazards in their paths.

The Roomba Intelligent FloorVac has sensors to plot its vacuuming route

▼ EXPLORERS

Robot explorers are sent to investigate places on Earth where no human could survive. These robots work in searing temperatures inside volcanoes, under extreme pressure deep in the ocean, and in highly radioactive or toxic sites.

MILITARY ROBOTS ▸

Robot vehicles are useful in warfare because they can enter dangerous situations without risking lives. Robot devices conduct surveillance over enemy land and can find and dispose of bombs and landmines while the operator remains at a safe distance.

HOBO (Hazardous Ordnance Bomb Operator) carries equipment to diffuse an explosive device or explode it safely

iRobots's CoWorker Office robot takes pictures with a camera on its rotating neck

Robug III's legs allow it to cross uneven surfaces to investigate hazardous situations with an onboard camera

Nareen Jawada*

TRANSPORTATION

The world today is constantly on the move. It is impossible to imagine life without the planes, trains, ships, and cars that transport people and goods every day. Each of these incredible machines has been specifically designed to travel over land, through the air, and under or over the water.

BY AIR ▼

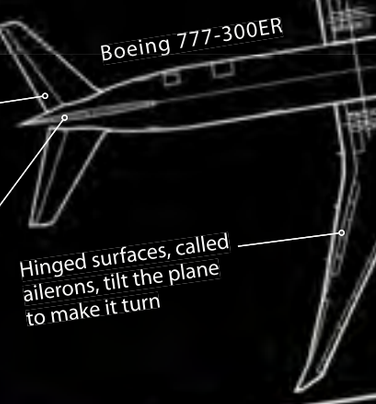
To travel through the air, aircraft must overcome the force of gravity, which pulls them toward the ground. They achieve this with the help of curved wings and rotors, which produce an upward force called lift as they pass through the air.

UH-60 BlackHawk

As the rotor blades turn they generate lift to pull the helicopter upward

Front landing wheels

Boeing 777-300ER



Elevators flaps control the up-and-down movement of the plane

Rudder flap on the back of the tail fin balances plane as it turns

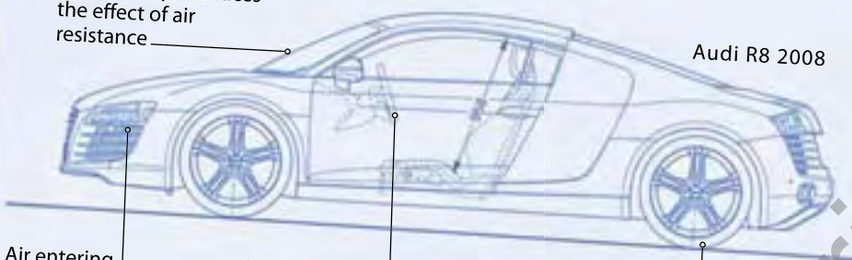
Hinged surfaces, called ailerons, tilt the plane to make it turn

BY ROAD ▼

Most road vehicles have an internal-combustion engine, which burns fuel to make the power that turns the wheels. In a car, the engine is usually in the front and drives either the front or the back wheels. In a motorcycle, the engine is placed between the two wheels.

Curved shape reduces the effect of air resistance

Audi R8 2008



Air entering through the radiator grille helps to cool the engine

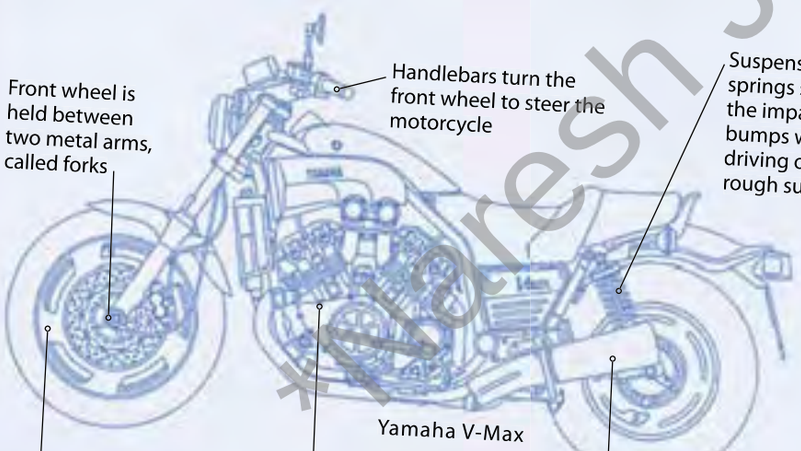
Steering wheel is connected to rods that turn the front wheels

Rubber tires are reinforced with nylon, rayon, or steel to strengthen them

Front wheel is held between two metal arms, called forks

Handlebars turn the front wheel to steer the motorcycle

Suspension springs soften the impact of bumps when driving over rough surfaces



Yamaha V-Max

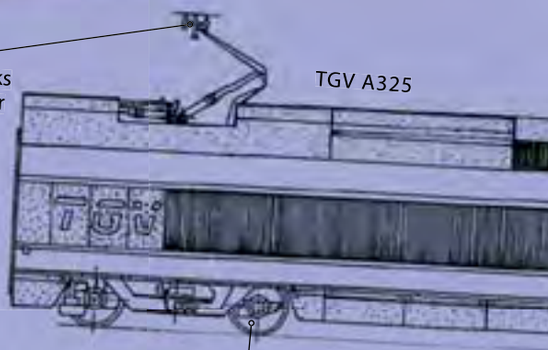
Wheels are made from steel or an alloy of steel or magnesium

Engine drives the rear wheel of the motorcycle

Waste gases from the engine are pushed out through the exhaust pipe

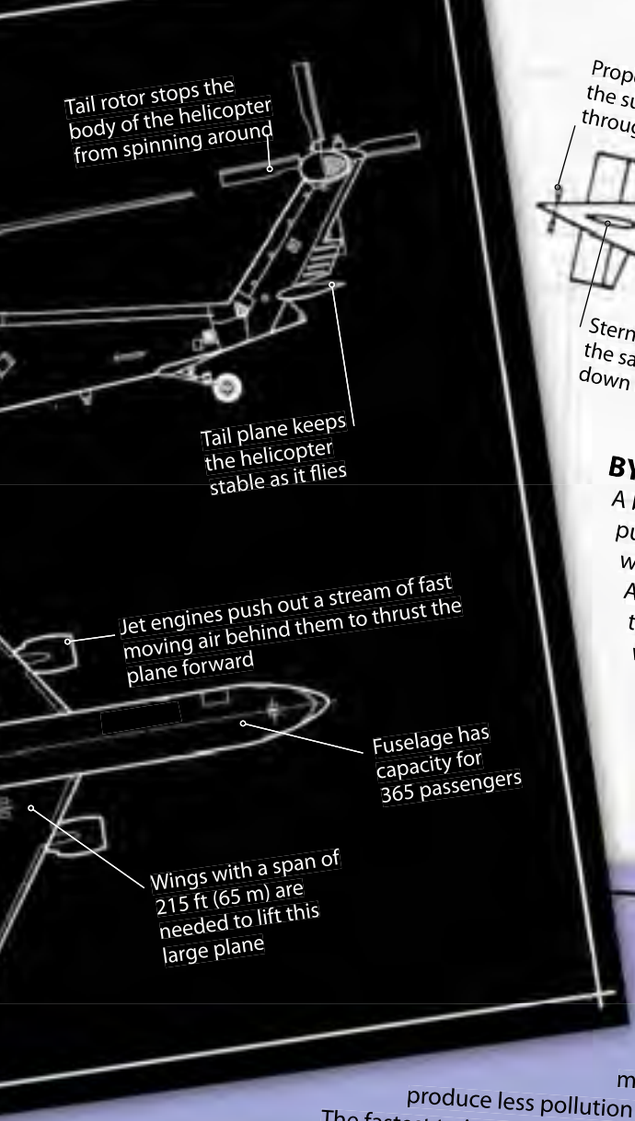
Arm, called a pantograph, picks up electric power from overhead cables

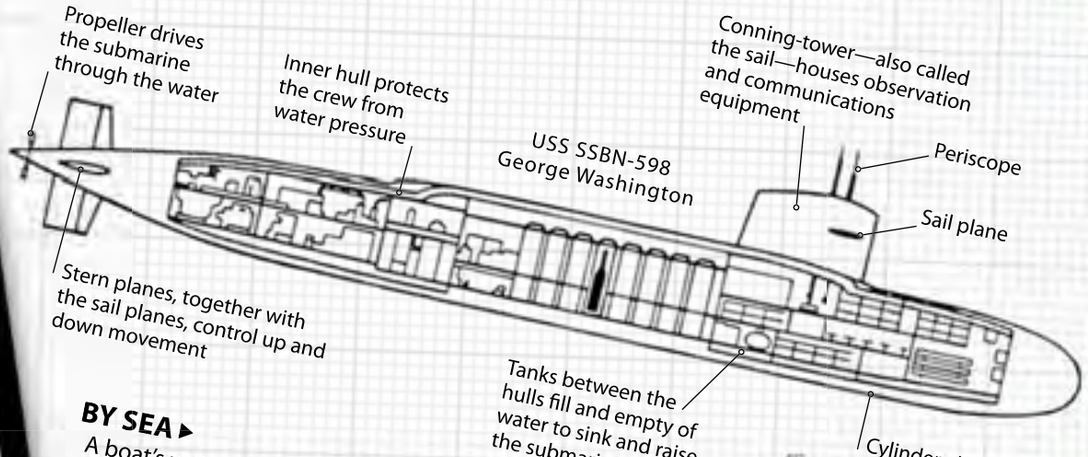
TGV A325



Trucks, called bogies, have four or more wheels, and large shock-absorbers to give a smooth ride

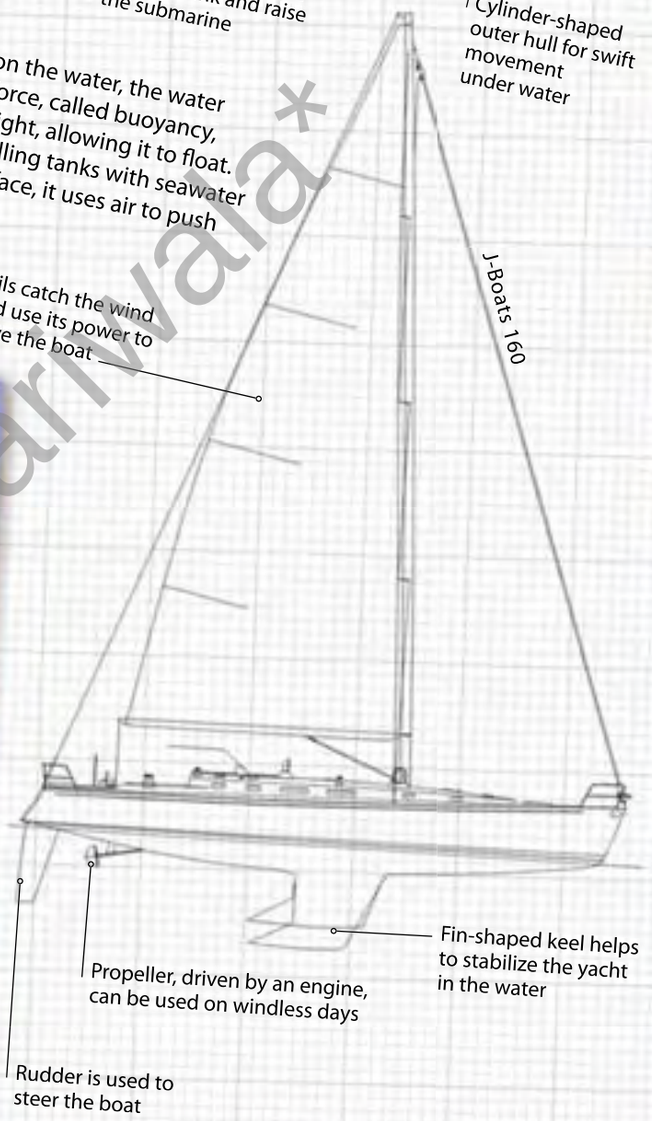
Koresh Jariwala





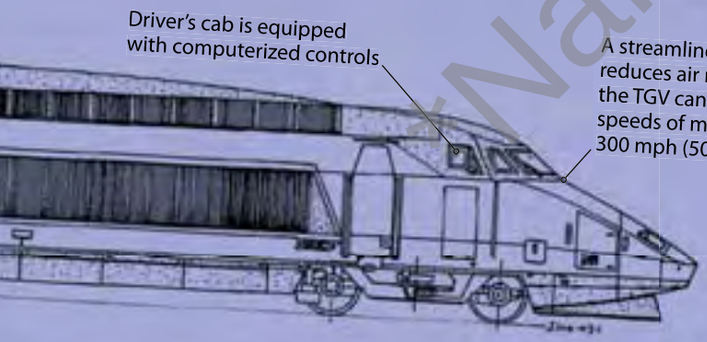
BY SEA ▸

A boat's weight pushes down on the water, the water pushes back with an upward force, called buoyancy, which supports the boat's weight, allowing it to float. A submarine submerges by filling tanks with seawater to increase its weight. To surface, it uses air to push water out of the tanks.



BY RAIL ▾

Trains carry large cargoes of people or goods and, as a result, are much more fuel-efficient and produce less pollution than cars and trucks. The fastest trains, such as France's TGV, have electric motors, but most trains are powered by diesel engines. Trains can be pulled by one locomotive (powered vehicle) at the front, but can have two or even more.



Nandini Jamwala*

SCIENTISTS

Scientists study the universe in order to find out how and why things happen. There are many different branches of science, such as physics, chemistry, and astronomy. Scientists make careful observations of the phenomena they are studying. They construct possible explanations for their observations, known as theories or hypotheses. Then they experiment to test whether their theories are accurate.

❶ SIR ISAAC NEWTON
English physicist and mathematician Newton (1642–1727) proposed the laws of motion that explain how forces move objects, and went on to devise a theory of gravity. Newton also studied optics, the science of light, and explained how white light is made up of many colors.

❷ MARIE CURIE
Marie Curie (1867–1934) was born in Poland, but carried out her investigations into radioactivity in Paris with her French husband, Pierre. She discovered the elements (substances) polonium and radium in 1898, and won two Nobel Prizes. Marie Curie died of leukaemia, probably due to long exposure to radiation.

❻ BLAISE PASCAL
Frenchman Pascal (1623–62) explored many practical applications of science and mathematics. He invented a mechanical calculator, a device made up of dials and gears, as well as a type of syringe. He also did experiments with air pressure.

❼ GALILEO
Italian astronomer and mathematician, Galileo (1564–1642) was the first person to use a telescope for studying the sky. He discovered the four largest satellites of Jupiter, today known as the Galilean moons.

Naresh Jaiwala

❸ LUIGI GALVANI
Italian scientist Galvani (1737–98) studied the role of electrical impulses in animal tissue by experimenting on frogs. Although his theory that the electricity was coming from the animal tissue was wrong, his discoveries lead to the invention of the battery by Alessandro Volta.

❽ COPERNICUS
Polish astronomer Copernicus (1473–1543) is considered to be the founder of modern astronomy. His studies of the orbits of the planets revealed that the Sun is at the center of the solar system. At the time, the predominant view was that the Earth was the center of the universe.

❹ ALBERT EINSTEIN
Einstein (1879–1955) was born in Germany but after Hitler came to power, he fled to the United States. Einstein revolutionized physics with his studies of relativity, which show how matter, energy, space, and time are connected. Einstein was awarded the Nobel Prize for Physics in 1921.

❾ ALESSANDRO VOLTA
In 1800, research into electric currents led Italian physicist Volta (1745–1827) to invent the battery. Volta's battery, or "voltaic pile" was the first reliable means of producing an electric current, and so made it easier to perform further experiments with electricity.

❺ ALEC JEFFREYS
British geneticist Jeffreys (born 1950) discovered that each individual has certain distinctive patterns of DNA and worked out how to make images of these DNA sequences. He pioneered DNA fingerprinting, used by forensic scientists in criminal investigations to identify people from traces of DNA.

❿ BENJAMIN FRANKLIN
US statesman, writer, and scientist Franklin (1706–90) conducted research into electricity. He proved that lightning is an electrical current and suggested the use of lightning conductors to protect buildings from lightning strikes.

Lalesh Jariwala

THE FIRST GALAXIES
This view is part of an image recorded by the Hubble Space Telescope that shows about 10,000 galaxies. It is the deepest view ever taken of the universe, looking back through time to the very first galaxies.

Naresh Jariwala

Naresh Jariwala

Space

UNIVERSE

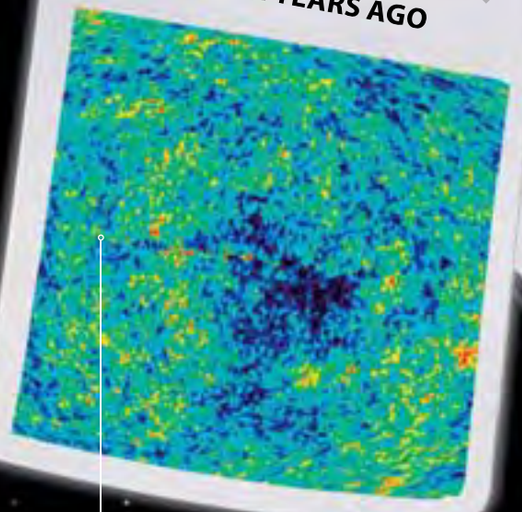
The universe is everything that exists, from the smallest particle on Earth to the vast galaxies of deep space. Every part of it, including space and time, came into existence in the Big Bang—a huge explosion that occurred about 13.7 billion years ago. At that time, the universe looked nothing like it does today, and it has been expanding, cooling, and changing ever since. The hydrogen and helium of the very young universe formed stars, which in turn produced all the other elements in today's universe, including those that make Earth and everything on it, including you.

13.7
BILLION YEARS AGO

THE BIG BANG

In the beginning, the universe was unimaginably small, dense, and incredibly hot. Within a trillionth of a second it ballooned from being smaller than an atom to bigger than a galaxy. It was made of tiny particles of energy that turned to particles of matter. Within three minutes, the universe was almost entirely made of the nuclei of hydrogen and helium atoms.

13.69
BILLION YEARS AGO



COSMIC BACKGROUND

By looking at the heat left over from the Big Bang, known as the cosmic microwave background radiation, scientists are able to build up a picture of the early universe. This image is a heat map of the universe 380,000 years after the Big Bang. It shows that matter was not evenly distributed—the hotter areas (red) are more densely packed regions, where galaxies will form.

Colors denote minute variations in the temperature of the matter—the red areas are the hottest

12
BILLION YEARS AGO

FORMATION OF GALAXIES

Over millions of years, hydrogen and helium clumped together to form vast clouds. These broke into fragments, which collapsed under gravity and became stars. About one billion years after the Big Bang, a universe of dwarf galaxies had formed. These collided, merged, and changed shape to become spiral and elliptical galaxies.

The smallest, reddest galaxies date from about 800 million years after the Big Bang and are the oldest known

Galaxies and stars account for just 4 percent of matter in the universe

10
BILLION YEARS AGO

Harsh Parvala*

BIRTH OF THE SOLAR SYSTEM

The solar system formed from a cloud of gas and dust within the disc of the Milky Way galaxy. The spinning cloud, known as the solar nebula, collapsed in on itself under the force of gravity. It first formed a central sphere—the young Sun—and then the unused material surrounding the Sun formed the planets, moons, asteroids, and comets.

4.6
BILLION YEARS AGO

YOUNG MILKY WAY

The Milky Way galaxy, the galaxy we live in, formed at the same time as the other galaxies. Not all of today's Milky Way stars existed at that time. Since its beginning, the galaxy has produced stars that shine brightly for millions or billions of years, but that die eventually. Their remains produce a new generation of stars.

4.5
BILLION YEARS AGO

Rock from the Earth's mantle is thrown out as the asteroid hits the planet

FORMATION OF THE MOON

Earth formed as ever-larger lumps of unused material collided and joined together. Young Earth was hit by a Mars-sized asteroid. Molten rock from the collision splashed into space. This formed a ring of rubble around Earth which clumped to form a large sphere—Earth's Moon.

TODAY

Water—in the oceans, lakes, atmosphere, and ice caps—has been a key factor in the developement of life on Earth

HOME PLANET

Earth, the third rock planet from the Sun, is the only place in the universe where life is known to exist. Life started in its oceans about 3.7 billion years ago. Bacterialike cells evolved into sea creatures, then land-based plants, and animals. Humans first walked on Earth about 1 million years ago.

*Naresh Jaiswal

Naresh Jarwala

GALAXIES

A galaxy is a vast group of stars held together by gravity—it is estimated that there are 100–125 billion in the universe. They are not scattered randomly but exist in clusters, vast distances apart. All the galaxies together take up just two millionths of space.

❶ SIZE

Galaxies are huge. The largest are more than a million light-years across (one light-year is the distance that light travels in a year). The smallest, called dwarf galaxies, are a few thousand light-years wide. Andromeda measures 250,000 light-years from side to side.

❷ SHAPE

A single galaxy is made of billions or trillions of stars arranged in one of four basic shapes: spiral, barred spiral, elliptical, or irregular. Spirals and barred spirals are disk-shaped with arms of stars. In a spiral, such as Andromeda, the arms wind out from a central bulge, while in a barred spiral, they flow from the ends of a central bar of stars. Elliptical galaxies are ball-shaped. Irregular galaxies have no clear shape.

❸ ORBITING STARS

Galaxies do not behave like a solid object. Each star follows its own orbit around the center of the galaxy. Stars in a spiral galaxy typically take a few hundred million years to make an orbit. Those farther away take longer than those closest to the core.

❹ SPIRAL ARMS

Stars exist throughout a spiral galaxy's disk. The arms stand out because they are full of very bright young stars.

❺ CORE

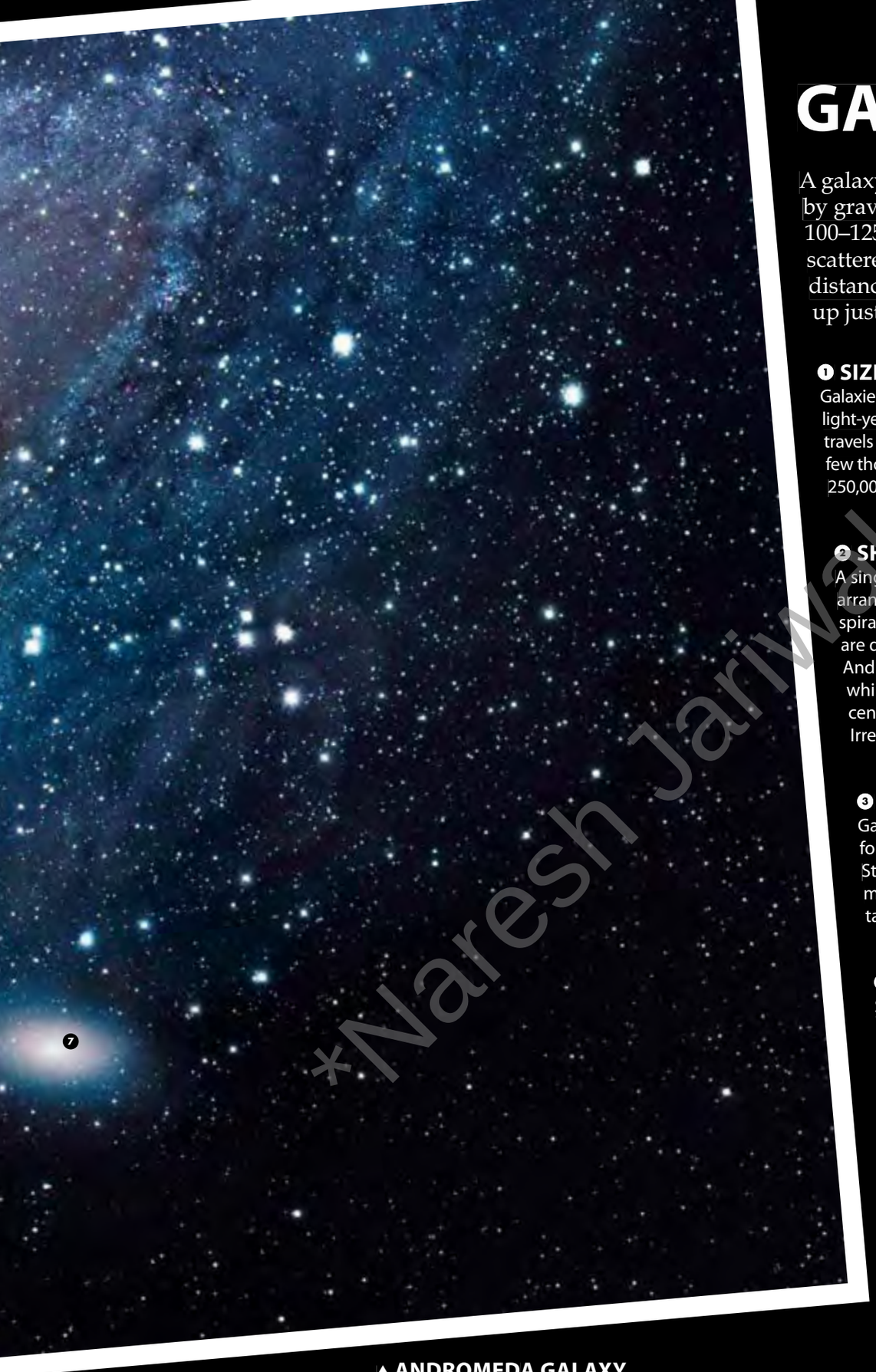
The core of a spiral galaxy typically consists of old red and yellow stars, with a supermassive black hole in its center. Andromeda's black hole is as massive as 30 million Suns.

❻ DUST LANES

Dense clouds and lanes of dust within the galaxy's disk hide stars from view.

❼ DWARF GALAXY

M110 is one of the dwarf elliptical galaxies that orbit Andromeda. It is held in its orbit by Andromeda's gravity.



▲ **ANDROMEDA GALAXY**
Andromeda is one of the closest galaxies to our own, the Milky Way. It is a spiral galaxy 2.9 million light-years away from us—the most distant object that can be seen by the naked eye from Earth.

*Naresh Jariwala

STARS

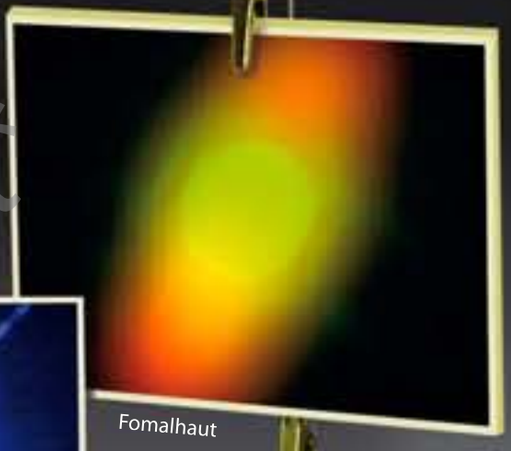
Stars are huge spinning balls of hot, luminous gas. Each one is unique because stars differ in color, temperature, size, brightness, and mass. Over time, characteristics change and the star evolves from one stage of star life to another. The key to a star's life is its mass—the amount of gas it is made from. Mass determines the star's life span, as well as its other characteristics and how these change.

STAR BIRTH ▼
Stars are formed inside vast clouds of hydrogen gas, such as the Eagle Nebula. A small fragment of cloud collapses under gravity. It becomes increasingly squashed and eventually forms a spinning ball of gas termed a protostar—the first sign of a new star.

Eagle Nebula

Detail of the Eagle Nebula

MID-LIFE STARS ▼
Most stars glow steadily for most of their lives. During this stage they are known as main sequence stars—the Sun is one. Planets orbit around some stars; others, such as Fomalhaut, have disks of dusty material that may form planets.



Fomalhaut

Sirius, the brightest star in Earth's night sky

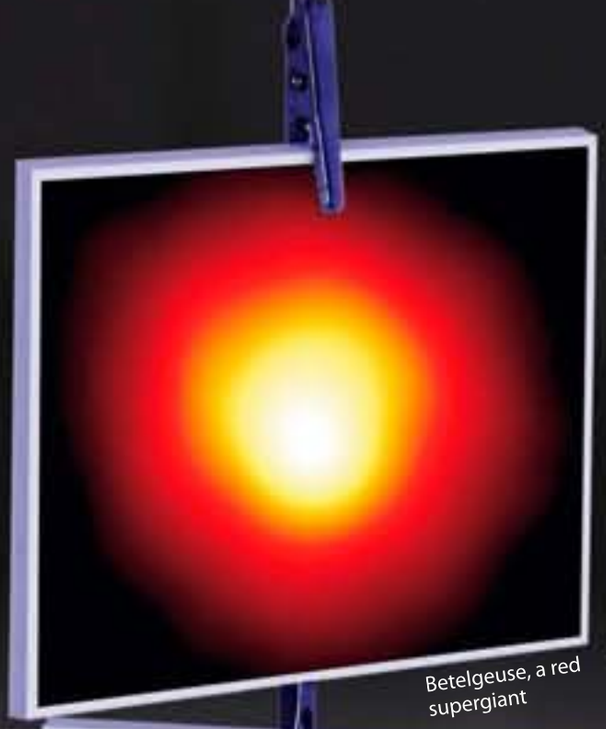
Albireo, a double star system

Trapezium cluster

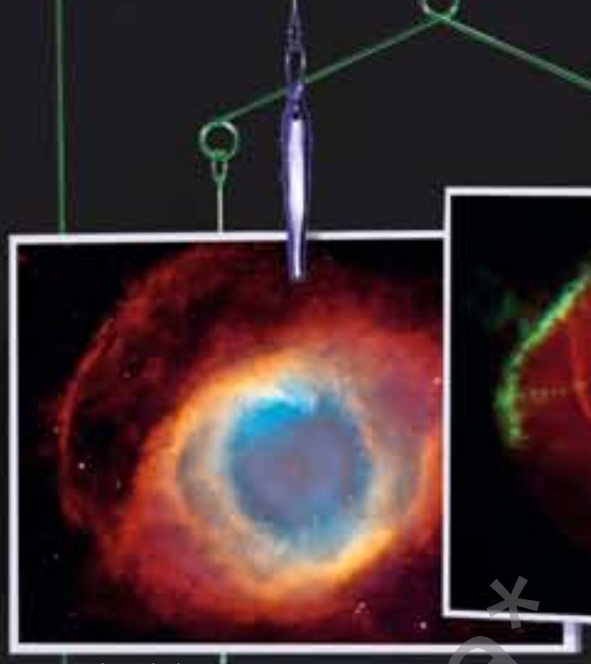
Jewel Box cluster

◂ YOUNG STARS
A protostar gets denser and hotter as its gas becomes more squashed. When its core is about 18 billion°F (10 billion°C), nuclear reactions start. Hydrogen is converted to helium, energy is produced, and the star shines. Stars born at the same time and from the same region of cloud exist as a cluster. Some clusters, like the two shown here, remain together for millions of years, but eventually their stars drift apart.

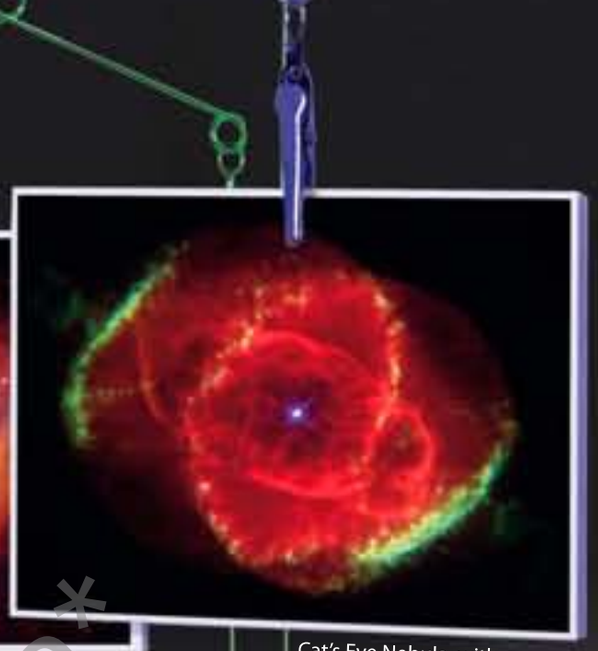
Naresh Jariwala*



Betelgeuse, a red supergiant



Helix Nebula



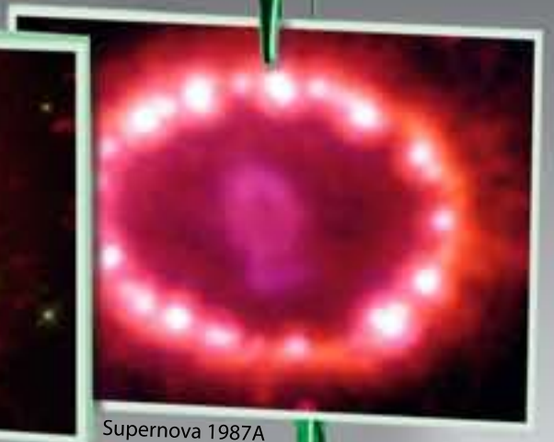
Cat's Eye Nebula, with a white dwarf visible at its center

▲ DYING STARS

When a star with a mass of up to eight times that of the Sun runs out of hydrogen, it swells up, cools, and becomes a red giant or supergiant. Eventually, the giant star ejects its outer layers and becomes a planetary nebula. The ejected gas slowly disperses, leaving behind a white dwarf—the cool, dim remains of the original star.

Red supergiant V838 Monocerotis surrounded by a cloud of dust and gas

Ejected material from Eta Carinae, an old star expected to go supernova at any time



Supernova 1987A

SUDDEN DEATH ▸

Stars eight or more times the mass of the Sun can end their lives in a sudden and spectacular explosion known as a supernova. The supernova remnant then expands into space. Inside, the core of the exploding star can become a pulsar (a very dense, rapidly rotating star) or a black hole (where the core collapses in on itself under gravity until it is a hole in space). The material dispersed into space forms clouds, which in turn can give birth to new stars.

Crab Pulsar

Crab Nebula, a supernova remnant

Nilesh Jaiswal

Naresh Jariwala

Nilesh Jariwala*

CONSTELLATIONS

Stargazers have always looked for patterns in the night sky, using imaginary lines to link stars and form the shape of a creature or object. Known as constellations, these patterns help us navigate the sky. The first of them were used about 4,000 years ago. Today, Earth's sky is divided into 88 constellations. Just over half are characters from Ancient Greek mythology, such as Orion and Taurus.

NIGHT SKY
The region of sky above is centered on the constellation of Orion. Orange lines mark a constellation's boundary, white lines link its bright stars, and the imaginary pattern is shown in light blue.

❶ GEMINI
The two brightest stars in Gemini mark the heads of the mythological twins Castor (right) and Pollux (left). Castor's head is in fact six stars, and Pollux's is an orange-colored giant star.

❷ TAURUS
The head of Taurus the bull is drawn around the Hyades, a V-shaped star cluster. Aldebaran, a red giant star, is the brightest of his eyes. The Pleiades star cluster marks his back.

❸ CANIS MINOR AND MAJOR
Orion's dogs are known as Canis Major and Canis Minor. Canis Major, the larger dog, contains Sirius, sometimes called the Dog Star, the brightest star in the night sky.

❹ MONOCEROS
The unicorn Monoceros was introduced in 1613. It lies in the path of the Milky Way—the glowing band of stars that stretches across the sky (here from bottom left to top center).

❺ ORION
The hunter Orion is visible from nearly everywhere on Earth. His raised arms hold a club and a lion's head. The red star in one of his shoulders is the red supergiant Betelgeuse.

❻ ERIDANUS
This constellation is the sixth largest in the sky and represents the river into which Phaethon, the son of the Greek Sun god Helios, plunged when he lost control of his father's golden chariot.

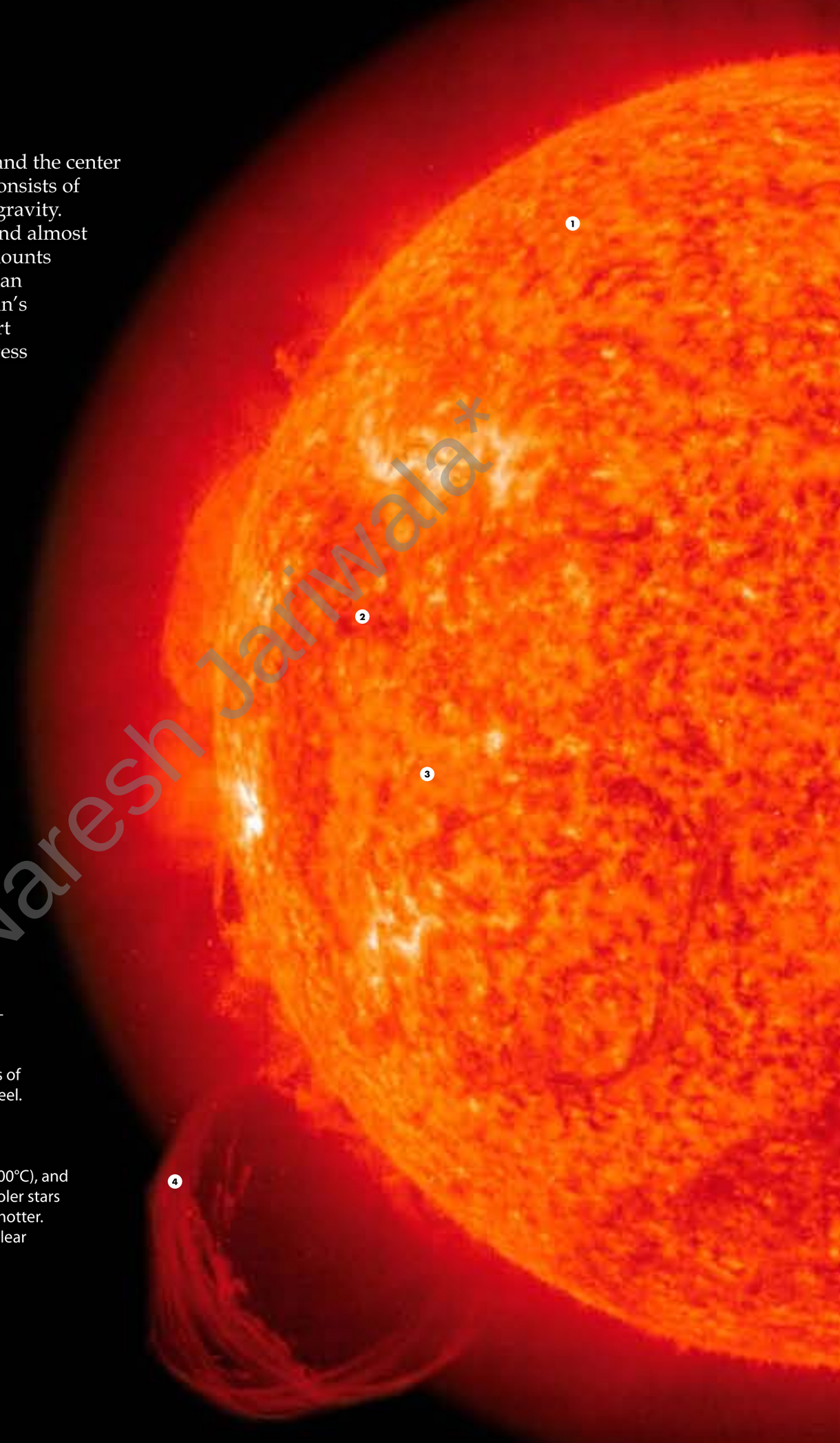
❼ PUPPIS
According to Greek myth, Puppis is the stern of the ship sailed by legendary hero Jason. Other parts of the ship are represented by the constellations Carina (the keel) and Vela (the sails).

❽ LEPUS
Orion's larger dog chases Lepus the hare across the sky. It is one of more than 40 creatures in the night sky. There are also 13 human figures and two centaurs (half-man, half-horse).

❾ COLUMBA
It is thought that Columba, the dove, is the bird that was sent from Noah's ark to find dry land, as told in the Bible. It may also represent a dove sent out to guide Jason in Ancient Greek myth.

SUN

The Sun is the closest star to Earth and the center of our solar system. This vast ball consists of hot luminous gas kept together by gravity. About three-quarters is hydrogen and almost all the rest is helium, with small amounts of about 90 other elements. More than half of the gas is squashed in the Sun's core where nuclear reactions convert hydrogen to helium and in the process produce huge amounts of energy. This energy is released through the Sun's surface, most familiarly as heat and light. The Sun has been producing energy in this way for about 4.6 billion years and will do so for another 5 billion or so. This image shows the Sun not as it appears to the human eye, but in ultraviolet light.

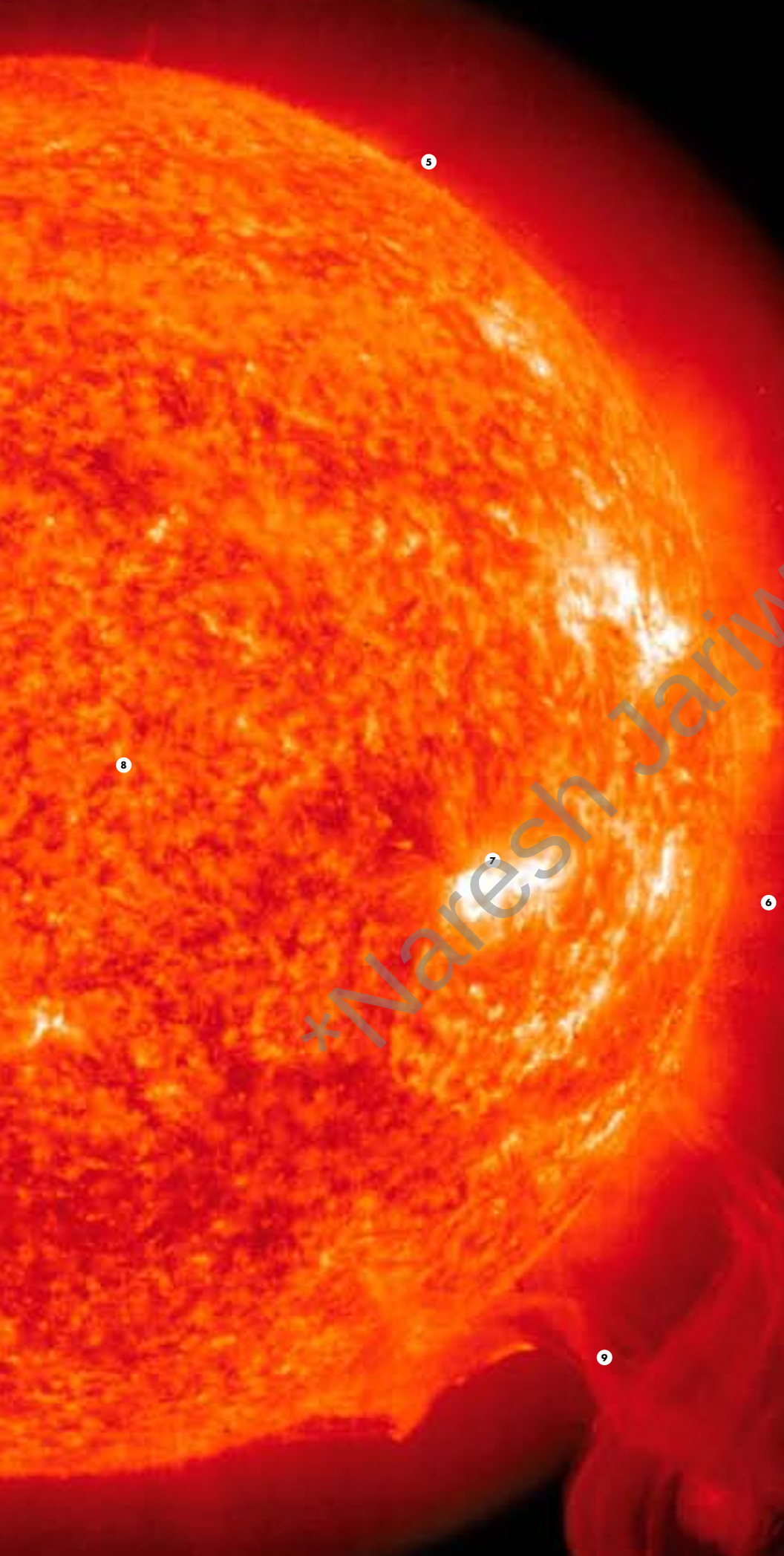


Naresh Jariwala

1 SIZE
The Sun is the largest body in the solar system. It measures 870,000 miles (1.4 million km) in diameter, which means that 109 Earths could fit across its face. The Sun is made of 330,000 times more material than Earth, and 1.3 million Earths would fit inside it.

2 PHOTOSPHERE
Like other stars, the Sun is not solid but has a visible surface called the photosphere—a violent place where jets and flares of gas constantly shoot into space. It is made of 600-mile (1,000-km) wide short-lived granules of rising gas, which together resemble orange peel.

3 TEMPERATURE
The temperature of the surface is 9,900°F (5,500°C), and it is this that gives the Sun its yellow color. Cooler stars are red, hotter ones are white. Inside is much hotter. The core is 27 million°F (15 million°C) and nuclear reactions here convert 600 million tons of hydrogen to helium every second.



4 PROMINENCE
Giant clouds and sheets of relatively cool gas that loop and arch from the surface are called prominences. This one extends out the equivalent of about 20 Earths. The gas is propelled from the surface by enormous force built up by magnetic fields inside the Sun.

5 SPICULES
Short-lived flame-like jets of gas called spicules continuously leap about 6,000 miles (10,000 km) from the surface.

6 ATMOSPHERE
Directly above the surface is the chromosphere, the inner atmosphere that extends out about 1,550 miles (2,500 km). Beyond is the corona, which extends for million of miles into space. Only the inner corona is visible here.

7 FACULAE
The hottest areas, which appear almost white, are faculae. They are particularly active regions produced by concentrations in the Sun's magnetic field.

8 SPIN
Unlike Earth, which is solid and spins as a whole, different parts of the Sun spin in different amounts of time. The equator makes one rotation every 25 days; regions near the poles take another five or so days.

9 CORONAL MASS EJECTION
This twisting prominence was associated with a coronal mass ejection—a large bubble of billions of tons of gas that blasted away from the Sun.

Naresh Jariwala

PLANETS

Hurtling around the Sun are eight planets. Those closest to the Sun—Mercury, Venus, our home planet Earth, and Mars—are made of rock. The vast outer planets—Jupiter, Saturn, Uranus, and Neptune—are called "gas planets" because all we see of them is their gas. All eight travel in the same direction around the Sun. The time taken to make one circuit, or orbit, increases with distance. Mercury takes just 88 Earth days to orbit, while Neptune's longer journey takes 164.8 Earth years.

1 JUPITER
The largest and most massive planet, Jupiter is also the fastest spinner, rotating once on its own axis in less than 10 hours. This giant world is made mainly of hydrogen and helium, with a central rocky core. A thin faint ring encircles Jupiter, which also has a large family of moons.

Naresh Jariwala

❷ SATURN
Sixth from the Sun, and second largest, is pale yellow Saturn. Its distinctive feature is its ring system, which is made of billions of pieces of dirty water ice. Saturn is mainly hydrogen and helium with a rocky core. It has a large family of moons.

❸ URANUS
Nineteen times the distance of Earth from the Sun, Uranus is a cold, almost featureless world bounded by a layer of haze. A sparse ring system encircles the planet's equator. Uranus is tilted on its side, so that its rings and moons seem to orbit it from top to bottom.

❹ MERCURY
Mercury is a dry ball of rock, covered by millions of impact craters. It is the smallest planet, the closest to the Sun, and has the widest temperature range of any planet. During the day it is baking hot, but at night it is freezing cold.

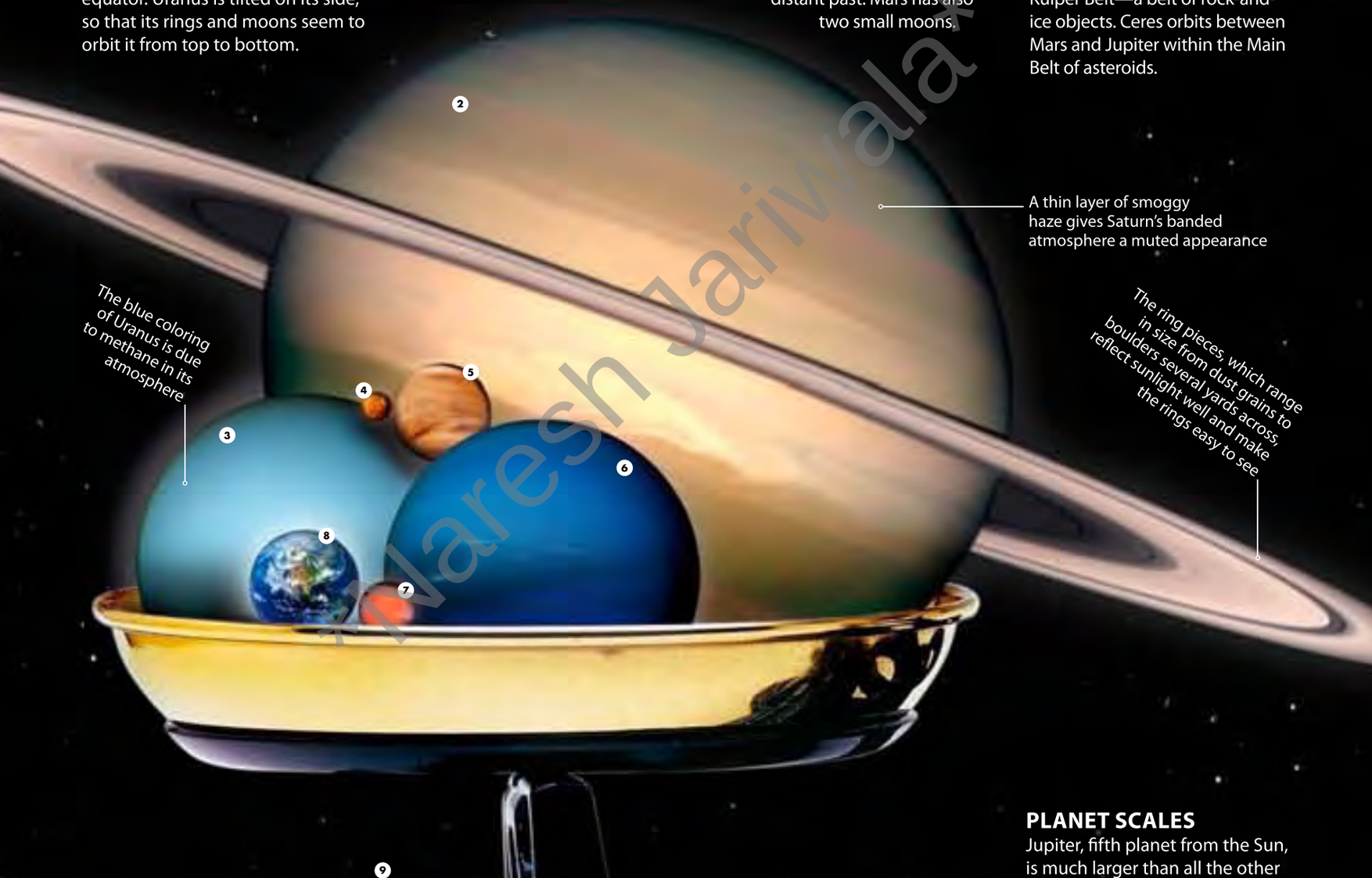
❺ VENUS
Second from the Sun, Venus is the hottest planet. This rock world is permanently covered by thick cloud that traps heat and makes it a gloomy planet.

❻ NEPTUNE
Neptune is the most distant, coldest, and windiest of all eight planets. Like Uranus, it is made mainly of water-, methane-, and ammonia ices with an atmosphere of hydrogen-rich gas. It is encircled by a thin ring system and has a family of moons.

❼ MARS
Sometimes called the "red planet," Mars is the most distant rocky planet and a cold, dry world. It has polar ice caps, giant volcanoes, frozen desert, and deep canyons, formed in the distant past. Mars has also two small moons.

❽ EARTH
The only place known to have life is Earth, the largest of the rocky planets and third from the Sun. It is also the only planet with liquid water. Movements in Earth's crust are constantly changing its surface. Earth has one moon.

❾ DWARF PLANETS
The solar system has three known dwarf planets—small, roundish objects that orbit the Sun among other objects. Eris and Pluto orbit beyond Neptune as part of the Kuiper Belt—a belt of rock-and-ice objects. Ceres orbits between Mars and Jupiter within the Main Belt of asteroids.

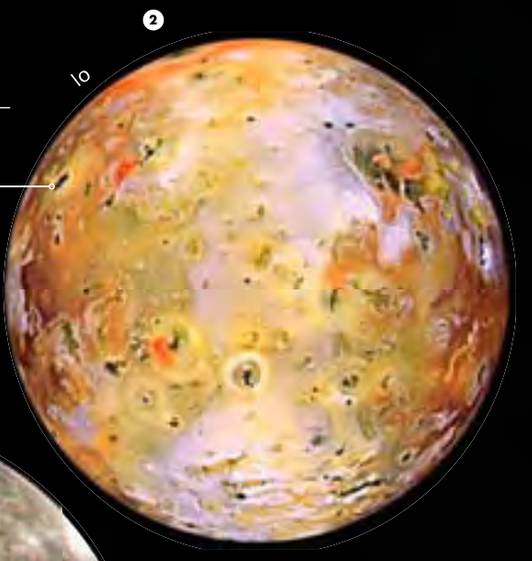


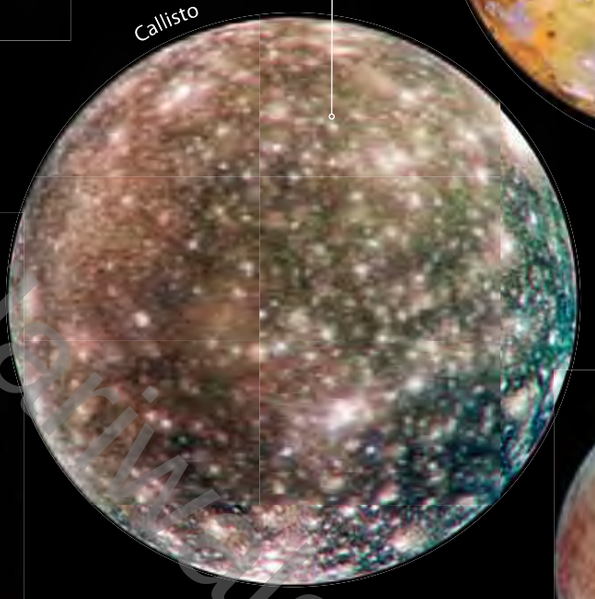
PLANET SCALES
Jupiter, fifth planet from the Sun, is much larger than all the other planets. It measures 88,846 miles (142,984 km) across and is made of about two and a half times as much material as all the other planets put together. The seven other planets and the three dwarf planets are shown here roughly to scale.

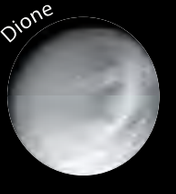
Naresh Jariwala

MOONS

The solar system has more than 160 moons orbiting six of the planets—only Mercury and Venus are moonless. They range in size from Ganymede, a satellite of Jupiter, which is larger than Mercury, to Jupiter's Kale, only 1.2 miles (2 km) across. All are made of rock, or rock and ice, and many have surfaces littered with impact craters, formed when the moons were bombarded by asteroids in the past. Nineteen solar-system moons are more than 250 miles (400 km) wide. These large moons are round but the more numerous smaller moons are irregular in shape.







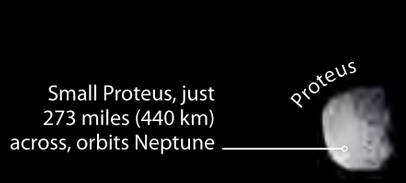
Naresh Jariwala

❶ THE MOON
The Moon is Earth's only natural satellite. It is about a quarter the size of Earth and the fifth largest of all moons. The surface of this dry ball of rock is covered in impact craters.

❷ IO
Colorful Io is the most volcanic moon in the solar system. Its surface is constantly being renewed as molten rock erupts through its thin silicate-rock crust, and fast-moving columns of cold gas and frost grains shoot up from surface cracks.

❸ EUROPA
This is one of Jupiter's four largest moons, along with Ganymede, Callisto, and Io. These four moons are named the Galileans after Galileo Galilei, one of the first astronomers to see them. Europa's surface has brown grooves that crisscross the blue-gray water ice.

❹ GANYMEDE
At 3,267 miles (5,262 km) across, Ganymede is the largest moon in the solar system and belongs to the largest family of moons—the moons of Jupiter. Astronomers know of 63, but the number is likely to rise as smaller moons are detected. Ganymede is made of rock and ice with an icy crust.



❺ TITAN
Titan is the largest of Saturn's 60 moons. On its surface are bright highlands, dark plains, and methane lakes and seas. It is the only moon with a substantial atmosphere, which is rich in nitrogen and extends out for hundreds of miles.

❻ TITANIA
Titania is the largest of the 27 moons orbiting Uranus. Titania and the planet's other major moons, Oberon, Umbriel, Ariel, and Miranda, are named after characters in English literature. Impact craters and large cracks are seen on its gray, icy surface.

❼ IAPETUS
Iapetus is a moon of contrasts. Most of its crater-covered terrain is bright and icy, but the rest appears to be coated by a dark material. It is one of Saturn's six major moons, along with Rhea, Dione, Tethys, Enceladus, and Mimas.

❽ TRITON
Triton is by far the largest of Neptune's 13 moons, a rock-and-ice ball with a young, icy surface. It is nicknamed the cantaloupe because its linear grooves, ridges, and depressions resemble a melon's skin.

❾ SMALL MOONS
Most moons are less than 250 miles (400 km) across and irregular in shape, like Saturn's Epimetheus and Hyperion. Many of these smaller moons, like Mars's two moons Phobos and Deimos, started off as asteroids.

Paresh Patwala

COMETS

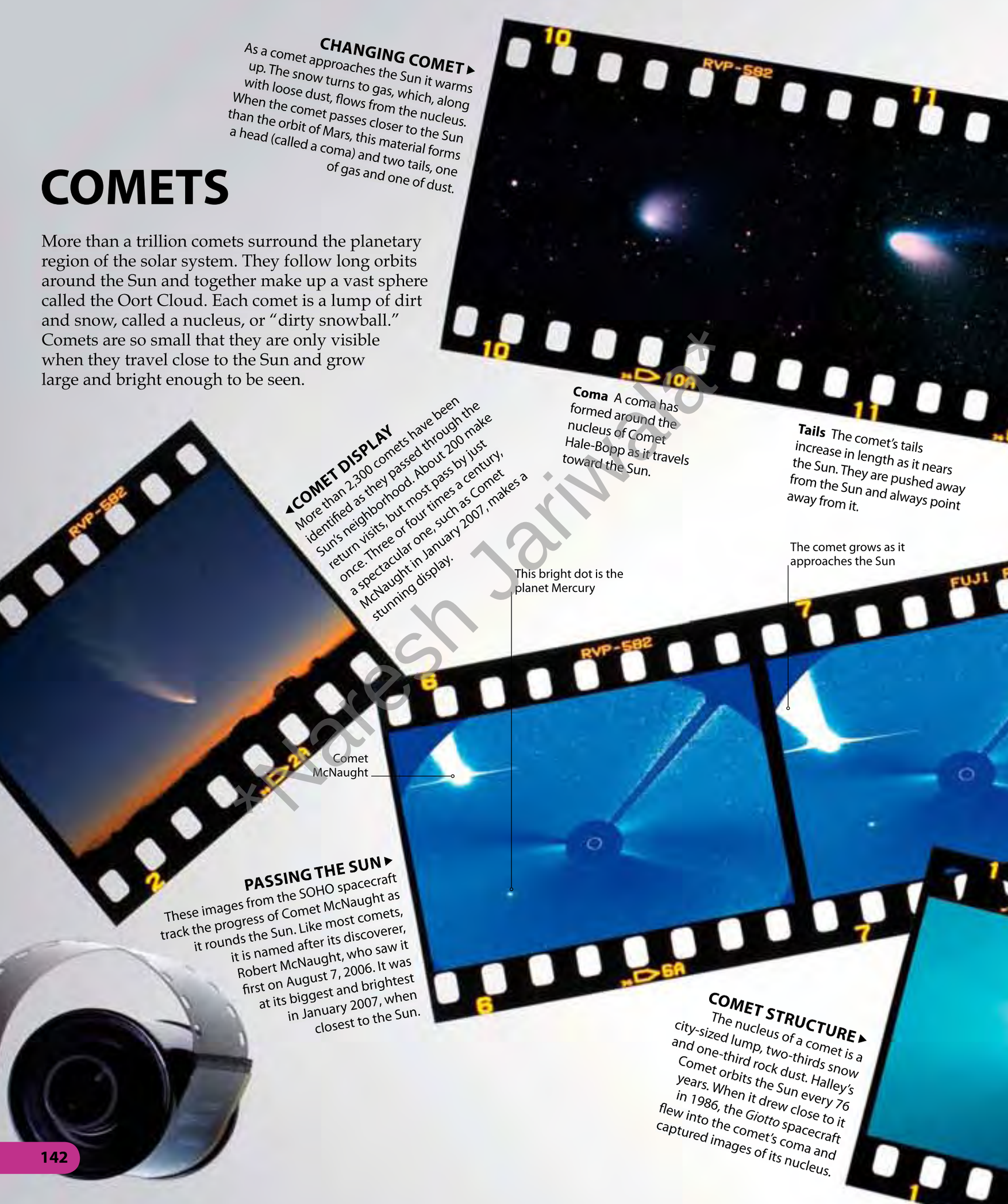
More than a trillion comets surround the planetary region of the solar system. They follow long orbits around the Sun and together make up a vast sphere called the Oort Cloud. Each comet is a lump of dirt and snow, called a nucleus, or "dirty snowball." Comets are so small that they are only visible when they travel close to the Sun and grow large and bright enough to be seen.

CHANGING COMET ▸
As a comet approaches the Sun it warms up. The snow turns to gas, which, along with loose dust, flows from the nucleus. When the comet passes closer to the Sun than the orbit of Mars, this material forms a head (called a coma) and two tails, one of gas and one of dust.

Coma A coma has formed around the nucleus of Comet Hale-Bopp as it travels toward the Sun.

Tails The comet's tails increase in length as it nears the Sun. They are pushed away from the Sun and always point away from it.

◂COMET DISPLAY
More than 2,300 comets have been identified as they passed through the Sun's neighborhood. About 200 make return visits, but most pass by just once. Three or four times a century, a spectacular one, such as Comet McNaught in January 2007, makes a stunning display.



PASSING THE SUN ▸
These images from the SOHO spacecraft track the progress of Comet McNaught as it rounds the Sun. Like most comets, it is named after its discoverer, Robert McNaught, who saw it first on August 7, 2006. It was at its biggest and brightest in January 2007, when closest to the Sun.

COMET STRUCTURE ▸
The nucleus of a comet is a city-sized lump, two-thirds snow and one-third rock dust. Halley's Comet orbits the Sun every 76 years. When it drew close to it in 1986, the *Giotto* spacecraft flew into the comet's coma and captured images of its nucleus.

Naresh Jariwala

Tail shapes *The gas tail is blue and straight, and the dust tail is white and curved.*

Closest to the Sun *The tails are longest when closest to the Sun, then shrink as the comet moves away.*

BREAKING UP ▶

As a comet passes a massive body, such as the Sun or Jupiter, it may be pulled apart by its gravity. Comet Schwassmann Wachmann 3 orbits the Sun every 5.4 years and astronomers have observed that it is disintegrating.

Naresh Jariwala

METEORITES

Thousands of tons of rocky material enter Earth's atmosphere each year. Most of it originates from asteroids, but some comes from comets, the Moon, and even Mars. As the rocky pieces close in on Earth they are termed meteoroids. Most burn up, but those that survive and land are known as meteorites. There are three main types: stony meteorites, iron meteorites, and stony-iron meteorites—the rarest kind.

▼ESQUEL
This stony-iron meteorite was collected in Esquel, Argentina, in 1951. Golden-colored crystals of the mineral olivine are embedded in the iron-nickel metal.

THIEL ▶
The Thiel Mountains stony-iron meteorite was one of the first found in Antarctica, about 40 years ago.

▲METEOR
Meteoroids burning up in Earth's atmosphere produce bright trails. These short-lived streaks of light are termed meteors, or shooting stars. About a million occur every day.

◀MURCHISON
Stony meteorites are the most common. This one, the Murchison, fell in Australia in 1969. It is one of the most studied meteorites and contains minerals, water, and complex organic molecules.

BARWELL ▶
The Barwell meteorite is one of a shower of stones that fell in England in 1965. As it plummeted through Earth's atmosphere, friction caused the outer surface to heat and melt. This later solidified into a black crust.

Naresh Tariwala

◀ **CANON DIABLO**
This sliced and polished iron meteorite is a piece of the asteroid that produced the Barringer Crater (below). The pieces found weigh 30 tons in total, yet they are only a small fraction of the original asteroid.

▼ **IMPACT CRATER**
Meteorites can produce craters when they crash into Earth. The Barringer Crater in the Arizona Desert, shown here under a rare blanket of snow, measures 0.75 mile (1.2 km) across and was formed about 50,000 years ago.

▲ **GIBEON**
Iron meteorites are the second most common type, after stony meteorites. The Gibeon is mainly iron with a small amount of nickel. It is one of many found in Namibia since the 1830s.

▲ **CALCALONG CREEK**
More than 50 meteorites found on Earth originated on the Moon, blasted off by asteroid impact. The Calcalong Creek meteorite, found in Australia, is lunar surface soil that was turned to rock by such an impact.

▲ **NAKHLA**
This stony meteorite is one of more than 30 found on Earth that originated on Mars. It was blasted off the planet and spent many millions of years in space before landing in Egypt on June 28, 1911.

◀ **TEKTITES**
Small glassy bodies known as tektites can form when a large meteorite hits Earth. The impact shatters and melts surrounding Earth rock, flinging it upward. It cools and hardens, falling back to Earth as glassy pieces.

Naresh Jariwala

TELESCOPES

A telescope is the astronomer's basic tool. It makes distant objects appear bigger and reveals their detail. Telescopes work by using a lens or mirror to collect light and bring it to a focus, producing an image. Reflectors, which use a mirror, are the most widely used type of telescope—the bigger the mirror, the more powerful the telescope and the better the view.

NAKED-EYE VIEW ▲
The constellation of Orion is easily visible to the naked eye. On a dark, moonless night, a faint, fuzzy patch of light may be visible below the three stars of Orion's belt. This is the Orion Nebula.

THROUGH BINOCULARS ▲
The Orion Nebula is a massive star-forming cloud of gas and dust. The nebula becomes more obvious when looked at through binoculars—two low-powered telescopes working together. In standard binoculars the two main lenses are about 2 in (5 cm) wide and the image is magnified seven times.

IMPROVED VIEW ▸
A more powerful telescope improves the view of the nebula. Across the world there are about 50 telescopes with mirrors 7–17 ft (2–5 m) across and another 20 with mirrors up to 33 ft (10 m) across. These large telescopes are located on mountaintop sites where the air is clear and still. Computerized controls adjust their position, keeping them tracked on their target as the Earth turns.

Refracting telescope uses a lens, contained within the body of the telescope, to collect and focus light

Magnifying eyepiece is at 90° to the main tube for ease of use

Nalesh Jariwala

◂ MEDIUM-SIZED TELESCOPE VIEW
The nebula's shape and form become visible through a telescope with a mirror about 8 in (20 cm) across. A camera attached to the telescope collects the light and records the image.

About 1,000 young stars are visible in this view because of the X-rays they emit

X-RAY AND INFRARED VIEWS ▲
X-rays collected by the Chandra space telescope were used to make this image on the left, which shows the heart of the Orion Nebula. The image on the right shows the same area taken by the Spitzer infrared telescope. Clouds of dust heated by starlight show up in red.

VIEW FROM SPACE ▸
Some telescopes collect forms of energy other than light, such as radio waves, X-rays, and infrared energy. Earth's atmosphere prevents some of these from reaching Earth so they are collected by telescopes in space. This color-enhanced image combines data from two space telescopes—Spitzer, which collects infrared waves, and Hubble, which collects both light and ultraviolet waves.

HEART OF THE NEBULA ▸
Hubble's 8-ft (2.4-m) wide mirror collected the light for this detailed view of the Orion Nebula's bright central area. It includes the Trapezium, a cluster of 10 young, brilliant stars that illuminate the nebula with their ultraviolet energy.

Naresh Jariwala

SPACE EXPLORATION

Humans have only been able to send spacecraft to explore space for about 50 years. In that time, more than 100 robotic craft have traveled into the solar system to reveal what its planets, moons, asteroids, and comets are like. They fly by, orbit, or land on these other worlds. Humans have only been to the Moon, but aim to set foot on Mars in the future.

Russian satellite *Sputnik 1*

Dog inside capsule

Sputnik 2 takes Laika the dog into space

Mercury Atlas 5, with chimpanzee Enos on board

Yuri Gagarin, first human in space

Valentina Tereshkova, first woman in space

Alexei Leonov makes the first spacewalk

Apollo 8 orbits the Moon

Apollo 11 lifts off

In orbit over the Moon

Man walks on the Moon

Reentering Earth's atmosphere

Apollo 11 crew return to Earth in command module *Columbia*

Spacecraft explore the major bodies of the solar system

Apollo 18 with three US astronauts

Naresh Jariwala

Lunar Roving Vehicle had a maximum speed of 11.5 mph (18.6 km/h)

Apollo 15 mission

Pioneer 10 flies by Jupiter in 1973, followed by its twin, *Pioneer 11*, in 1974

Pioneer craft investigate Jupiter

Soyuz 19 with two Russian cosmonauts

First international space rendezvous

Viking craft land on Mars

Giotto craft flies into Halley's Comet

Hubble Space Telescope launched

Columbia, the first space shuttle, takes off

Mars Pathfinder and its rover, *Sojourner*, touch down on Mars

TIMELINE OF SPACE EXPLORATION

October 14, 1957
Sputnik 1, the world's first artificial satellite, is launched into Earth orbit by Russia.

November 3, 1957
Laika, a Russian dog aboard *Sputnik 2*, becomes the first creature to orbit Earth.

January 2, 1959
Russian spacecraft *Luna 1* is the first to escape Earth's gravity.

September 13, 1959
Luna 2 is the first craft to land on the Moon when it crashes onto its surface.

April 12, 1961
Russian Yuri Gagarin is the first person into space. His flight lasts 108 minutes.

June 16, 1963
Russian Valentina Tereshkova is the first woman in space.

March 18, 1965
Russian Alexei Leonov makes the first EVA (extra vehicular activity), or spacewalk.

February 3, 1966
Luna 9 lands successfully on the Moon.

December 24, 1968
US spacecraft *Apollo 8* is the first manned mission to leave Earth's gravity and orbit the Moon.

July 20, 1969
Neil Armstrong and Buzz Aldrin of *Apollo 11* are the first humans to walk on the Moon.

April 19, 1971
The first space station, Salyut 1, is launched by the Russians.

December 3, 1973
US craft *Pioneer 10* is the first to fly by Jupiter.

March 29, 1974
US craft *Mariner 10* is the first to fly by Mercury.

July 17, 1975
US craft *Apollo18* and Russian *Soyuz 19* make the first international space rendezvous.

October 22, 1975
Russian craft *Venera 9* transmits the first images from the surface of Venus.

July 20, 1976
US craft *Viking 1* is the first to land successfully on Mars.

September 1, 1979
Pioneer 11 is the first to fly by Saturn.

April 12, 1981
Columbia, the first US space shuttle, is launched.

January 24, 1986
US craft *Voyager 2* is the first to fly by Uranus.

February 20, 1986
The first module of Russian space station Mir is launched into orbit.

March 13, 1986
European craft *Giotto* takes the first close-up look at a comet.

August 24, 1989
Voyager 2 is the first craft to fly by Neptune.

April 24, 1990
The Hubble Space Telescope is launched.

September 15, 1990
US craft *Magellan* starts a three-year mapping program of Venus.

October 29, 1991
US craft *Galileo* makes the first flyby of an asteroid as it passes Gaspra.

July 13, 1995
Galileo arrives at Jupiter and releases a probe to enter its atmosphere.

July 4, 1997
US craft *Mars Pathfinder* and its *Sojourner* rover touch down on Mars.

November 20, 1998
Zarya, the first module of the International Space Station (ISS), is launched.

November 2, 2000
The first crew arrives to stay aboard the ISS.

February 12, 2001
The *NEAR* craft lands on asteroid Eros.

August 25, 2003
The Spitzer infrared space telescope is launched into Earth orbit.

December 25, 2003
Europe's first interplanetary craft, *Mars Express*, orbits Mars.

January 4, 2004
Mars Exploration Rover *Spirit* lands on Mars, followed by its twin, called *Opportunity*.

March 2, 2004
European craft *Rosetta*, carrying lander *Philae*, starts its 10-year journey to Comet Churyumov-Gerasimenko.

June 30, 2004
US craft *Cassini* arrives at Saturn to study the planet and its moons. It releases *Huygens* to land on the moon Titan.

November 20, 2005
Japanese craft *Hayabusa* lands on asteroid Itokawa.

January 19, 2006
US craft *New Horizons* is launched on its eight-year journey to Pluto.

August 4, 2007
US craft *Phoenix* sets off for Mars, arriving in 2008.

January 14, 2008
US craft *Messenger* makes its first flyby of Mercury, preparing to orbit the planet in 2011.

Nilesh Jaiswal

SPACE TRAVELERS

Since the first manned space mission in 1961, more than 460 people have journeyed into space—26 on missions to the Moon and the rest in orbit around the Earth. To date, only Russia, China, and the United States have sent humans into space. However, humans are not the only space travelers. Animals such as dogs, monkeys, and spiders have all been sent into space to help with research.

❶ **Alan Shepard** was the second person, and first American, to journey into space.

❷ **Ulf Merbold**, from Germany, became the first European to fly aboard a space shuttle.

❸ **Jim Voss** set the record for longest spacewalk (8 hours 56 minutes) with Susan Helms.

❹ **Susan Helms** (see above).

❺ **Laika** was the first animal to orbit Earth. The Russian dog traveled in *Sputnik 2* in 1957.

❻ **Alexei Leonov** made the first spacewalk in March 1965. He spent 10 minutes in space secured to his *Voskhod 2* craft.

❼ **Eileen Collins** became the first female shuttle pilot in February 1995 and the first female shuttle commander in July 1999.

❽ **Yang Liwei** was the first Chinese astronaut (taikonaut). China's first manned space flight was launched in October 2003.

❾ **Svetlana Savitskaya** was the second woman in space and the first woman to spacewalk.

❿ **Michael Collins** was the third member of the *Apollo 11* mission in 1969. He orbited the Moon, as Armstrong and Aldrin explored its surface.

⓫ **Dennis Tito** was the first space tourist. He paid $20 million for a six-day trip in 2001.

⓬ **Baker**, a squirrel monkey, was launched into space on May 28, 1959. She traveled with a rhesus monkey called Able.

⓭ **Eugene Cernan** was part of the *Apollo 17* mission in December 1972. He was the last person to walk on the Moon.

⓮ **Neil Armstrong** was the first person to set foot on the Moon. He spent 2 hours 35 minutes exploring the lunar surface.

⓯ **Yuri Gagarin** was the first person to fly into space. His trip in April 1961 took him once around Earth and lasted 108 minutes.

⓰ **Sunita Willams** holds the record for the longest female spaceflight (194.7 days).

Marian Jarmata

⓱ **Mike Melvill** was the first commercial astronaut. He piloted *SpaceShipOne* in June 2004.

⓲ **Valentina Tereshkova** was the first woman to fly into space. She made a three-day journey aboard *Vostok 6* in June 1963.

⓳ **Sergei Krikalev** holds the record for the total time spent in space. In his six trips, he has clocked up 803.4 days in space.

⓴ **Sam** was a rhesus monkey who was sent into space in 1960 to test equipment that would be used in future manned flights.

㉑ **Valeri Poliakov** holds the record for the longest time spent in space during one trip. His record stands at 437.7 days.

㉒ **Bruce McCandless** made the first untethered spacewalk in February 1984.

㉓ **John Glenn** was the first American to orbit the Earth, in 1962. He became the oldest space voyager in 1988, aged 77.

㉔ **Arabella**, a spider, was sent to the Skylab space station in 1973. Once space-adapted, she spun perfect webs.

㉕ ***Coelophysis*** dinosaur skull was carried aboard the space shuttle *Endeavour* in 1998.

㉖ **Green tree frogs** were taken to the Mir space station in 1990.

㉗ **Buzz Aldrin** was the second person to set foot on the Moon.

㉘ **Swordtail fish** traveled on board the space shuttle *Columbia* in 1998.

㉙ **Squirrel monkeys** and 24 albino rats were taken to Spacelab-3 in 1985.

㉚ **Albino rats** (see above).

㉛ **Quail chicks** hatched from eggs on the Mir space station in March 1990.

㉜ **Belka and Strelka** became the first dogs to go into orbit and survive the journey in 1960.

㉝ **Ham** was the first chimpanzee to travel in space. In 1961, he was sent to test equipment that would be used in the first US manned space mission.

Nursultan

ANTARCTICA
The Transantarctic Mountains extend across Antarctica, dividing the continent into east and west. This region bordering the Ross Sea is known as Terra Nova and is famous for its spectacular ice caves.

Naresh Jariwala

Earth

Naresh Jariwala

PLANET EARTH

Earth was created some 4.6 billion years ago from a mass of iron-rich, rocky debris orbiting the Sun. The rocks smashed into the young planet as meteorites and were welded together by heat generated from the energy of impact. The bombardment eventually generated so much heat that the whole planet melted. The heavy iron then sank toward the center to become the Earth's core, while the lighter rocks formed the mantle and crust.

❶ INNER CORE
The inner core is a heavy ball of solid iron and nickel. It is heated by nuclear reactions within the Earth to 8,500°F (4,700°C), but the intense pressure at the core prevents it from melting.

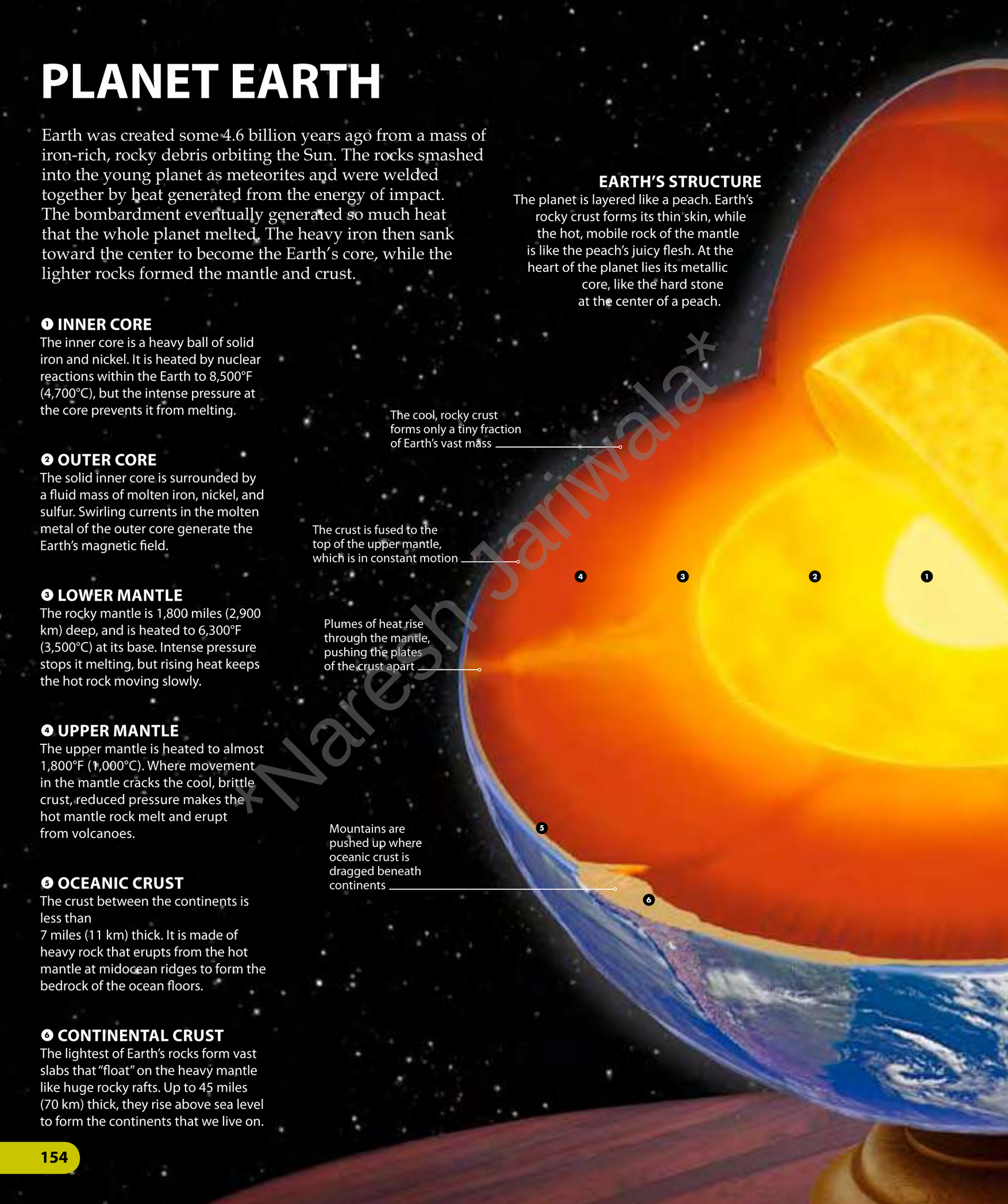
❷ OUTER CORE
The solid inner core is surrounded by a fluid mass of molten iron, nickel, and sulfur. Swirling currents in the molten metal of the outer core generate the Earth's magnetic field.

❸ LOWER MANTLE
The rocky mantle is 1,800 miles (2,900 km) deep, and is heated to 6,300°F (3,500°C) at its base. Intense pressure stops it melting, but rising heat keeps the hot rock moving slowly.

❹ UPPER MANTLE
The upper mantle is heated to almost 1,800°F (1,000°C). Where movement in the mantle cracks the cool, brittle crust, reduced pressure makes the hot mantle rock melt and erupt from volcanoes.

❺ OCEANIC CRUST
The crust between the continents is less than
7 miles (11 km) thick. It is made of heavy rock that erupts from the hot mantle at midocean ridges to form the bedrock of the ocean floors.

❻ CONTINENTAL CRUST
The lightest of Earth's rocks form vast slabs that "float" on the heavy mantle like huge rocky rafts. Up to 45 miles (70 km) thick, they rise above sea level to form the continents that we live on.



Naresh Jariwala

THE MOON

Soon after Earth formed, it was hit by a planet-sized asteroid that completely disintegrated. Most of its heavy metallic core melted into the Earth, but the lighter rocky fragments drifted into orbit and eventually fused to form the Moon.

❼ LAND SURFACE

Exposed to frost, wind, rain, and hot sunlight, the rocks at the land surface are broken down by weathering and erosion. This releases minerals that are vital to plants and other life.

❽ OCEANS

The low-lying basins between the continents are filled with water, to an average depth of 2.3 miles (3.7 km). Most of the water erupted from volcanoes as water vapor early in Earth's history.

❾ WEATHER SYSTEMS

The heat of the Sun makes water evaporate from the oceans and rise into the lower atmosphere. The water forms swirling masses of cloud that spill rain onto the continents, allowing life to exist on land.

❿ ATMOSPHERE

Earth's mass gives it enough gravity to retain an atmosphere of nitrogen, oxygen, and other gases including carbon dioxide. This keeps the Earth warm at night, and shields it from dangerous radiation.

ON THE SURFACE

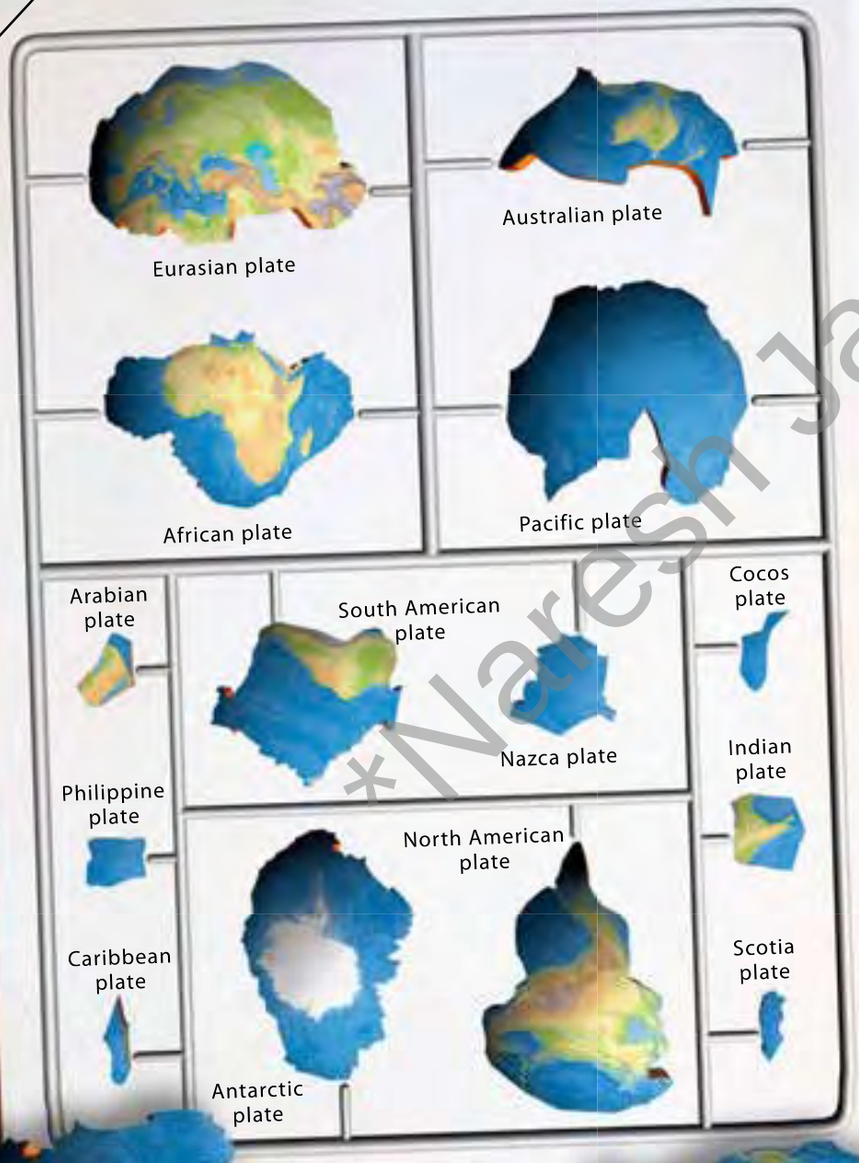
Movement in the thick, hot mantle has made the thin, cool crust crack into several huge plates. The boundaries of these plates are marked by earthquake zones dotted with volcanoes, and mountain ridges pushed up where moving plates collide.

Nareshariwala

PLATE TECTONICS

The Earth's crust is the brittle shell of a deep layer of hot rock called the mantle. This is moving very slowly, driven by heat generated deep within the planet. The movement has made the crust crack into separate plates, which are being pulled apart in some places and pushed together in others. As they move, the plates make oceans larger or smaller, and carry continents around the globe.

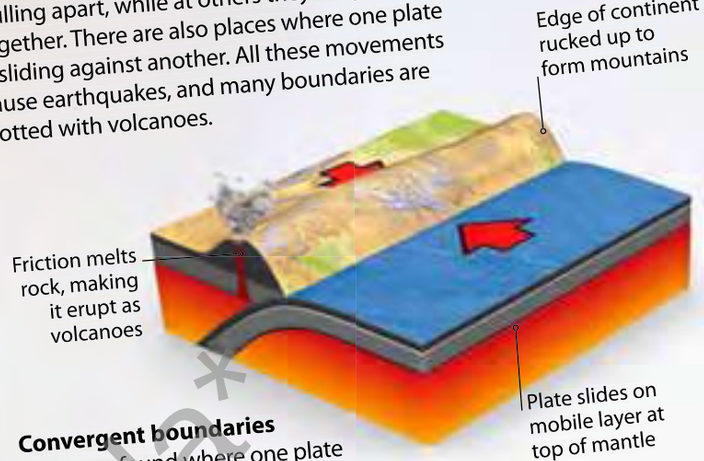
1



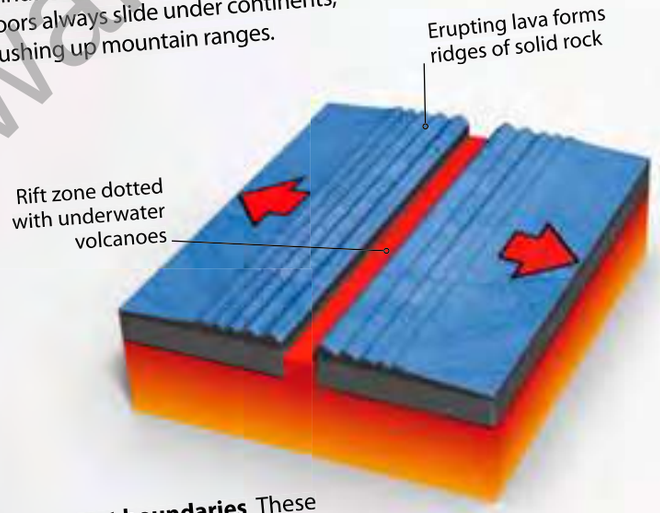
2

PLATE BOUNDARIES

At some plate boundaries the plates are pulling apart, while at others they are pushing together. There are also places where one plate is sliding against another. All these movements cause earthquakes, and many boundaries are dotted with volcanoes.



Convergent boundaries These are found where one plate grinds beneath another. Ocean floors always slide under continents, pushing up mountain ranges.



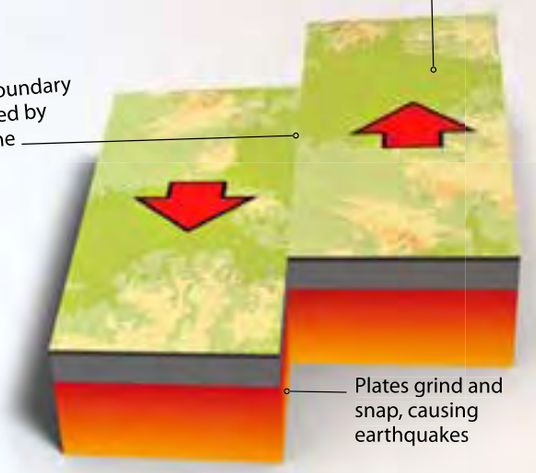
Divergent boundaries These occur where plates are pulling apart, usually on ocean floors. This allows hot mantle rock to erupt in the rift zone and solidify as new ocean floor.

◂ KIT OF PARTS

There are 15 large tectonic plates, and almost 40 smaller ones. They form the ocean floors, and some of the largest carry continents. Continental plates are made of thicker, but lighter, rock than the ocean floors. The oceanic parts of the plates are always changing size and shape, but the continents, although moving, do not change so much.

Naresh Jariwala

Transform boundaries These form where two plates are sliding past each other. This causes frequent earthquakes along the fault line, but few volcanoes.



3

FRACTURED GLOBE ▸
The plates fit together to form the globe. Some plates are moving apart at divergent boundaries, but the world never gets bigger because the fringes of other plates are being destroyed at convergent boundaries. The relative movement of the Pacific, Cocos, and Caribbean plates shows how the plate boundaries are formed.

Yogesh Jaiswal

VOLCANOES

Volcanoes are the most spectacular and destructive of Earth's geological features. Most volcanoes lie along plate boundaries, where the slabs of rock (plates) that form the Earth's crust meet. Opening rifts and the friction of plates grinding against each other make the hot rock beneath the crust melt and burst up through fissures (cracks). Volcanoes also occur over "hotspots" away from plate boundaries, caused by rising plumes of heat in the mantle beneath the Earth's crust.

KILAUEA

The Hawaiian islands are a chain of volcanoes that have erupted from the Pacific Ocean floor as it slips over a hotspot in Earth's mantle. The oldest volcanoes in the north are now extinct, but Kilauea in the south is the most active volcano on Earth.

Naresh Jariwala

❶ ERUPTION
When Kilauea erupts, basalt lava and gas are forced up from deep within the volcano. Basalt lava is very fluid, so a lot of it just spills over the rim of the crater. Erupting gas can also cause explosive "fire fountains" of gas and red-hot lava, like this one.

❷ CRATER
Lava boils up through a vent to build up a cone of rocky debris. More eruptions make the inside of the cone collapse or even explode upward to create a roughly circular crater. Its almost sheer walls reveal layers of cinders, ash, and solidified lava.

❸ CONE
This small volcanic cone is just the summit of a huge, dome-shaped shield volcano, which rises all the way from the ocean floor 23,875 ft (7,277 m) below. The dome is built up by the fluid lava that erupts on Hawaii. Volcanoes that erupt stickier, less fluid lava have steeper sides.

❹ LAVA FLOW
The lava that erupts from Kilauea is extremely hot, and so fluid that it flows downhill away from the crater like a river of fire. Since 1983 the volcano has been erupting almost constantly, spilling lava over more than 40 sq miles (100 sq km).

❺ TYPES OF LAVA
Hawaiian lava is molten basalt rock pushed up from beneath the ocean floor. It is fluid because it contains very little silica (the mineral used to make glass). Other volcanoes erupt lava that is high in silica, which is much stickier and does not flow far.

❻ LAVA TUBE
As the lava streams away from the active crater of Kilauea, the surface of the flow cools and hardens. Underneath, however, the hot lava keeps flowing. This creates "lava tubes" that extend to the coast, where the lava spills into the sea in clouds of steam.

Lava flows downhill at speeds of up to 60 mph (100 km/h)

The surface of the lava cools to form a wrinkled or rough, fractured skin of solid black rock

The lava that erupts on Hawaii solidifies into black basalt—a heavy, iron-rich rock

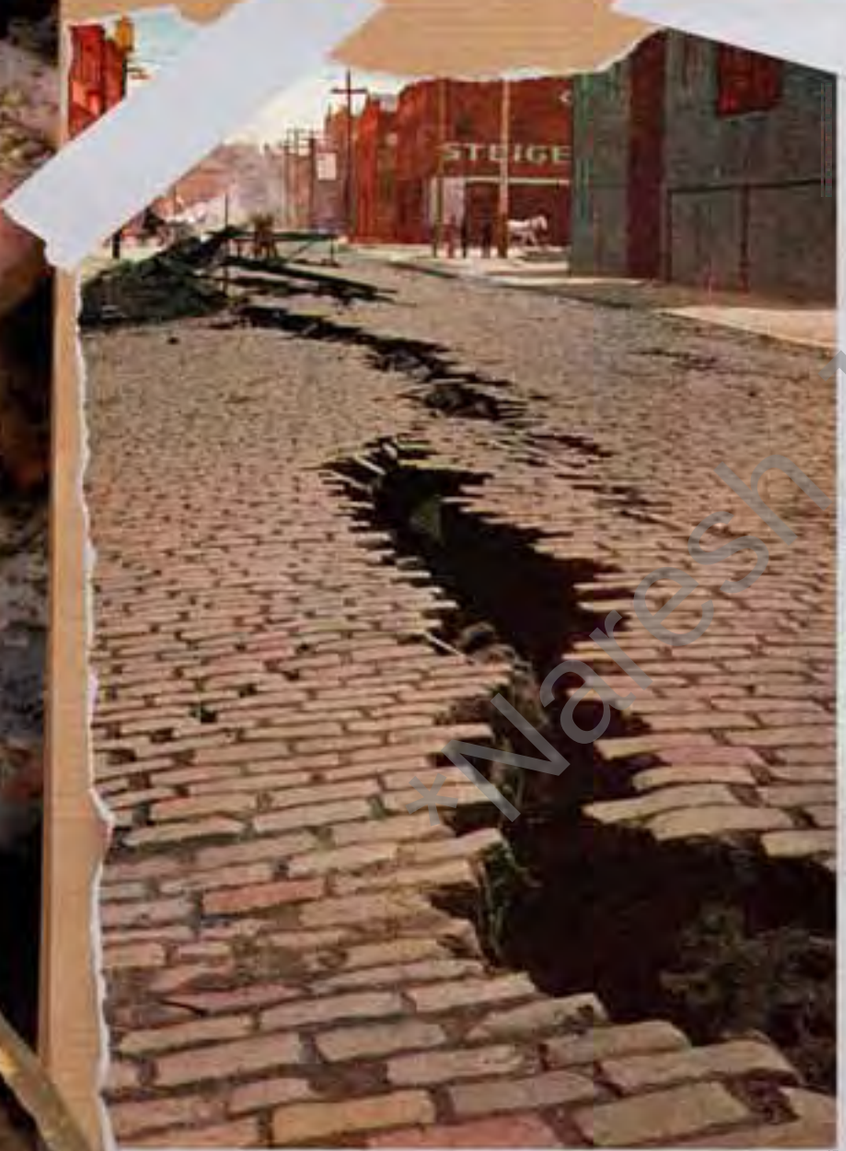
Paresh Jariwala

EARTHQUAKES

The vast rocky plates of the Earth's crust are always moving. Where the plates meet, the movement causes earthquakes. Frequent slight movement just causes tremors (shaking), but often the rocks on each side of a plate boundary lock together. The strain builds up, distorting the rocks until the locked section gives way. The rock springs back, often shifting several yards, and the shock of this can cause a catastrophic earthquake.

CHILE 1960

The biggest earthquake ever recorded struck Chile in 1960. It reached 9.5 on the Richter Scale, which was devised in 1935 by American scientist Charles Richter as a way of measuring earthquakes using instruments called seismographs.



SAN FRANCISCO 1906

The San Andreas Fault in California marks where the Pacific plate is sliding past North America. San Francisco is built on the fault line, and in 1906 the city was almost destroyed when the fault slipped 20 ft (6 m) and triggered disastrous fires.

ALASKA 1964

On March 27, 1964, the Pacific Ocean floor slid 65 ft (20 m) beneath Alaska in a few minutes, causing a colossal earthquake. So few people live in this remote region, however, that only 125 lost their lives.

MEXICO CITY 1985

Mexico's capital city is built on the dried-out clay bed of an ancient lake. The earthquake that hit the city in 1985 made the clay shake like jelly, making the shock waves six times as destructive. More than 400 multistory buildings in the city were shaken to the ground, and at least 9,000 people died.

*Naresh Jaiwala

KOBE 1995
Japan was created by intense ground movements in the western Pacific, and it has more earthquakes than almost anywhere else. In 1995, an earthquake wrecked the city of Kobe, destroying this elevated highway and killing 6,433 people.

INDONESIA 2006
In 2006, a serious earthquake struck the Indonesian island of Java, wrecking up to 135,000 houses and killing at least 5,780 people. It also damaged the ancient Hindu temple of Prambanan, a World Heritage Site, but did not destroy it.

TSUNAMI 2004
The Asian Tsunami that killed more than 283,000 in 2004 was caused by an earthquake on the ocean floor off Sumatra. The shock sent huge waves racing across the Indian Ocean, devastating communities all around its shores.

Above left: the city of Banda Aceh, Sumatra, Indonesia, as it was in April 2004

Left: the same area pictured in January 2006, after the tsunami had struck

Naresh Jariwala*

MOUNTAINS

The world's mountains were raised by the titanic forces that keep the plates of the Earth's crust moving. Where the plates grind together, the edges of continents are forced up into high, folded ridges, like the Andes mountains in South America. Hot rock deep beneath the surface may erupt through cracks in the folded rock to form volcanoes. These also erupt where the crust is being torn apart, and over "hotspots" deep within the Earth. The landscape below has been created from images of the highest peaks on each continent, and one that rises from the depths of the Pacific Ocean.

❶ MOUNT EVEREST

The world's highest peak, Everest lies 29,035 ft (8,850 m) above sea level. It is part of the Himalayas, a range of fold mountains created by the collision of India with Asia 50 million years ago. India is still moving north, so the Himalayas are still rising.

❷ MOUNT ACONCAGUA

The Pacific Ocean floor is plunging beneath South America, rucking up its western edge to form the rugged, earthquake-prone mountains of the Andes. Mount Aconcagua is the highest peak, at 22,834 ft (6,959 m).

Rajesh Jariwala

❸ MOUNT McKINLEY
Rising 20,321 ft (6,194 m) above sea level, Mount McKinley in Alaska is the highest peak of the North American Western Cordillera. Its isolation and bulk make it one of the world's most spectacular mountains.

❹ MOUNT KILIMANJARO
The highest mountain in Africa, Kilimanjaro is actually a colossal volcano with three volcanic cones. The highest peak on the tallest cone, Kibo, rises 19,340 ft (5,895 m) above sea level. The other volcanic cones are Mawenzi and Shira.

❺ MAUNA KEA
The highest point on Hawaii is the top of a huge volcano that rises 33,000 ft (10,000 m) from the Pacific Ocean floor. So although its peak is only 13,796 feet (4,205 m) above sea level, it is the biggest mountain on Earth.

❻ VINSON MASSIF
The most remote mountains on Earth lie on the frozen continent of Antarctica. Overlooking the vast mass of the Ronne Ice Shelf, Vinson Massif in the Ellsworth range is the highest point at 16,067 ft (4,897 m).

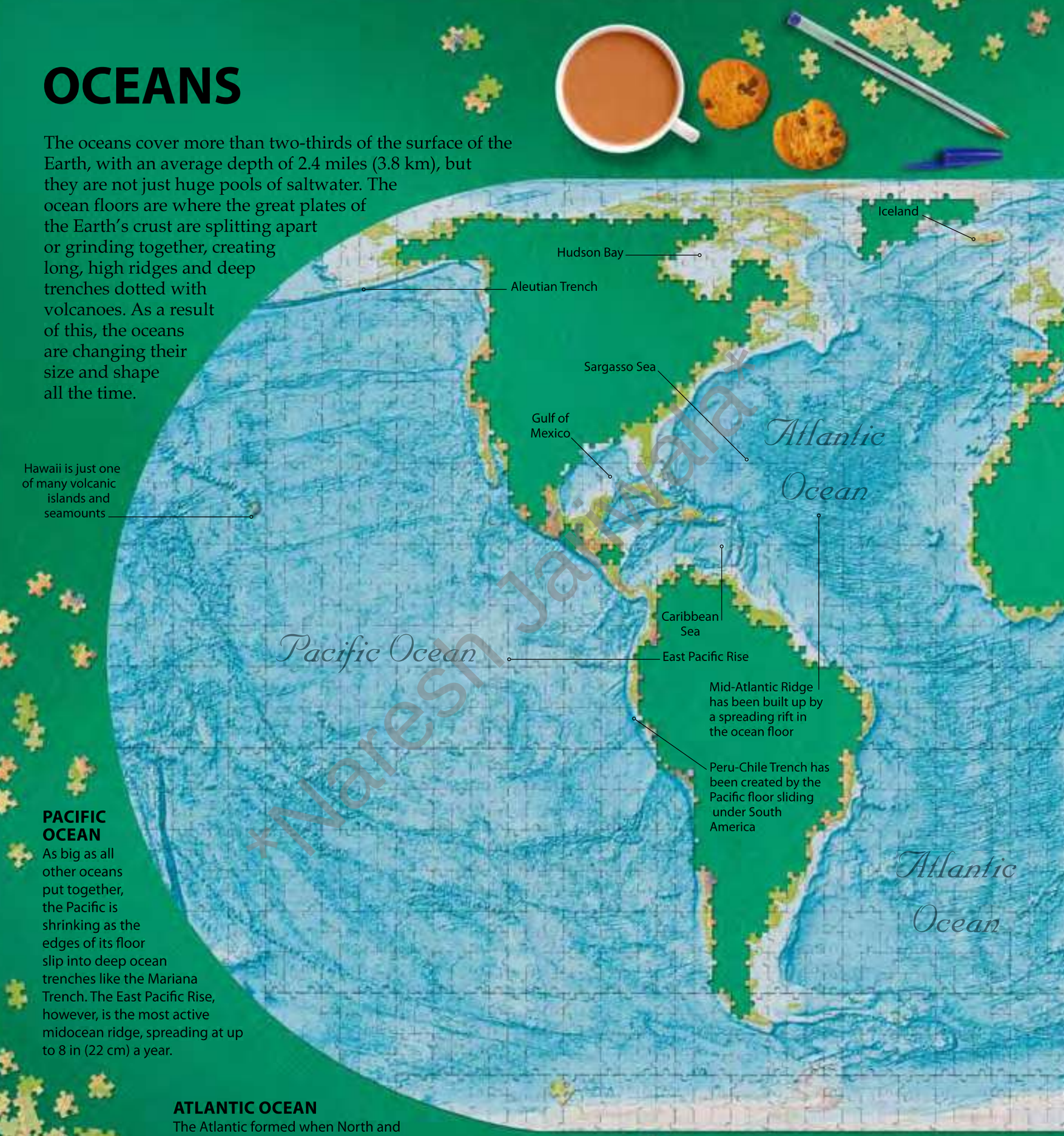
❼ MONT BLANC
The folded ridges of the European Alps have been raised by the northward movement of Africa. Mont Blanc is the highest peak at 15,774 ft (4,808 m), but since its summit is a dome of ice its height varies from year to year.

❽ AORAKI (MOUNT COOK)
The highest peak in New Zealand, Aoraki's name means "cloud piercer" in the native Maori language. The mountain is also known as Mount Cook. Now 12,284 ft (2,744 m) high, Aoraki was 33 ft (10 m) higher before a landslide in 1991.

*Naresh Jariwala

OCEANS

The oceans cover more than two-thirds of the surface of the Earth, with an average depth of 2.4 miles (3.8 km), but they are not just huge pools of saltwater. The ocean floors are where the great plates of the Earth's crust are splitting apart or grinding together, creating long, high ridges and deep trenches dotted with volcanoes. As a result of this, the oceans are changing their size and shape all the time.



Naresh Jaiswala

PACIFIC OCEAN
As big as all other oceans put together, the Pacific is shrinking as the edges of its floor slip into deep ocean trenches like the Mariana Trench. The East Pacific Rise, however, is the most active midocean ridge, spreading at up to 8 in (22 cm) a year.

ATLANTIC OCEAN
The Atlantic formed when North and South America split from Europe and Africa and gradually moved west. The ocean is still growing as new ocean floor is created at the Mid-Atlantic Ridge. The ridge breaks the surface in the north to form Iceland, with its volcanoes and geysers.

Naresh Jaiwala

ARCTIC OCEAN
Most of the Arctic Ocean is covered by thick floating ice in winter. A lot of this melts in spring, allowing sunlight to reach the cold waters and fuel the growth of ocean life. The sea near the North Pole stays frozen in summer, but the area covered by ice is shrinking every year because of global warming.

INDIAN OCEAN
This mainly tropical ocean is notorious for the tsunami that swept across it from Sumatra in 2004. It had a serious impact on nearby coasts and low-lying coral islands like the Maldives, which crown the peaks of an underwater mountain ridge extending south from India.

SOUTHERN OCEAN
With no obvious northern boundaries, the Southern Ocean forms a ring of cold, stormy water around Antarctica. Ice covers a vast area in winter, and the giant icebergs that break off Antarctic glaciers and ice shelves sometimes drift far to the north.

ROCKS AND MINERALS

Rocks are mixtures of natural chemical compounds called minerals, which form crystals with distinctive shapes. There are three main types of rock. Igneous rock is formed when molten rock cools and hardens, a metamorphic rock is one that has been changed by heat or pressure, and sedimentary rock is generally made from fragments of rock cemented together.

❶ **Slate** This dark rock is created when sedimentary shale is put under intense pressure. It forms thin sheets that can be cut into squares and used for roofing.

❷ **Cockscomb barite** This whitish mineral is often found in veins running through rocks. Its crystals form clusters that can resemble cockscombs (roosters' head crests).

❸ **Schist** Like slate, schist is created by pressure and heat, which transforms a soft sedimentary rock into a very much harder metamorphic rock.

❹ **Chalk** A type of limestone, chalk is built up from the remains of tiny marine organisms that sank to the bottom of a tropical sea during the age of dinosaurs.

❺ **Marble** Hard and usually pale, marble is a metamorphic form of limestone. It can be carved and polished into statues, and decorative slabs are used in architecture.

❻ **Calcite** The main mineral in limestone and marble, calcite forms the stalactites and stalagmites seen in limestone caves.

❼ **Limestone** All limestones are made of chalky minerals, particularly calcite. They are easily dissolved by rainwater, creating extensive cave systems.

❽ **Halite** Formed by the evaporation of salt lakes, halite is rock salt—the mineral that we use to flavor our food.

❾ **Biotite** Dark brown biotite is a type of mica, a mineral found in most granites and schists. Its platelike crystals resemble thin, flaky sheets of hard plastic.

❿ **Eclogite** A dense, heavy metamorphic rock formed deep beneath the Earth's surface, eclogite contains bright green pyroxene and glittering red garnet minerals.

⓫ **Tremolite** Thin, transparent, fibrous-looking crystals of tremolite form from limestones that have been subjected to intense heat deep underground.

⓬ **Beryl** This very hard mineral forms transparent, often greenish crystals that can be cut to create emeralds and aquamarines.

⓭ **Granite** One of the main rocks that form continents, granite results from molten rock cooling slowly deep underground to form big quartz, feldspar, and mica crystals.

⓮ **Breccia** This sedimentary rock is made of broken, sharp-edged rock fragments cemented together by finer particles.

⓯ **Obsidian** Also known as volcanic glass, this shiny black or dark green rock is formed when molten lava cools too quickly to form crystals.

⓰ **Gabbro** This is a coarse, dark, iron-rich, crystalline rock that makes up much of the deep ocean floor.

⓱ **Pumice** Gas erupting from volcanoes often forms bubbles inside cooling lava. This can then form pumice, which has so many gas bubbles that it floats on water.

⓲ **Corundum** This dull-looking stone is a type of corundum, the hardest mineral after diamond. Its crystals are used to make rubies and sapphires.

⓳ **Albite** A pale, sodium-rich form of feldspar, albite is a common ingredient of granite, visible as big, blocky crystals that glint in the sunshine.

⓴ **Graphite** Made of pure carbon—like diamond—graphite is a soft, metallic mineral that leaves a dark streak. It is used to make the "lead" in pencils.

㉑ **Basalt** Heavy, dark basalt is the fine-grained form of gabbro, created when iron-rich lava from oceanic volcanoes cools quickly, often underwater.

㉒ **Sandstone** Sand cemented together by other minerals forms sandstone. This red sandstone was once a desert dune.

㉓ **Pyrite** Known as "fool's gold," this yellow metallic mineral is actually made of iron and sulfur. It often forms big cubic crystals like the ones seen here.

㉔ **Conglomerate** Very like breccia, this rock is a solid, cemented mass of rounded pebbles, like those found on riverbeds and lake shores.

Naveen Jariwala

Valeri Jarkin

Naresh Jarwala

GEMS

The natural minerals that make up rocks can form glassy crystals, which can be cut into glittering gems. Many are extremely hard and contain different impurities that tint gems such as sapphire, tourmaline, and topaz a sparkling array of colors. They can be extremely valuable. The gem collection shown here is worth almost a million dollars.

*Nares Jarmala

Lead scuba weights

Galena (lead ore)

◂ LEAD

Very dense and heavy, lead is a dark, soft metal with a low melting point, which makes it easy to shape. It is widely used in lead-acid car batteries, but also for heavy weights and roofing. The main lead ore is galena, a compound of lead and sulfur that forms big crystals.

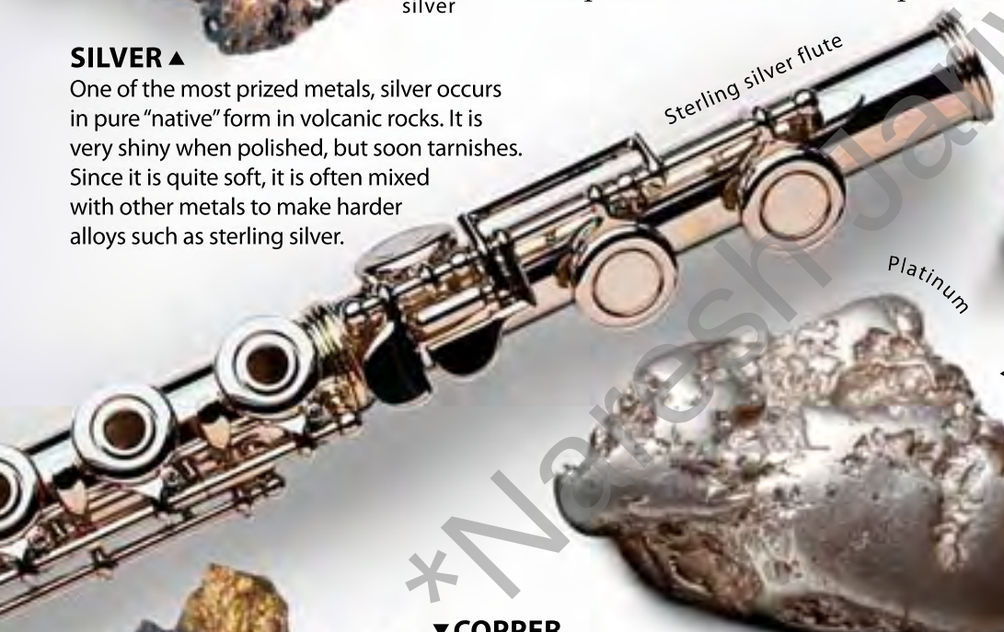
METALS

Metals are minerals with a closely packed atomic structure, which makes them excellent conductors of electricity and heat. Most are also strong, workable materials, ideal for making a huge range of artefacts. Pure metals are elements, with only one type of atom in their chemical structure. In nature, many are mixed with rocks, or combined with other elements to form chemical compounds. These ores must be mined and processed to extract the pure metals.

Native silver

SILVER ▲

One of the most prized metals, silver occurs in pure "native" form in volcanic rocks. It is very shiny when polished, but soon tarnishes. Since it is quite soft, it is often mixed with other metals to make harder alloys such as sterling silver.



Sterling silver flute

The nickel in the stainless steel makes this hip joint corrosion-proof

Platinum ring

Platinum

◂ PLATINUM

A beautiful, very heavy metal, platinum is often used in jewellery because, like gold, it never tarnishes. It is tougher than gold, and rarer, so it is more precious. It is sometimes found as nuggets of pure metal.

Garnierite (nickel ore)

▾ COPPER

Copper is a soft metal, often alloyed with zinc to make brass, or with tin to form bronze—both much harder. A good conductor, it is widely used for electric wire. Its main ore is chalcopyrite, a compound of copper, iron, and sulfur.

Chalcopyrite (copper ore)

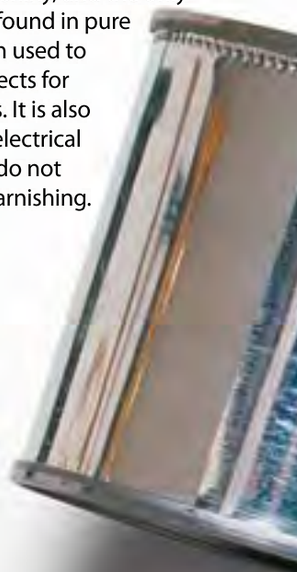
▾ GOLD

Easily worked, always shiny, and the only metal that is always found in pure form, gold has been used to make precious objects for thousands of years. It is also used to make electrical contacts that do not degrade by tarnishing.

Gold nugget

Gold audio connectors

Copper pipes and wires



Naresh Jaiwala

A deep-sea submersible

TITANIUM ▸

Light yet very strong, titanium is often combined with other metals to make lightweight alloys used in aircraft, spacecraft, and the pressure-proof capsules of deep-sea submersibles. One of its main ores is rutile, a compound of titanium and oxygen.

Rutile (titanium ore)

Aluminum baking foil

ALUMINUM ▸

Abundant and resistant to corrosion, lightweight aluminum is widely used for foil, cans, and in aircraft. Its ore, bauxite, is a rock that contains many aluminum compounds.

Bauxite (aluminum ore)

Hematite (iron ore)

Mercury thermometer

Stainless steel hip replacement

MERCURY ▾

The only metal that is liquid at room temperature, mercury is most familiar as the silvery contents of a medical thermometer. Its ore, cinnabar, is a colorful compound of mercury and sulfur found near volcanoes.

Steel nuts and bolts

▲IRON

The most useful of all metals, iron is strong, abundant, and easy to work with, especially when refined into various types of steel. Its main ore is hematite, an iron oxide—the same thing as rust.

◂NICKEL

Rarely used on its own, nickel is often alloyed with iron to make stainless steel. This is used for all kinds of applications, from knives and forks to replacement hip joints. Nickel is also alloyed with silver to make coins.

Cinnabar (mercury ore)

Sphalerite (zinc ore)

ZINC ▸

Zinc is a white metal that is alloyed with copper to make brass. Its main use, however, is plating or "galvanizing" steel to make it rust-proof. Its main ore is sphalerite, a sparkling mineral that is a compound of zinc, iron, and sulfur.

Tin can

Cassiterite (tin ore)

TIN ▲

Well known for its use in tin cans—which are actually tin-plated steel—tin is widely used in electronic components because of its high electrical conductivity. It is also alloyed with lead to make the solder used to assemble electronic circuits.

Galvanized chain

+Naresh Jariwala+

FOSSILS

The remains, impressions, or traces of organisms (such as plants and animals) that have been preserved in the rocks are known as fossils. The process of fossilization generally takes millions of years, and since special circumstances are needed for fossils to form, only a tiny proportion of Earth's organisms have been fossilized. It is not always easy to date fossils absolutely, so the paleontologists who find, analyze, and identify fossils usually assign them to named eras and periods. These cover the major phases in the long history of life on Earth.

PALEOZOIC ERA (ANCIENT LIFE)

Life began in the Precambrian era, more than 3.5 billion years ago, but for most of that time life was restricted to single-celled organisms like bacteria. The beginning of the Paleozoic era 540 million years ago saw an explosion of multicellular life, preserved as the fossils of marine trilobites, fish, insects, green plants, and early reptiles.

Resembling woodlice, trilobites lived on seabeds throughout the Paleozoic era

Sea lilies were plant-shaped relatives of starfish, attached to the seabed by stalks

Lobe-finned fish were the ancestors of the first amphibians to live on land

Finely detailed fossils show the feathers of *Archaeopteryx*, the first known bird

Whole animals such as insects are preserved in amber, or fossilized tree resin

Dinosaur bones like this *Deinonychus* skull are the most spectacular fossils

Fossil ammonites (prehistoric sea creatures) were recorded in this book more than 100 years ago

Familar animals, like this dragonfly, were already common 150 million years ago

MESOZOIC ERA (MIDDLE LIFE)

Beginning 252 million years ago, this was the age of the dinosaurs, when giant reptiles stalked the land, pterosaurs swooped through the skies, and marine reptiles such as ichthyosaurs swam alongside squidlike ammonites. Flowering plants and small mammals also appeared on land. The era ended with a mass extinction 65 million years ago.

Naresh Jaffna

Fossils from about 10 million years ago reveal details of ancient corals

CENOZOIC ERA (RECENT LIFE)

Dinosaur fossils do not appear in rock formed less than 65 million years ago in the Cenozoic era, showing that they had died out by that time. Yet mammal fossils become more varied, and include early relatives of humans, which date back to 3.6 million years ago. The first true humans appeared about a million years later.

Large collections of specimens help with the identification and dating of fossils

Mammoth tooth found on the bed of the North Sea shows the sea was once dry land

Reconstructed fossil fragments form this skull of *Homo habilis*, an ancestor of modern humans

Hammer and chisel used to remove rock from around fossil

Magnifying glass

Geological hammer

Chisels

PALEONTOLOGY

The word "paleontology" means the study of ancient bones, preserved as fossils. But paleontologists also study nonbony life forms such as mollusks, plants, and even bacteria. Their work involves carefully removing, cleaning, and preserving the fossils, as well as identifying them and recording their features. Special tools ranging from hammers to medical scanners help them prepare and interpret their finds.

Split rock reveals the mineralized fossil of an ammonite, and a cast of its shell

FOSSILIZATION

Normally only the hard parts of living things, such as shells and bones, survive as fossils. Over millions of years these become impregnated with minerals, so they become stony. Often the original shell or bone dissolves, leaving a mold later filled by another mineral. Rarely, soft body parts such as feathers may leave detailed impressions in fine-grained rock.

Opalized marine snail

This footprint of a three-toed predatory dinosaur is known as a "trace fossil"

This late Mesozoic clam left a mold that has become filled with opal to create a cast fossil

Rajesh Jarwala*

DINOSAURS

Long ago, life on Earth was dominated by the dinosaurs, a group of reptiles that included huge, lumbering plant-eaters and fearsome, agile hunters. They became extinct 65 million years ago (MYA), but their fossilized remains survive in the rocks of ancient continents, allowing scientists to reconstruct what they looked like and how they lived.

Nilesh Barwala*

❶ TYRANNOSAURUS

The massive, predatory tyrannosaurs evolved at the end of the dinosaur era, 70–65 million years ago (mya). The biggest, *Tyrannosaurus rex*, grew to 46 ft (14 m) and had razor-sharp teeth up to 6 in (15 cm) long. Its fossilized remains have been found in rocks in North America, notably in Montana and South Dakota.

❷ SAUROLOPHUS

A contemporary of *Tyrannosaurus*, this plant-eater had a bony spike on its skull that may have supported an ornamental crest. Fossils from Asia have longer spikes than fossils found in America, showing that there were at least two different species.

❸ TRICERATOPS

The bony neck shield and three sharp horns of *Triceratops* enabled it to defend itself from powerful hunters. Judging from fossilized bones found in North America, the animal grew to at least 30 ft (9 m) long.

❹ STRUTHIOMIMUS

Standing taller than a man, this agile, fast-running dinosaur was more like an ostrich than a typical reptile. It had no teeth in its long jaws, and it is possible that it had a long, horny beak like a bird. It may have hunted small, fast-moving animals.

*Nonesuch Jarvis

❺ STEGOSAURUS

Stegosaurus fed on plants in what is now North America, 155–144 million years ago, and could grow to the size of a bus. Scientists have puzzled over the function of the huge bony plates on its back, which are not attached to the backbone. They may have acted as protective armor, but it is more likely that they acted like solar panels to regulate body temperature.

❻ OVIRAPTOR

Similar to the larger *Struthiomimus*, this birdlike dinosaur had short powerful jaws and possibly a beak. Its name means "egg-thief" because the first fossil specimen was found on a nest of dinosaur eggs, and it may have died trying to steal them.

❼ IGUANODON

The remains of this big plant-eater were among the first dinosaur fossils to be identified as such. Its teeth were found in England in 1822 by Mary Ann Mantell. Her husband, Dr Gideon Mantell, saw their similarity to the teeth of living iguanas, and realized that they were the teeth of a giant extinct reptile.

❽ ALLOSAURUS

Although it probably looked very like *Tyrannosaurus*, the fossils of this massive meat-eater have been found in rocks that are at least 70 million years older. This timespan is longer than the period that separates the last dinosaurs from our own time.

❾ DIPLODOCUS

This giant dinosaur lived in what is now North America at the same time as *Allosaurus*, but used its long neck to browse on leaves at the tops of trees. It was up to 90 ft (27 m) long, with a small head and whiplike tail.

❿ VELOCIRAPTOR

Found in Mongolia, the fossil bones of this smallish dinosaur are very like those of the first birds, and recent research shows that it may have had feathers. It was an agile, high-speed hunter that probably hunted in packs, jumping on its prey and slashing with its hooked claws.

HAILSTONES ▸
Big thunderclouds contain updrafts that carry raindrops to heights where they freeze. The pellets of ice fall through the cloud, but are carried up again so more ice freezes onto them. This can happen many times, building up hailstones that can be bigger than golf balls.

◂LIGHTNING
Ice crystals tossed around inside a thundercloud can charge the cloud with electricity like a giant battery. Eventually the charge is released as a colossal spark of lightning, which heats the air along its path to about 50,000°F (30,000°C) in a split second.

▲THUNDERSTORMS
Hot sunshine causes water to evaporate and rise into the air, where it cools and forms clouds. Some clouds build up to immense heights of 9 miles (15 km) or more. They contain a huge weight of water that is eventually released in dramatic thunderstorms of torrential rain.

FLOODS ▸
Heavy rain can swell rivers until they overflow their banks, flooding nearby low-lying land. The water may rise slowly, but it can also surge down valleys in sudden "flash floods" that sweep everything before them. Either way the flood water can wreck homes and even swamp cities.

TORNADOES ▸
Thunderclouds are built up by rising warm, moist air that spirals up into the cloud. Sometimes this can develop into a tight, swirling vortex of rising air, called a tornado. Wind speeds inside the vortex can exceed 300 mph (500 km/h), and the powerful updraft can easily rip the roof off a house.

Nare Chaniwala

ICE STORMS ▸
Freezing winter weather is normal in many regions, but freak conditions can sometimes cause unusually destructive ice storms. If moist air is swept over a very cold region, falling rain may freeze where it lands to form thick ice. This can bring down power lines, paralyze rail networks, and turn roads into death traps.

◂HURRICANES
The most devastating weather occurs over tropical oceans, where intense heat creates huge storm clouds that revolve around zones of very low air pressure. Winds spiral into the center at 185 mph (300 km/h) or more, heaping ocean water into "storm surges" that can drown coastal cities. Hurricanes that form over the Pacific Ocean are called typhoons.

PREDICTING WEATHER ▸
Satellite images like this view of a hurricane in the Gulf of Mexico can help meteorologists predict the weather. Forecasters also gather data on wind, temperature, air pressure, and other variables, and feed them into computers that are programmed with mathematical models of the atmosphere. The computers use the new data to predict how the atmosphere may react, and so produce a weather forecast.

Naresh Jariwala

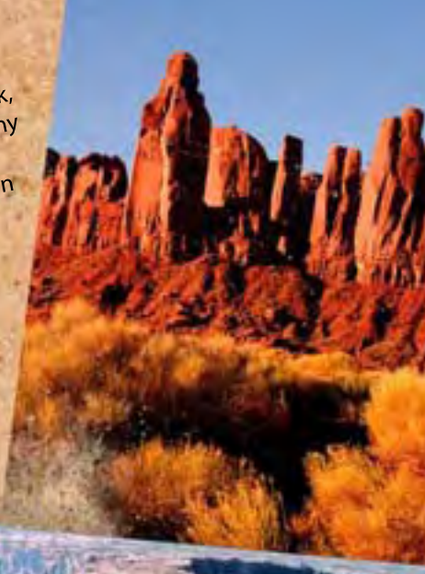
WEATHER

Driven by the heat of the Sun, circulating currents of air swirl through the lower atmosphere, creating the winds that carry clouds, rain, and snow from the oceans over the land. Without these weather systems the continents would be barren deserts, where life would be impossible. Sometimes, however, the weather can be so violent that it causes destruction on a terrifying scale.

◂SAND-BLASTING

In deserts, the wind picks up grains of sand and hurls them against bare rock, scouring the surface and widening any cracks. Deep beds of sandstone, like these in North America, may be worn into spectacular wavelike shapes, revealing layers of rock laid down over millions of years.

Wind erosion has turned the Coyote Buttes in Arizona into a natural work of art



The granite walls of El Capitan in California have survived millions of years of erosion

WEATHERED GRANITE ▸

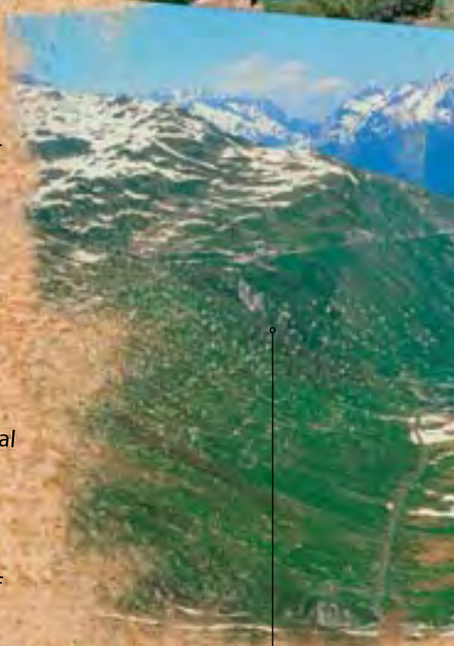
Granite is an extremely hard, crystalline rock, but it can still be broken down by erosion. It is formed deep underground, and when exposed to the air the change of pressure makes the outside layers flake away in a process called exfoliation. It can also be attacked by the acids in rainwater, and scoured by ice.

Horseshoe Bend on the Colorado River formed as the river cut down through uplifted rock

◂CLIFFS AND STACKS

Waves crashing against coastal cliffs can cut them away at a dramatic rate. The softer rock gives way first, often leaving headlands and isolated stacks of harder rock. These stacks off the southern coast of Australia near Melbourne are known as the Twelve Apostles.

Rock is undercut by the waves so the rock above collapses, leaving a sheer cliff

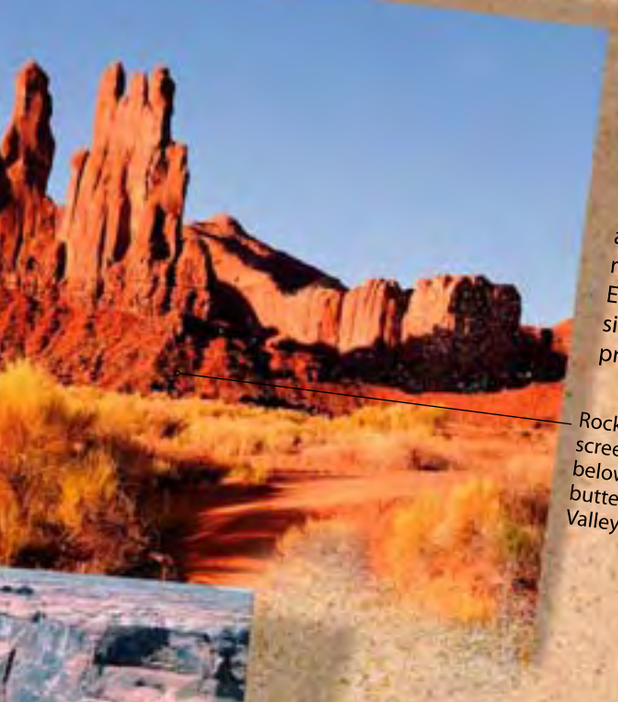


Moving ice loaded with rock fragments would have once filled this Alpine valley

Yaresh Jariwala

EROSION

Landscapes are under constant attack from wind, rain, ice, searing heat, oceanic waves, and flowing water loaded with rock fragments. These forces gnaw away at even the hardest rocks, in the processes known as erosion and weathering. Over time they can flatten the highest mountain ranges, carrying the rocky debris away as gravel, sand, and silt. This is deposited in the lowlands or in the sea—where, eventually, it may form new rocks.



Rock debris forms steep scree (rubble) slopes below the towering buttes of Monument Valley in Utah

◀MESAS AND BUTTES

In arid terrain, occasional flash floods cut down through weak points in the rock to form valleys. These get wider and wider, carrying away the softer rock so the harder layers collapse. Eventually, all that remains are sheer-sided mesas and smaller buttes, each protected by a cap of hard rock.

KARST TERRAIN ▶

Rainwater is slightly acid, and this enables it to dissolve limestone. The result can be a landscape called karst, with heavily weathered bare rock riddled with caves. In tropical areas the rock is often eroded into spectacular pinnacles.

Sharp pinnacles of limestone form the Stone Forest near Kunming, China

◀RIVER EROSION

Rivers cut V-shaped valleys and steep-sided gorges, especially where fast-flowing water carries a lot of rocky debris. The most dramatic gorges form where the land has been slowly uplifted by titanic earth movements, forcing the river to cut deeper and deeper into the landscape.

▲VANISHED GLACIERS

In mountains, and in uplands affected by the last ice age, huge glaciers grinding along the courses of former rivers scoured them out to form deep U-shaped valleys. Where the glaciers have melted, the valleys remain, often with small rivers flowing down them.

SLOT CANYON ▶

Sandy water pours off high mesas during rare, but torrential desert rainstorms. It funnels through cracks in the rock at the edges of the mesas, eroding them into deep, winding slot canyons. Unlike valleys, these are often broader at the bottom than at the top.

A beam of sunlight gleams through the narrow top of Antelope Canyon, Arizona

Khadesh Jariwala

RIVERS

Most rivers flow downhill from hills or mountains to the sea. They start as fast-flowing streams, which join together to create small rivers. These often cascade down steep slopes, cutting deep valleys, until they reach flatter ground. Here, regular seasonal flooding creates broad, fertile floodplains. Each river wanders across its floodplain, growing in size but flowing more slowly, until it reaches the estuary or delta where it spills into the sea.

SOURCE ▼
All rivers have a source. It may be a lake, a swamp, or a spring bubbling out of the ground, which feeds the main stream of the young river. In high mountains, the source may be a stream of meltwater pouring from the end of a glacier.

TRIBUTARIES ▼
The main stream of a river is joined by other streams, called tributaries. They all add to the flow, especially after heavy rain and during the spring thaw when mountain snow melts. At such times, they turn into torrents, carrying masses of gravel downhill and flowing in "braided" (plaited) patterns. These braided streams flow down from Aoraki (Mount Cook), New Zealand, to join the Hopkins River.

▼UPPER COURSE
The upland part of a river is known as its upper course. It is usually fast-flowing, with a rocky bed, rapids, and even waterfalls. Here the Churun River cascades over the rim of the flat-topped Auyantepui mountain in Venezuela, South America, at Angel Falls—the highest waterfall on Earth, at 3,212 ft (979 m).

Knaresh Patwa*

VALLEYS AND GORGES ▼

As a river flows down from its upper course, the water usually erodes a winding V-shaped valley through the land. Some rivers pass through steep-sided gorges, like Tiger Leaping Gorge on the Yangtze River in China. Gorges are often created by the collapse of limestone cave systems that once concealed underground rivers.

LOWER COURSE ▼

When rivers reach the lowlands they flow more slowly, but carry more water. If they are not controlled they tend to flood each year, spilling over their banks and swamping the landscape. The floodwater leaves layers of fine silt, which build up to form a floodplain of deep, fertile soil. This makes excellent farmland. Here the Willamette River flows across its floodplain in Oregon.

MEANDERS ▼

As it flows around a bend, river water cuts away the bank on the outside of the bend and drops sand and mud on the inside. This makes the bend more pronounced, so over time its winding course may become a series of exaggerated loops, or meanders. Sometimes a loop is cut off to become an "ox-bow lake," seen here (center left) as the Amazon River flows through rain forest in Peru, South America.

▼ ESTUARIES AND DELTAS

At the coast, fresh river water meets the saltwater that pushes upriver at high tide. As a result, the river drops mud particles, building up the mudflats of an estuary. If the river flow is more powerful than the flow of the tide, the flats extend out from the shore to form a wide flat area with many outlet channels, known as a delta. This view from space shows the delta of the Niger River as it meets the sea in Nigeria.

Narash Jariwala

CAVES

When rock is worn away by coastal erosion or rainwater, weak areas tend to collapse while the surrounding stronger rock survives. This creates cave systems, which may extend for many miles in limestone country and contain huge caverns and underground rivers. Flowing water beneath glaciers can also erode caves in the ice. In places like Hawaii, erupting volcanoes may create lava tubes—tunnels that once contained rivers of red-hot molten rock.

LIMESTONE CAVES

Rainwater dissolves carbon dioxide from the air, turning it into weak carbonic acid. In limestone country, the acidified rainwater drains into the rock and dissolves it, creating chains of potholes and caverns. Where water containing dissolved rock drips from cave ceilings, it leaves stony deposits that build up into hanging stalactites and stalagmites that grow up from the cave floor.

This big stalagmite is made of stony calcite deposited by centuries of dripping water

UNDERGROUND WATER

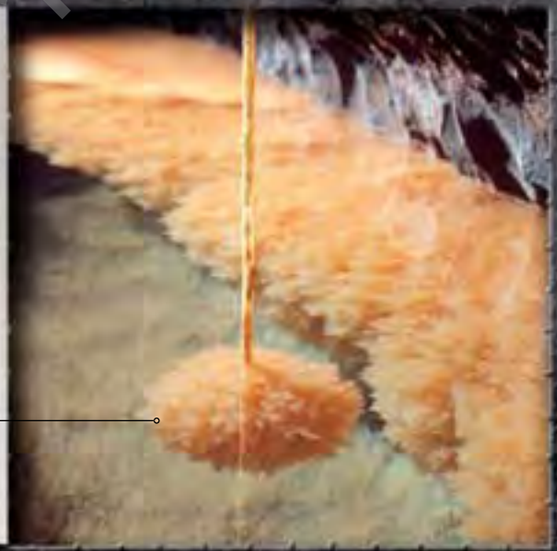
The water that creates limestone caves flows through the cave systems as underground streams and even rivers. In wet weather these can fill the caves, eroding them into fantastic shapes that are revealed as the water level drops. In some limestone regions, such as the Yucatan in Mexico, there is no surface water at all because all the rivers flow under ground. In places they are open to the sky, forming beautiful natural wells called cenotes.

Crystal clear water reveals the banded rock structure of this cave

CRYSTALS

Water dripping through cave systems contains dissolved minerals, such as calcite and gypsum. If the water evaporates or changes its chemical nature slightly, the minerals may become solid again, forming crystals with glittering, faceted, jewel-like shapes.

Delicate calcite crystals have grown on the end of this stalactite where it enters a pool



COASTAL CAVE

On exposed rocky coasts, pounding waves force water into cracks in the rock at such high pressure that they blow the rock apart. This cuts away the rock at water level. Often the rock above collapses to form a sheer cliff, but if the waves cut into a weaker seam they can create deep caves and even rock arches.

×Naresh Jaiwal

GLACIER CAVE

Near the end of a glacier, melting ice creates streams of meltwater that often drain down through crevasses to form vertical sinkholes. When the water reaches the bottom of the glacier, it flows between the ice and rock to erode tunnels and caves in the ancient glacier ice. At times when the melting rate is high these can fill with water, which pours through the ice in a torrent before finally emerging at the glacier tip or snout. In midwinter, however, these glacier caves may be safe to explore.

Ice covers the floor of this glacier cave during a period of reduced melting

ICE CAVE

In some mountain regions, the air inside limestone caves can be so cold that water seeping into the cave immediately freezes. This creates glassy icicles and frozen cascades. The temperature is critical to the formation of these ice caves, so they are quite rare. If the rock around the cave is too cold, water freezes solid before it can enter the cave. If the cave is too warm, all the ice melts and the water drains away through the cave floor.

Water dripping into the Grotte Casteret, in the Spanish Pyrenees mountains, forms a frozen cascade

LAVA TUBE

Now cold and empty, this cave was once filled with a torrent of red-hot lava erupting from a Hawaiian volcano. The lava from such volcanoes is so hot and liquid that it flows like water. As it pours downhill, the top of the flow cools and may become solid, forming the roof of a lava tube. This keeps the heat in and allows the lava inside to keep flowing. When the eruption stops, the lava may flow out to leave a long cave.

Solidified lava forms the roof of the lava tube

CALCITE BARRIERS

Water flowing through the limestone cave of Akiyoshi-do in Japan is saturated with dissolved calcium carbonate, or calcite. Where the water flows over the sloping cave floor, calcite has crystallized to form a series of barriers. The water overflows these in a gentle cascade that falls from one pool to the next.

Water is beautifully clear, despite being full of calcite

Naresh Jariwala

CLIMATE ZONES

Variations in the intensity of sunlight striking different parts of the Earth drive global air movements and weather systems. Between them, these influences create a variety of climate zones, ranging from steamy tropical rain forests to the icy deserts of Antarctica. Most of these climate zones have a distinctive type of vegetation, which is the basis of a whole wildlife community, or biome.

MOUNTAIN ▲
High mountain peaks are very cold, like Arctic tundra, and they have similar tough, low-growing vegetation. Lower mountain slopes are warmer, allowing trees to grow. The upper edge of this zone is called the tree line.

TROPICAL RAIN FOREST ▶
Intense sunshine near the equator makes moisture evaporate and rise into the air to form huge storm clouds. These spill heavy, warm rain on the land below, fuelling the growth of dense rain forests.

TEMPERATE FOREST ▶
Temperate climates are neither very hot nor very cold. Near oceans, the mild, damp weather allows trees to grow well in summer, but many lose their leaves and stop growing in winter.

DESERT ▶
Some regions get so little rain that they are deserts. Many lie in a zone of hot, dry air near the tropics, but others are just too far from oceans. Some plants live in deserts, so they are not quite barren.

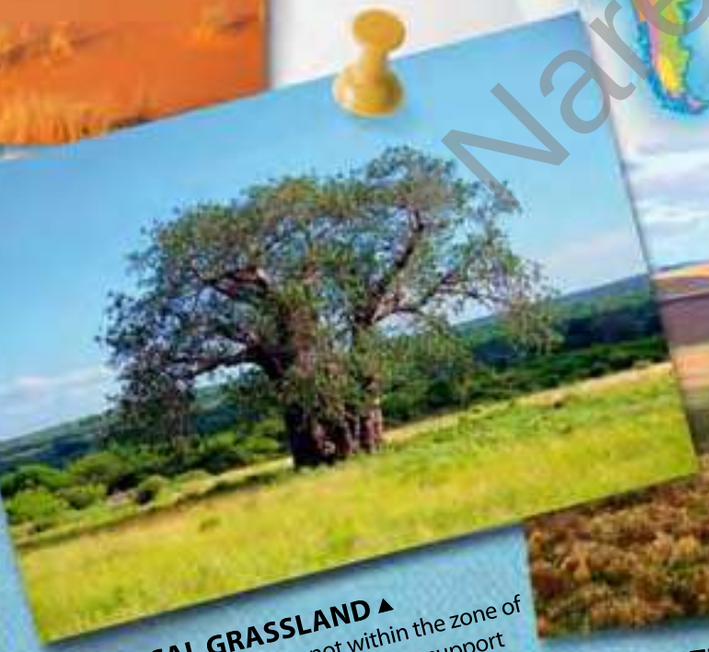
POLAR AND TUNDRA ▲
The polar regions get only weak sunlight in summer, and are dark all winter. They stay frozen all year, but in the north this icy region is surrounded by tundra, which thaws in summer allowing some plants to grow.

MEDITERRANEAN ▲
The dry shrublands that lie between the temperate zones and the main desert regions are named after the Mediterranean area where they are most common. The tough-leaved plants that live there can survive drying out in the hot summers.

Nalesh Jaiswal

CLIMATE ZONES ▼
The climate zones of the world form bands, with tropical rain forest near the equator, most deserts in the subtropics, and boreal forest in the far north. Grasslands develop where it is too dry for trees.

POLAR AND TUNDRA
BOREAL FOREST
MOUNTAIN
TEMPERATE FOREST
MEDITERRANEAN
DESERT
TEMPERATE GRASSLAND
TROPICAL GRASSLAND
TROPICAL RAIN FOREST



TROPICAL GRASSLAND ▲
Tropical regions that are not within the zone of heavy rainfall are too hot and dry to support dense forest. They are seas of grass, often known as savannahs, sometimes dotted with trees that can withstand long droughts.

TEMPERATE GRASSLAND ▲
Some temperate areas get little rainfall, usually because they lie at the hearts of great continents. Too dry for trees, they are naturally grassy steppes and prairies—although many are now farmland.

BOREAL FOREST ▲
To the south of the Arctic tundra, the northern continents support a band of dense forest. Most of the trees are conifers with stiff needlelike leaves that can survive the long, freezing winters.

Naresh Jariwala

FARM CROPS

All our plant foods are grown on farms of some kind—from the huge wheat and corn fields of North America, to the banana plantations and coconut groves of the tropics. The crops we harvest today are descended from plants that once grew wild, but which have been bred to give high yields of juicy fruit, edible seeds, or rich vegetable oils.

CORN ▶
The corn grown in the Americas is actually a giant grass that grows well in sunny climates. Its big kernels can be cooked and eaten as they are, or ground into flour to make tortillas and corn chips.

Corn on the cob

Corn tortillas

Corn chips

SOYBEANS ▲
High in protein and rich in oil, soybeans were once known only in Asia. Now popular with vegetarians, they are grown in warm climates worldwide.

Soybean pods

Dried soybeans

Soy flour

Soy sauce

Soy milk

Tofu is a food made from soy

RICE ▼
One of the world's three staple foods—along with corn and wheat—rice is a type of grass that grows in warm climates. It is usually cultivated in flooded "paddy" fields, which cover large areas of the tropics.

Rice seeds

Rice cakes

Cooked rice

Grains of rice

◀ COCOA
The main ingredient of chocolate, cocoa beans come from the pods of the cocoa tree, grown mainly in West Africa and tropical America. The beans are first left to ferment in the sun, then dried, roasted, and either ground into powder or made into cocoa butter.

Dried cocoa pod

Fresh cocoa pod

Cocoa beans

Bar of chocolate

POTATOES ▶
The potato is the tuber (storage root) of a plant related to tomatoes. It was brought to Europe from South America in the 16th century, and since then it has become one of the world's main foods.

White potatoes

Red potatoes

WHEAT ▼
Wheat is the most important grain crop in mild northern climates, where it is cultivated on a vast scale. A member of the grass family, wheat has been bred to have large seeds for grinding into flour.

Bread made from wheat flour

Bunch of wheat seedheads

◀ TEA
The leaves used to make tea come from an evergreen bush that grows in tropical and subtropical climates. It is cultivated mainly in China and India, where the leaves are handpicked and quickly dried. Leaf tea can be used as it is, or in paper tea bags.

Fresh tea leaves

Tea bags

Dried tea leaves

TOMATOES ▲
Closely related to potatoes, and introduced from the same region of South America in the late 1500s, the tomato is now grown almost worldwide.

Vine of red tomatoes

Inside a yellow tomato

Naresh Jaiwala

Naresh Jaimala

ENVIRONMENT

As the human population grows and we exploit more of the world's resources, we inflict a lot of damage on our environment. We are doing this partly by destruction of natural habitats, such as forests and wetlands, and partly by pollution of the land, oceans, and atmosphere. Many plants and animals are endangered, and entire ecosystems such as coral reefs and rain forests are under threat.

▼LAND AND SEA POLLUTION

A lot of the things that we throw away end up scattered over the landscape, or dumped in the sea. Most plastic never rots down and is dangerous to wildlife. Raw sewage and other waste is also poisoning enclosed seas such as the Mediterranean.

▼GLOBAL WARMING

The most serious threat to the environment is global warming. This is caused by pollution of the air by gases that absorb heat and warm up the atmosphere. This may lead to changes in rainfall patterns and rises in sea levels as polar ice caps melt.

Smog shrouding the Los Angeles skyline

Garbage in Guanabara Bay, Brazil

▲AIR POLLUTION

Smoke and gases released by industry, power stations, homes, and vehicles have caused visible air pollution, known as "smog," in many cities. Badly polluted air can be dangerous to breathe, but the main threat from this kind of pollution is global warming.

Plastic waste floating in the sea can trap and kill marine animals, as well as pollute beaches

Coral reefs are dying as oceans become warmer, and many types of coral may soon be extinct

Nandini Tariwala

▼ACID RAIN

Smoke and fumes from industry and power stations combine with moisture in the air to form weak sulfuric and nitric acids. When this acid rain falls it can kill trees and turn lakes too acidic to support life. This is a serious problem in Canada, Russia, and China.

The worst effects of acid rain are suffered in areas that are close to industrial regions

Forest destroyed by acid rain near the Appalachian Mountains

▼DEFORESTATION

All over the world, vast areas of forest are being destroyed each year. Tropical forests in particular are being felled for lumber, and to clear land for farming. This is wrecking some of the richest natural habitats on Earth, and is one of the main causes of climate change.

Rain forest clearance in Chiapas, Mexico

Coral reef, Fiji

◄LOSS OF BIODIVERSITY

As wild habitats are destroyed, plants and animals have fewer places to live. This makes survival harder for many species. As endangered species die out, it reduces the rich variety of life that is vital to the health of the planet.

Giant panda in Wolong Nature Preserve, Chengdu, China

PROTECTING THE EARTH ►

Protecting the environment is not just the job of governments. We can all help by altering the way we live. By cycling to work instead of driving, these city workers are reducing the amount of pollution they produce.

Cycling to work in San Francisco, USA

Naresh Jariwala

PAINTED BRIDE
At a traditional wedding in the Balkan village of Donje Ljubinje, the bride's face is painted to ward off bad luck. The custom is unique, as is the villagers' language—a mixture of Serbian, Macedonian, and Turkish.

People and places

*Naresh Jariwal *

Injera is an African flat bread, served here with beef stew and vegetables

Moroccan spices

One-third of the world's gold is produced in Johannesburg

INDUSTRY
Nigeria, Algeria, and Libya are major sources of oil and natural gas, while gold and diamonds have made South Africa prosperous. Minerals are mined in the Congo and Zambia, and copper and tin are exported from Namibia.

Nigeria is one of the world's main oil producers

FOOD
Africa's staple foods are crops such as corn, yams, cassava, and plantains. Fish and meat are rarely eaten as a main dish but are added to other ingredients, including beans and lentils. In towns all over Morocco and Tunisia, people sell their homegrown produce at local markets.

AFRICA

The recent discovery of fossilized remains in Africa has led experts to agree that the world's first humans originated from this continent millions of years ago. Today, the population stands at 850 million, with many people living in rural regions of the 53 countries. Africa's diversity is seen in its varied cultures, long-standing customs, striking scenery and wildlife. This captivating mix attracts a steady stream of visitors.

The Masai "jump-dance" to music, as a show of strength

Drum

MUSIC
Celebrations in Africa are usually accompanied by music, with percussion instruments the most popular. Many types of drums are used to create traditional beats, with animal horns and shells blown to make different sounds. Stringed instruments, such as the kora, and double bells, such as the kuge, are also played.

Kuge

Kora

Sahara desert

Stunning views over Cape Town and Table Mountain in South Africa

Mount Kilimanjaro lies on the Tanzania/Kenya border and rises 19,340 ft (5,895 m)

Naresh Jariwala

Parent Share

The stock exchange in Tokyo is the second largest in the world

Judo

SPORT

There is a long tradition of martial arts in Asia, which includes judo, karate, and sumo wrestling in Japan and kung fu in China. Mongolians and Tibetans were once expert horseback riders and racing remains a common pursuit. In Pakistan, and Sri Lanka excel at cricket, while table tennis is also popular.

INDUSTRY

By exporting resources of oil and natural gas, Asian nations such as Saudi Arabia, Iraq, and Kuwait have become wealthy. Japan, too, has seen rapid economic growth from its cutting-edge technology. India, China, and other Asian countries have benefitted from mass-producing cars, clothes, and electronics for export.

Freshwater crocodile

WILDLIFE

Some of the world's most endangered mammals are found in Asia, including the snow leopard, red panda, and Asiatic black bear. The forests of Malaysia, Indonesia, and Borneo shelter elephants, tigers, and orang-utans from the heat. Off the coast of southeast Asia is where sharks, turtles, and manta rays live among the reefs.

Tiger

Table tennis, along with soccer, is China's most popular sport

Rice is Asia's staple food and has been cultivated for more than 9,500 years

South Korea is the fifth-largest car manufacturing nation in the world

The *Sasakia charonda* butterfly, nicknamed Japanese emperor, is Japan's national butterfly

Sample Copy Not for Distribution

India is the world's main tea grower. The plants are grown in the cooler hill regions of the north

"Bollywood" films take their name from of the "B" of Bombay, now called Mumbai

FOOD

Asia's dishes are derived from the rich mix of cultures. Culinary delights from India (unique blends of spices for curries), China (fried rice, meat, and vegetables), Thailand (curries with coconut milk and rice or noodles), and Japan (raw or cooked fish dishes called sushi) have made Asian cuisine a hit with locals and tourists alike.

CULTURE

India's successful "Bollywood" film industry produces more than 1,000 films a year from its base in Mumbai. Art, music, and dance are also deep-rooted in Asian culture, with Bhutan's masked temple dancers, Cambodia's classical dances, and Indonesia's shadow puppets.

Dragon masks make a colorful sight at dragon boat festivals and Chinese New Year

Pho Bac, beef noodle soup

Sushi

ASIA

The largest continent is a land of extremes. From the ice of the Arctic to the heat of the Indian Ocean islands, Asia takes in treacherous mountains, desolate dunes, treeless steppes, fertile plains, and tropical rain forests. The continent's 48 countries show many contrasts, with businesses booming in the expanding cities, while rural communities farm the fields. Today, more than 60 percent of the world's population call Asia their home.

Petronas Towers in Kuala Lumpur, Malaysia

At the Wailing Wall in Jerusalem, Jewish people gather to offer prayers

Golden Buddha

RELIGION

All the main religions started in Asia. Although religions differ from country to country, the three faiths most followed today are Buddhism, Hinduism, and Islam. People worship by chanting or praying, at home, in temples, or in mosques. Buddhism and Hinduism focus on spiritual enlightenment.

Bathing on the banks of the Ganges River at Varanasi, is a holy act for Hindus

A traffic jam in Delhi, India's second largest city

CITIES

The economic boom in Asia has produced supercities. Dubai, Kuala Lumpur, and Hong Kong are now centers of finance, culture, and tourism, where ancient temples sit next to high-rise offices. Many people leave rural areas for cities, resulting in a combination of slums and luxury living.

The bright lights of Hong Kong, home to almost 7 million people

Naresh Jaurala

FOOD

The US is famous for its fast food, especially hamburgers, hot dogs, and soft drinks. These foods can be prepared and served quickly. A wealth of fresh fruit and vegetables grown in California and Florida provide a healthy option. Down Mexico way the preference is for spicy foods with chillies.

Hamburger

Most of the peanuts grown in the US are made into peanut butter

CULTURE

American movies and TV shows are popular around the world. Many famous music styles, such as rock 'n' roll, jazz, blues, country, and soul, have their roots in the US. Canada's annual Calgary Stampede celebrates its cattle-trading roots, while Mexico has parades and feasts on saints' days.

Elvis Presley became the ultimate icon of US rock 'n' roll music

Canada's maple trees produce 75 percent of all maple syrup—a favorite on pancakes

The US grows a quarter of the world's oranges

Baseball glove and ball

SPORTS

The highlight of the American football calendar is a championship game called the Super Bowl. This is the most watched television event in the US. Baseball and basketball are also longstanding favorites. The colder climate of Canada has made skiing, ice skating, and ice hockey the main winter pursuits.

Statue of Liberty

LANDMARKS

New York's Statue of Liberty welcomed immigrants arriving by boat, while the Empire State Building is the city's tallest skyscraper. Another feature is Mount Rushmore, where the faces of four US presidents are carved into the rock. Far older landmarks can be found in Central America with the ruins of Aztec and Mayan civilizations.

Mount Rushmore

Ice hockey skate has blade to enable hockey player to glide across the ice

Rajesh Jariwala

NORTH AMERICA

Before the arrival of Europeans in the 16th century, tribes of native peoples were the only inhabitants of North America. Since then, there have been waves of immigration to both Canada and the US, which quickly became pioneers of financial growth and contemporary culture. The mainly Spanish-speaking countries of Central America have lush, mountainous landscapes and are rich in tradition and culture.

Mexico's guitar groups play and sing their traditional mariachi music

Oscars are statues given to movie industry winners at Hollywood's Academy Awards

LANDSCAPE

One-third of Canada lies inside the Arctic Circle and stays frozen most of the year. Heading down through North America's snowy Rocky Mountains and forested Appalachians, the scenery turns into grassy plains, known as prairies. The US is a mix of plains, deserts, and national parks such as Yellowstone and Yosemite. Farther south are the beaches of Mexico and the Caribbean.

PHYSICAL FEATURES

Three contrasting landscapes dominate South America. From the west rise the towering peaks of the Andes Mountains, leading down to the Pacific Ocean. In the northeast is the dense Amazon rainforest, which spreads across half of Brazil. To the south are vast, grassy plains called the pampas (which means "flat" in Spanish).

The Patagonia region at the southern tip of the continent is known for its dramatic glaciers

Angel Falls in Venezuela drops 3,212 ft (979 m) and is the highest uninterrupted waterfall in the world

In the rainy season, the Amazon River floods, covering large parts of the rain forest in water

CULTURE

Music and dance form the heart of South American culture. The rhythmic dance of the samba is a notable highlight of Rio de Janeiro's famous five-day carnival, which features spectacular parades and parties in Brazil's capital. Another common sight is soccer games on the streets and beaches.

The tango dance evolved in Argentina's slums during the late 19th century

In 2002 Brazil won soccer's World Cup for a record-breaking fifth time

WILDLIFE

The Amazon is the world's largest rainforest and home to more than 15,000 animal species. Jaguars, sloths, and tapirs live under the tree canopy, while the forest floor teems with snakes, lizards, and insects. Colorful toucans, macaws, and kingfishers swoop over the Amazon River, where dolphins and turtles swim.

The toucan's large beak enables it to pick fruit from trees

Sharp-teethed, meat-eating piranhas swim in South American rivers

Red-eyed tree frogs are active at night, searching for insects to eat

Brazil nuts

CROPS

Brazil produces a quarter of the world's coffee, while Ecuador's climate is ideal for growing tomatoes and bananas. Steep hillsides are terraced for farming in Chile and Peru, where potatoes are planted on the higher slopes of the Andes, and corn is sown lower down.

Coffee beans

Banana

Sap is collected from rubber trees in the Amazon rainforest to produce rubber

Nareen Jariwala

SOUTH AMERICA

Rich in history, language, and culture, South America is a vibrant place. Nature has made its mark in the trees of the Amazon rain forest, while ancient civilizations have left theirs in the city of Machu Picchu in the Andes Mountains. The influence of Spanish and Portugese colonization remains in the languages, while samba sounds and traditional tangos resonate at the festivals.

TREES AND PLANTS
About 60 percent of the continent is pampas (grassy plain), which is one of the richest grazing areas in the world. Variety comes from the Amazon rain forest, where more than 6,000 species of plants flourish. Unique plants grow in Venezuela's sandstone hills and Chile's Atacama Desert, where species have adapted to survive the lack of water.

Hippeastrum is a colorful plant that thrives in Peru and Chile, and produces flowers up to 10 in (25 cm) across

This ear ornament was made by the Chimu, a people who were eventuallly conquered by the Incas

Peruvian dolls were hand made from llama or alpaca wool

INCAS
The Incas were the last great civilization to emerge in South America. During the 12th century, expert architects created their capital at Cusco. By the 15th century, their empire had spread from Equador through Peru to Chile. Hearing of great riches, the Spanish arrived in 1532 to set up colonies and ended the Inca reign.

Cardon cactus

Yerba mate leaves are used to make a popular tea, drunk from a hollow gourd (shell)

Beef is a key component of Argentine cuisine

FOOD
Corn is a staple food used in bread and cakes stuffed with meat or cheese. Potatoes, squash, rice, and different types of beans are also mealtime favorites. Peruvians love spicy foods, so hot chilli peppers are often on the menu.

Mahesh Jariwala

Roger Federer celebrates winning a Wimbledon title at the famous tennis competition in London

SPORTS

The British, Spanish, and Italian soccer leagues are considered the best in the world. Soccer and rugby are played throughout the year, tennis and cricket are summer sports, and mountain ski resorts have busy winter seasons.

The Tour de France was first held in 1903 and is now the world's biggest cycling race

Formula 1 car racing is a popular sport in Europe

Portugal has some of the best deep-sea fishing in Europe

Germany is one of the world's leading car producers

The steel industry is thriving in eastern Europe

Flower farming, especially tulips, is an important industry in Holland

INDUSTRY

Germany is the continent's industrial leader, with its car production and high-tech goods industries. Forestry flourishes in Finland and Sweden, while cod-fishing is big business in Norway and Iceland.

This famous clock tower is part of Britain's Houses of Parliament

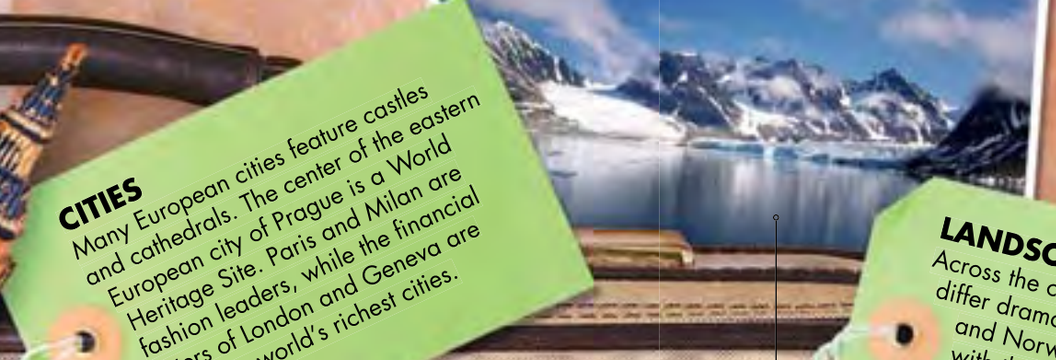
About 60 percent of farmland in Greece is used to grow olives

Farrukh Jariwala

EUROPE

For a small continent, Europe has a made a big impact. In centuries past, its inhabitants spread across the globe, building empires. Those days are gone, but the continent's influence remains clear in the European languages, architecture, and entertainment still evident around the world. Thanks to industrial growth and big business, many of the 44 countries are wealthy, with people enjoying a high standard of living.

CITIES
Many European cities feature castles and cathedrals. The center of the eastern European city of Prague is a World Heritage Site. Paris and Milan are fashion leaders, while the financial centers of London and Geneva are among the world's richest cities.



Norway's spectacular fjords are one of Europe's most photographed landscapes

LANDSCAPES
Across the continent, landscapes differ dramatically. Iceland's glaciers and Norway's fjords contrast with the mountain ranges of the Alps and Pyrenees. Around the Mediterranean are fertile fields and sandy beaches.

The active volcano of Mount Vesuvius in Italy stands 4,200 ft (1,280 m) tall

Russia is famous for its ballet companies, such as the Bolshoi Ballet of Moscow and the Kirov Ballet of St. Petersburg

CULTURE
Europe has a rich heritage of literature, art, music, opera, and ballet, with many pioneering writers, artists, composers, and dancers capturing the public imagination. Museums, theaters, opera houses, and art exhibitions draw crowds in the major cities.

Painted in 1888, *Sunflowers* by the Dutch painter Vincent Van Gogh is one of the world's best-known works of art

Bronze statue crafted by celebrated 20th-century British sculptor Henry Moore

Paella is a rice-based dish containing meat and seafood

FOOD
Pizza and pasta are Italian favorites, while France is synonymous with strong cheese, crêpes, and mussels. Germans serve smoked sausages, Spaniards prepare their specialty paella, and sweet-toothed Belgians are known for their luxurious chocolates.

Crêpe is a type of thin pancake

Mussels are a popular dish in Belgium and France

Nonsh arwad

CULTURE

The beliefs, culture, and art of the continent's original inhabitants form a rich heritage. Aboriginal Australians have a deep-rooted respect for the natural world. The Maoris of New Zealand practice a traditional dance called the *haka*. The Polynesians of the Pacific Islands enjoy a family-centered culture.

Aboriginal art depicts patterns or scenes from the natural world

Religious and mythical symbols were carved into the wood of Polynesian dolls

Maori tools were blessed by their creators to ensure they worked well

SPORTS

The climate allows Australasians to make the most of the great outdoors. Cricket, rugby, and golf are popular pastimes, while sailing and surfing are coastal favorites. Preferred spectator sports are tennis, cricket, and rugby, with Australia's cricket side and New Zealand's rugby union team enjoying huge success.

Funnel-web spiders live in eastern Australia, and can kill a person with a single venomous bite

WILDLIFE

Australasia's best-known native creatures are marsupials (mammals that hold their young in a pouch), such as kangaroos, koalas, and wombats. Many birds are also unique to the continent, including kookaburras and emus. Some of the world's deadliest snakes and spiders live there as well.

Koala

Kangaroo

Australia's thorny devil is a spiny lizard that blends in with its desert surroundings

MICRONESIA

PALAU

PAPUA

New Guinea

AUSTRALIA

The trunk of the baobab tree stores water to survive periods of drought

TREES AND PLANTS

Australasia has many trees and plants that don't grow anywhere else. About 80 percent of New Zealand's plants are unique, while nearly all the world's eucalyptus trees originated in Australia. The country's center is hot and barren, but trees, plants, and fungi thrive in the humid rain forests.

Gabiny fruit

Eucalyptus leaves provide the main source of food for koalas

INDUSTRY

Sheep and cattle farming has made lush New Zealand a major exporter of wool, meat, and dairy products. Rich in natural resources such as iron ore, tin, silver, and diamond, Australia is a leading exporter of coal. Minerals such as copper and gold are Papua New Guinea's main exports.

Nabeel Jariwala

Australia's cricket team

New Zealand's All Blacks rugby team

The huge sandstone rock of Uluru is an ancient site sacred to Aboriginals

PHYSICAL FEATURES

From New Zealand's geysers and glaciers to Australia's coral reefs and coastlines and the many volcanic islands of the Pacific, the region is a kaleidoscope of dramatic panoramas. The ancient rock of Uluru and the steaming vents of New Zealand are two of the continent's most famous features.

Gushing springs of hot water, called geysers, erupt regularly on New Zealand's North Island

MARSHALL ISLANDS

KIRIBATI

NAURU

TUVALU

Tokelau (to NZ)

Cook Islands (to NZ)

SAMOA

TONGA

Niue (to NZ)

French Polynesia (to France)

SOLOMON ISLANDS

VANUATU

FIJI

Coral Sea Islands (to Australia)

New Caledonia (to France)

Australia's Sunshine Coast is a popular 35-mile (60-km) stretch of beaches and bays

AUSTRALASIA

This southern-hemisphere region includes Australia, New Zealand, Papua New Guinea, and neighboring Pacific islands. As all 14 countries are islands, much of the wildlife is unique and the landscapes are largely unspoiled. Settlers from Southeast Asia first arrived in Australia thousands of years ago. By the 18th century, European immigrants had reached the continent, which is now home to 30 million people.

Diamonds

NEW ZEALAND

Kangaroo Island

Tasmania

Gold nugget

There are about 45 million sheep in New Zealand, some sheared for their wool

The Three Sisters is a distinctive rock formation in the Blue Mountains, Australia

TOURISM

Stunning scenery and a warm climate make Australia and New Zealand popular tourist destinations all year round. Bustling harbor cities, such as Sydney and Auckland, offer a mix of beach life and culture. Famous buildings include the Sydney Opera House and Harbour Bridge.

Sydney Opera House

Tharesh Jariwala

ANTARCTICA

In the coldest continent on Earth, the temperature can drop to -112°F (-80°C) and human skin can freeze in seconds. Yet, thanks to scientists who are specially equipped to brave this harsh habitat, research on some of the world's most remote landscapes and wildlife is underway. Only discovered in 1820, Antarctica covers 5.5 million sq miles (14 million sq km) and, incredibly, 97 percent of it is covered with ice.

RESEARCH
About 40 permanent and 100 temporary research stations have been set up in Antarctica. Scientists analyze Antarctica's weather, climate, wildlife, and geology. Projects include monitoring ice samples to detect changes in the atmosphere, and tracking penguins.

The Amundsen-Scott research base is named after the two famous expedition leaders who raced to reach the South Pole in 1911

Telescopes at Concordia research base provide astronomers with exceptional views of the clear skies above Antarctica

TOURISM
Since the 1950s, cruise ships have brought tourists to Antarctica, and today about 10,000 people visit each summer. They arrive either by ship or take sightseeing trips by plane over the South Pole, the southernmost point on the planet. Insulated clothing and goggles are essential at all times.

Tourists stay on board the cruise ships overnight as there are no resorts

The largest penguin of all, the emperor penguin huddles in groups to keep warm during blizzards

Despite their name, crabeater seals eat krill (tiny marine creatures)

Humpback whales are sociable mammals, preferring to eat and travel in groups, which are called pods

WILDLIFE
Animals face a struggle for survival in Antarctica, but fish, seals, and whales can thrive in the sea. The Antarctic Peninsula has the mildest climate of the continent, making it a hub for wildlife. In summer, millions of seals and birds breed on the peninsula and nearby islands.

Nafees Jafri Kala

Naresh Jariwala

FLAGS

Historically, army leaders carried flags into battle as a rallying point for the soldiers. Today, flags are used to decorate buildings, mark public events, start races, honor the dead, or to spell out messages or warnings from one ship to another. But by far the most recognizable ones are national flags—vibrant in color and unique in symbolism. Organizations and citizens fly the flag for their countries, building up a strong sense of identity, pride, and unity.

Nilesh Jariwala

Naresh Jariwala

1 AUSTRALIA
The flag features a combination of Britain's flag, the Commonwealth Star (with its points symbolizing the original states of Australia), and the Southern Cross constellation (only visible in the Southern Hemisphere).

2 SOUTH KOREA
A red and blue Yin Yang symbol on the South Korean flag represents the Chinese philosophy that everything in the universe has an opposite. The four surrounding trigrams (groups of three lines) represent the ideals of balance, circulation, harmony, and symmetry.

3 INDIA
At the center of the tricolor (three colors) is the *ashoka chakra*, meaning "wheel of law." This symbolizes the hope that the country will continue to move forward peacefully.

4 USA
This flag is nicknamed the "Stars and Stripes." The 50 stars represent the states of the union, while the red and white stripes are the 13 colonies that fought British rule in 1775.

5 KENYA
Since 1963, Kenya's flag has been dominated by a shield and spears, used by the country's Masai people. This symbol shows how the nation is determined to defend its freedom.

6 MEXICO
Traditionally, these colors had religious and military connotations, but the new meanings are defined as hope (green), unity (white), and the blood of heroes (red). The central image is a symbol from an earlier Aztec heritage.

7 GERMANY
During the Napoleonic wars of the 19th century, German soldiers wore black uniforms with red braid and gold buttons. These became the country's official colors, appearing on the national flag. Public buildings often fly the flag vertically.

8 IRELAND
This has been the flag of Ireland since 1919. The orange stands for Protestants, the green for Catholics, and the white for the peace between them.

9 SPAIN
This young flag was established in 1981. On the left-hand side where the flag gets hoisted, is the Spanish coat-of-arms, which includes the royal seal.

10 JAMAICA
The flag of this Caribbean country shows a yellow diagonal cross, which embodies the shining Sun, green, for the fertile land, and black, which represents strength and creativity.

MAPS

Maps provide visual representations of the world, revealing the layout of our planet in a variety of ways. Some depict Earth's geographical features, or the borders and boundaries between nations. Other maps detail road routes and street names, or aid navigation on urban transportation networks. Scales on maps can be used to figure out real distances, and keys explain map symbols.

SATELLITE IMAGE

Space satellites are used to photograph Earth, capturing its surface in great detail. Orbiting thousands of miles above the planet, satellites track changes in the land, the ocean, and the atmosphere.

TRANSPORTATION MAP

Simplicity is the key when designing maps of transportation networks. Although distances are not specified, the direction and order of stops must be conveyed accurately. This allows travelers to check their best route quickly.

STREET MAP

Useful tools for navigating cities and towns, street maps include road names and notable landmarks such as railroad stations, hospitals, churches, and parks. Street maps are available online and via some cell phones.

BUILDING PLAN

When planning a new structure, engineers first map out the building. Details such as layout, walls, and entrances are marked to assist workers during the construction. Precise measurements are added to give the true size of the project.

Naresh Jaiwal

GEOLOGICAL MAP

Different rock types are coded by color on geological maps. Geologists study these maps to determine the location of minerals and oils, while structural engineers ensure rock types suit their construction plans before laying foundations.

SAILING CHART

Nautical maps of coastal or ocean areas are called charts. They include information about tides, currents, depths, potential hazards, and features of the seabed. Sailors carry these charts on board their ships to help with marine navigation.

POLITICAL MAP

National and state borders are shown on political maps. Contrasting colors highlight different countries, so the legal boundaries stand out more clearly. To aid understanding, major cities, rivers, seas, and oceans are also labeled.

ROAD MAP

This visual aid for drivers is the most commonly used map of all. Covering a much larger area than a street map, road maps use different colors and lines to represent highways, main roads, and country roads.

PHYSICAL MAP

Permanent natural features are depicted on physical maps. Deserts, mountains, lakes, rivers, and oceans are identified, as well as the contrast between high and low land. Some physical maps go into more detail, pointing out land use and soil type.

+Naresh Jariwala

ALLIANCES

All over the world, groups of people or nations come together for common causes. The unions they form are called alliances. With financial backing and international influence, these alliances pursue shared goals.

UN ▲
After World War II ended in 1945, the United Nations (UN) was set up to promote peace. Today, the UN also plays a part in human rights, economic development, and fighting disease.

INTERPOL ▶
Established in 1923, Interpol helps national police forces cooperate on criminal cases across countries.

WORLD BANK ▲
The World Bank was founded in 1944 to help rebuild postwar Europe. Today, it gives poorer nations financial and technical assistance.

NATO ▶
The North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO) was established in 1949. The alliance protects the safety of its American and European members.

▲ WORLD TRADE ORGANIZATION
Created in 1995, this is the only international organization managing the laws of trade between countries.

OIC ▶
In 1969, Islamic leaders formed an alliance to protect Muslim interests. Today, the Organization of the Islamic Conference (OIC) has 57 member nations.

OPEC ▶
The Organization of Petroleum Exporting Countries (OPEC) consists of 12 of the largest oil-producing nations. Its goal is to ensure there is a regular and constant supply of oil.

*Naresh Jariwala

LA FRANCOPHONIE ▲
About 200 million people speak French worldwide. To celebrate this, a group of French-speaking nations set up La Francophonie in 1970 to promote French language and culture.

EU ▲
The European Union (EU) has 27 member states. It was created in 1993 to ensure that goods, services, finance, and labor could move freely between member nations.

CIS ▶
After the communist Soviet Union collapsed in 1991, leaders of the new republics formed the Commonwealth of Independent States (CIS). Its 11 states coordinate foreign and economic policy.

LATIN UNION ▼
Languages such as Italian, Spanish, and French are derived from the Latin of Ancient Rome. The Latin Union was founded in 1954 to preserve and promote the common heritage of countries with Latin-based languages.

◀ AFRICAN UNION
In 2001, the African Union was established to reduce conflict and poverty across Africa. With its headquarters in Ethiopia, the organization has 53 member nations.

ASEAN ▶
In 1967, Thailand, Indonesia, Malaysia, Singapore, and the Philippines founded the Association of Southeast Asian Nations (ASEAN). Today, 10 member nations share the goals of peace and economic growth.

Avnaresh Jaiswal

ECONOMY

Since ancient times, farmers have taken goods to markets, where customers bargained over prices and sales were agreed upon. Today, the range of goods is massive, but the principles remain the same. Societies function by people working together to grow, build, manufacture, or distribute products for consumers who want them. Such a system, for the production, distribution, and consumption of goods, is called an economy.

These umbrellas for toes might seem useless, but if there is a demand, then a supply will follow

PRODUCTION

Every country uses its raw materials and its people to make all kinds of products to sell. The best ways to maximize profit are to reduce production costs, pay the workforce less, and use the speediest manufacturing tools. As production increases, so the economy grows.

TRADITIONAL ECONOMY

In less wealthy countries, a traditional economy is more common. People produce a few goods for themselves and sell what is left. Rural farmers may grow produce such as fruit and vegetables to feed their families, and then sell the rest at local markets.

SUPPLY AND DEMAND

An economy works because there are people supplying goods and services to people who will pay for them. When there is a big demand, the price of these goods and services goes up, but if there is a huge supply, the prices drop to encourage the demand.

DOMESTIC WORK

Any unpaid work done at home is not counted as part of the economy. Housework, for example, only contributes to the market economy if a cleaner is paid for the job.

Naresh Jain

COMMAND VERSUS MIXED

The government takes control in a command economy, and is in charge of the country's economic activity. However, in a mixed economy, some industries, such as health and transportation, are publicly owned and run by the government, but the rest are privately owned.

RAW MATERIALS

Some goods are used to create a different product. These are usually raw materials or partly finished items, such as steel, coal, wood, and paper. These goods are often unrecognizable in the final product.

CONSUMER GOODS

Producers must recognize what people want in order to create consumer goods that will prove popular, sell well, and increase profit. A wide range of goods, such as cars, clothing, toys, and food, are offered by many different producers to ensure that individual consumer needs are satisfied.

Naresh Jaiwala

German flag

French flag

In times of war, governments can call upon citizens to fight for their country

PROTEST ▼
If the citizens of a state or nation do not agree with the actions or policies of the ruling government, they sometimes rally together to stage a public protest. Often marching to the government's headquarters, people voice their concerns in an attempt to bring about change.

CITIZENSHIP ▲
People born into a country or state are called its citizens. This gives them the right to protection by the government as well as the right to vote. Along with rights come responsibilities, and citizens are expected to abide by the laws of the land. Immigrants and refugees can sometimes become citizens of another country. Each country or state is identified by its national flag.

Protesters demonstrate outside the Philippine presidential palace in 2007

THE STATE

Throughout history, countries have been run by a variety of leaders and governments. At one time, heads of state were royalty, ruling with absolute authority. In many countries, power has now passed to the people, as democratic elections have replaced royal rule. Many citizens have the right to vote for their political leaders and to protest against them when necessary. Having won a place at the forefront of government, prime ministers and presidents run many world states.

A passport is an official government document that allows each citizen to travel abroad

Megaphones are often used by protesters to make their voices heard

Naresh Jariwala

Ceremonial mace is kept in the UK's House of Commons

LEGISLATURE ▶
States have elected representatives who are responsible for making laws, known as legislating. Government members debate new policies or changes to existing laws. Once the laws have been agreed upon, they are officially drafted by the legislatures. These laws must then be followed by all citizens.

United States Congress where new laws are passed

In the House of Commons, ministers debate changes to law and government policy

Wigs are worn by judges in some countries as part of legal tradition

◂ LAW AND ORDER

A country's judges, collectively called the judiciary, make rulings on criminal allegations or civil disputes in courts of law. They interpret and uphold laws passed by the government before delivering their verdicts to the citizens involved. The law in most countries is upheld by a police force.

A ballot box is a locked container into which citizens place their confidential votes

Colored rosettes are sometimes worn by members of political parties to show their allegiance in the run-up to an election

DEMOCRACY ▲

In democratic societies, citizens have the opportunity to vote for their preferred candidate from a range of political parties. On election day, people cast their vote and the party with the majority is established as the new government.

Italian police cap

A gavel and block used by a judge to maintain silence in court

United States presidential seal

Presidents in South America, such as Chile's leader Michelle Bachelet, wear sashes as symbols of office

◂ MONARCHY

In the past, most countries were ruled by a king or a queen and, as head of state, the monarch's word was considered law. Although some countries still maintain a monarchy, their role is mainly ceremonial. It is the elected government that generally takes responsibility for how the country is run.

Crafted with priceless gems in 1838, the State Crown was first worn by British queen Victoria

This imperial seal of China shows a dragon guarding a pearl, which represents wisdom

REPUBLICS ▲

Countries that have a president as their head of state instead of a king or queen are called republics. Presidents can be elected by the citizens or appointed by the legislature, and usually act as head of the nation's government.

Naresh Jaiswala

ABRAHAM LINCOLN ▸
A passionate opponent of slavery, Lincoln led the Union States to victory in the Civil War of 1860–65. His speech at Gettysburg, on the principles of human equality, is one of the greatest in American history.

JAMES GARFIELD ▾
The twentieth US president was James Garfield, an army general. In 1881, he was assassinated after less than four months in office.

BENJAMIN HARRISON ▾
Electricity was first installed in the White House during the Harrison presidency (1889–93)—his wife would not touch the switches, fearing electrocution.

US PRESIDENTS

The United States is a superpower, dominating global affairs. The nation's head of state, the president, is regarded as one of the most powerful people in the world. Presidential elections are followed closely by other countries, since political decisions made by the US president can impact the rest of the world. The president serves a term of four years, and today can hold office for a maximum of two terms.

▲GROVER CLEVELAND
Grover Cleveland is the only president to have served two nonconsecutive terms in office, 1885–89 and 1893–97. His second term was plagued by industrial strikes.

◂ HERBERT HOOVER
The Hoover presidency saw the Great Depression of 1929 and public opposition to prohibition (the banning of alcohol). He did not win a second term.

▲ FRANKLIN D. ROOSEVELT
"FDR" served a record four terms in office from 1933–1945. He brought an end to the Depression with a "New Deal" to bring relief to the unemployed, and took the US into World War II.

HARRY TRUMAN ▲
Truman saw the US through a difficult postwar period. The Cold War (period of tension with communist Russia) began and the country went to war with Korea (1950–53).

▲GERALD FORD
Called to office after Nixon's resignation in 1974, Gerald Ford is the only president not to have been elected either president or vice president.

▲JIMMY CARTER
During Carter's term of office, the US was beset by crises. At home, there was recession. Abroad, US citizens were taken hostage in Iran.

◂ RONALD REAGAN
Shortly after taking office in 1981, former Hollywood actor Ronald Reagan survived an assassination attempt. He went on to cut taxes, increase national defense, and improve relations with Russia.

*Nilesh Jaiswal

THEODORE ROOSEVELT ▸
A reformer, Roosevelt promised a "Square Deal" for all. The teddy bear takes its name from him, after he was given a stuffed toy in 1903.

WILLIAM McKINLEY ▸
The first to campaign using advertising techniques, McKinley won the 1896 election promising to tax foreign goods.

◂ CALVIN COOLIDGE
Coolidge believed the government should not control too many aspects of people's lives. A man of few words, he was nicknamed "Silent Cal."

DWIGHT EISENHOWER ▲
Known as "Ike," Eisenhower launched the race between the US and Russia to explore outer space.

JOHN F. KENNEDY ▲
In 1961, "JFK" became the youngest elected US president, aged 44. Kennedy's leadership inspired hope. His assassination in 1963 left the country shattered.

RICHARD NIXON ▲
In 1974, Nixon became the only president to resign, because of his involvement in the Watergate scandal (illegal spying in the opposition party's headquarters).

George Washington	1789–97
John Adams	1797–1801
Thomas Jefferson	1801–09
James Madison	1809–17
James Monroe	1817–25
John Quincy Adams	1825–29
Andrew Jackson	1829–37
Martin Van Buren	1837–41
William Harrison	1841
John Tyler	1841–45
James Knox Polk	1845–49
Zachary Taylor	1849–50
Millard Fillmore	1850–53
Franklin Pierce	1853–57
James Buchanan	1857–61
Abraham Lincoln	1861–65
Andrew Johnson	1865–69
Ulysses S. Grant	1869–77
Rutherford Hayes	1877–81
James Garfield	1881
Chester Arthur	1881–85
Grover Cleveland	1885–89
Benjamin Harrison	1889–93
Grover Cleveland	1893–97
William McKinley	1897–1901
Theodore Roosevelt	1901–09
William Taft	1909–13
Woodrow Wilson	1913–21
Warren Harding	1921–23
Calvin Coolidge	1923–29
Herbert Hoover	1929–33
Franklin D. Roosevelt	1933–45
Harry Truman	1945–53
Dwight Eisenhower	1953–61
John F. Kennedy	1961–63
Lyndon B. Johnson	1963–69
Richard Nixon	1969–74
Gerald Ford	1974–77
James Carter	1977–81
Ronald Reagan	1981–89
George Bush	1989–93
William Clinton	1993–2001
George W. Bush	2001–09

GEORGE BUSH ▲
George Bush became president in 1989. From 1990–91, he led an alliance of troops in the Gulf War, in response to Iraq's invasion of Kuwait.

BILL CLINTON ▲
A long period of economic growth meant that, despite allegations of scandals, Bill Clinton always remained popular.

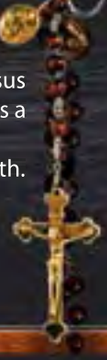
GEORGE W. BUSH ▲
George W. Bush sent troops into Afghanistan and Iraq as part of his "War on Terror," in response to the attacks on the US on September 11, 2001.

Naresh Jaiswal

Bishop's miter This miter (hat) is worn by a bishop in the Roman Catholic Church, the largest Christian body.

Saint Antony People who have led especially holy lives are named as saints by the Church.

Cross Because Jesus died on a cross, it is a powerful symbol of the Christian faith.

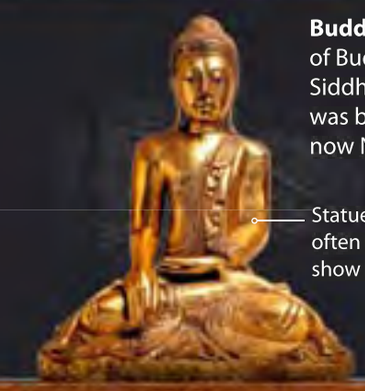


CHRISTIANITY

Christianity is based on the belief that Jesus Christ is God's son. The Bible, Christianity's sacred book, contains the story of Jesus's life and how he was put to death. Christians believe his sacrifice means that followers will have an eternal life with God.

Chalice In the ritual of Holy Communion, bread and wine represent the body and blood of Jesus. The wine is often served in a chalice.

Icon of Christ Paintings remind Christians that God lived as a human through Jesus.



Buddha The founder of Buddhism, Siddhartha Gautama, was born in what is now Nepal in 563 BCE.

Statues of Buddha are often made of gold to show his importance

Merit sharing Buddhists believe that if they live caring lives, they will build up merit (good will) and have a better next life. They can pass on merit to others in a merit-sharing ceremony.

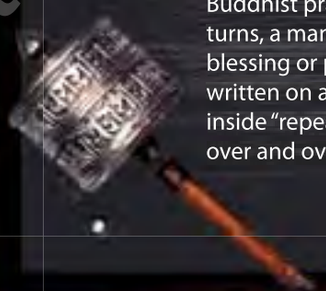
In the temple, water is poured from one vessel to pass along merit to others

BUDDHISM

Unlike most religions, Buddhism is not based on worshipping a god or gods. Instead, it is based on the teachings of the Buddha, who showed his followers how to live a good life and avoid sufffering by controlling their desires. Buddhists hope to achieve true wisdom, known as enlightenment.

Menorah This eight-branched candlestick is used to celebrate Hanukkah, the Jewish festival of light. The central branch holds the candle used to light the others.

Prayer wheel and prayer As this Buddhist prayer wheel turns, a mantra (a blessing or prayer) written on a scroll inside "repeats" itself over and over again.



JUDAISM

This is the religion of the Jews, also called Hebrews. Judaism was the first successful religion based on the idea that there is only one God, and it formed the basis for both Christianity and Islam. Central to Jewish belief is that God chose the Jews as a special holy nation, and gave them a set of laws to follow. The story of the first Jewish people is told in the Hebrew Bible (the Christian Old Testament).

Kippas Some Jewish men wear skullcaps, known as kippas, when they pray as a sign of respect to God.

Naresh Jariwala

Water shaker In one Hindu ritual, priests sprinkle water over the worshipers.

HINDUISM

One of the oldest religions, Hinduism began 5,000 years ago in India. Hindus believe in a supreme spirit, Brahman, who reveals himself through hundreds of gods and goddesses. Hindus practice their faith in different ways, but share a belief in reincarnation—the idea that a person's soul has lived before and will live on after death in another form.

Ganesh Hindus pray to Ganesh, the elephant god of wisdom and help, when facing a new challenge.

Om This is an image of the sacred sound, Om, spoken after Hindu prayer.

Krishna This popular Hindu god is thought to bring great happiness to believers.

Krishna is usually shown as a smiling youth with sky-blue skin

Islamic scribe Because the Qur'an is believed to contain God's exact words, great care is taken when Muslim scribes recreate them.

Islamic tile The sacred words of the Qur'an appear on many decorative objects, such as this tile.

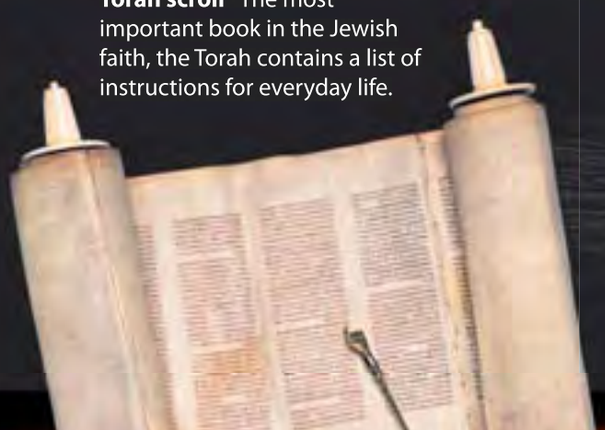
Prayer beads God, or Allah, is thought to have 99 names. This string of 99 prayer beads can be used to remind Muslims of the many names of the one God.

ISLAM

Muslims believe that God revealed his words through an angel to the prophet Muhammad, who collected them in the Qur'an, the holy book. The faithful try to live by the rules in this book. The most important duties are the Five Pillars: prayer, helping the needy, fasting for one month a year, making a pilgrimage to Mecca, and showing faith in God.

Quiblah Muslims must face the holy city of Mecca when they pray, five times a day. This instrument helps them to find its location.

Torah scroll The most important book in the Jewish faith, the Torah contains a list of instructions for everyday life.



RELIGION

A religion is a set of beliefs that helps explain life's mysteries. People seek guidance from their religion on how they should live their lives. Most people with religious faith believe in either one God or many gods. They express their faith through rituals, such as gathering together with others to worship, and by studying sacred books. There are many different religions, but those included here have the most followers around the world.

Naresh Jaiswala

FESTIVALS

Across the world, people celebrate festivals for a range of reasons. Though many form part of religious worship, others were created to mark a change in seasons, to focus on cultural traditions, or to celebrate an important milestone in history. Some festivals take place on the same day every year, others are based on ancient calendars or a new Moon, so the dates change. Special food is almost always a part of each festival.

❶ CHRISTMAS

This Christian festival celebrates the birth of Jesus Christ, and is celebrated in most countries on December 25. Traditions include decorating fir trees, exchanging gifts, attending church, and waiting for a visit from Santa Claus.

❷ DAY OF THE DEAD

During this Mexican festival, held on November 1, families believe that the souls of dead relatives are able to return to the land of the living for one night. They decorate altars in homes and cemeteries with candles and flowers.

❸ THANKSGIVING

This North American festival is held on the fourth Thursday of November in the US and the second Monday in October in Canada. Families get together to give thanks for the first good harvest of the European settlers more than 400 years ago.

❹ DRAGON BOAT FESTIVAL

This festival is celebrated in east Asia. According to legend, when a Chinese official named Qu Yuan drowned in a river, people rowed out on boats with dragon-head prows and dropped parcels of rice wrapped in bamboo (zongi) into the water to divert the hungry fish away from his body.

Nilesh Jariwala*

❺ MIDFALL FESTIVAL
This east Asian celebration, which dates back more than 3,000 years, falls near the traditional harvest, when the Moon is at its lightest and brightest. Family and friends gather in the evening to eat mooncakes, rich rounds of pastry with lotus-seed fillings.

❻ FEAST OF ST. LUCIA
Each year, on December 13, people in Sweden and Norway celebrate the feast of Saint Lucia (a Christian girl who died for her faith). Early in the morning, a young girl dressed in white (often the youngest daughter in the house) takes a tray of hot saffron buns to her family.

❼ EID AL-FITR
This Muslim festival marks the end of Ramadan, a month-long fast. The celebration lasts for three days, starting with the sighting of the new moon. People dress in their best clothes and go to the mosque.

❾ PASSOVER
In March or April, Jews celebrate Passover to remember when Moses led the Israelites from slavery in Egypt. Passover lasts for seven or eight days and includes a special meal called a *seder*. Each part of the meal has a symbolic meaning.

❽ DIWALI
Also known as the Festival of Lights, Diwali celebrates the victory of good over evil. Hindu families light oil lamps and put them on ledges and balconies. They also send cards with wishes for a good year.

❿ EASTER
The Christian festival of Easter recognizes the resurrection of Jesus on the third day after his death. It falls between late March and April each year. People attend church and exchange Easter eggs.

*Naresh Sariwal

CITIES

Cities have existed since ancient times, when they functioned as trading hubs, often at the heart of sprawling empires. By the early 20th century, one in 10 people lived in a city. Industrialization has led to massive urbanization, and more than half the world's population are now city-dwellers. Modern cities are centers of commerce, culture, and government.

▼CITY-STATE

In ancient Greece, it was common for cities to establish themselves as independent states, with their own political systems. By the 5th century BCE, there were hundreds of city-states, and Athens was one of the most important. Today, Athens is the Greek capital.

HIGH-RISE ▶

The first high-rise buildings, now known as "skyscrapers," were constructed in the 1880s. With limited space in city centers, building upward became the solution. Today, more than 7,000 skyscrapers tower above the city of Hong Kong.

Modern Athens was built around the ruins of the ancient city-state

▲RELIGIOUS CENTER

Some cities are important religious sites. Mecca, in Saudi Arabia, is sacred to Muslims as the birthplace of the prophet Muhammad. All Muslims should make a pilgrimage to Mecca once in their lifetime.

RIVER LIVING ▶

Towns and cities were often built next to rivers, to take advantage of the trading opportunities and transportation links they offered. Founded by the Romans, the city of London now spreads far and wide on both sides of the Thames River.

The Palace of Westminster is home to the British parliament

CONURBATION ▶

When a city expands to merge with neighboring towns, it becomes one huge urban area called a conurbation. The world's largest conurbation is Tokyo, Japan, with more than 34 million inhabitants.

Noreen Jariwala

◂POPULATION GROWTH
Until recently, the majority of the world's population lived in rural areas. Today, most people live in cities, where they have migrated in search of work and opportunity. In many cities, such as Mumbai in India, this has lead to overcrowding as temporary shelters spring up on the outskirts.

WORLD HERITAGE ▸
The United Nations Educational, Scientific, and Cultural Organization (UNESCO) has listed sites of outstanding cultural or natural importance in order to preserve them. Called World Heritage Sites, these include cities such as Djenné in Mali, with its large mud brick mosque.

◂DESERT CITY
At night, the lights of Las Vegas shine out across the Nevada Desert. *Las vegas* means "the meadows" because the vast city was once just a place where travelers stopped for water as they crossed America.

▲SPECIALLY BUILT
Until 1960, the capital of Brazil was Rio de Janeiro on the east coast. However, the government wanted to encourage growth and development in the center of the country, and so a brand new capital was built in the interior—the modern capital of Brasília.

CITY WITHIN A CITY ▸
Few city-states remain today, but one exception is the Vatican City in Rome, Italy, home of the Pope and the center of the Roman Catholic Church. The Vatican remains a city-state with its own flag, coins, national anthem, and postage stamps.

Nilesh Jariwala

EXTREME LIVING

Humans have found a way of living in some of the most inhospitable environments on Earth—including the scorching deserts, the icy Arctic, and the steamy rain forests. Desert dwellers have to cope with the daily problem of finding water. In the Arctic, the challenges are keeping warm and finding food to eat. The rain forests are full of life, but many of the animals are dangerous, and some of the plants are poisonous.

Tuareg headscarf Wound around the head and neck, this headscarf protects the Tuareg people from the blistering sun and sandstorms.

Sun hat Worn by the Fulani of West Africa, this hat shades the face.

Boomerang This throwing stick, was used by Australian aborigines for hunting wild animals.

Snowmobile This motorized sled has skis for gliding over the snow.

ARCTIC

The frozen Arctic is one of the toughest places on the Earth to survive. There are no plant foods, so Arctic people came to rely on hunting seals, walruses, whales, birds, and fish. Without lumber, they used skins and bones to build shelters, sleds, and boats. Modern inventions, such as the snowmobile, have made life in this frozen wilderness easier.

Icebreaker A sharp pick is used to break thick, solid ice.

Fishing rod Arctic dwellers fish through holes in the ice.

Lapp stick This stick with a spadelike blade is used by the Arctic Lapp people for probing and

RAIN FOREST

Unlike the Arctic and the desert, the South American rain forest has a wide variety of animals and plants. The problem is that many of the animals and birds suitable for eating live high up in the canopy. Hunters scan the trees above for prey, such as monkeys, and then shoot them down using blowpipes firing poison darts.

Mosquito net Protection from insect bites is crucial when sleeping, since diseases like malaria are spread in this way.

Poison dart frog This frog produces deadly poison, used to tip blowpipe darts.

Hammock The hammock allows people in the rain forest to sleep in midair, away from snakes and insects.

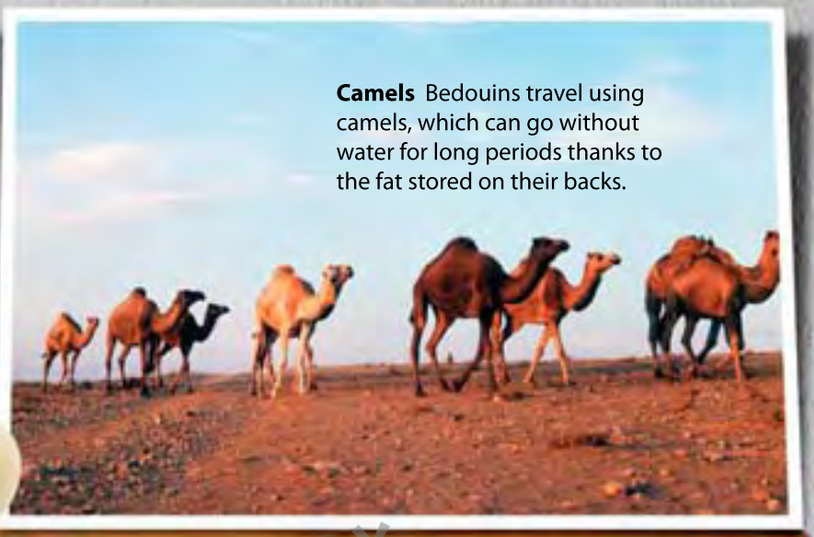
Naresh Jaiswala*

DESERT

The extremes of temperature faced in the desert—extremely hot during the day, and very cold at night—is the main problem desert dwellers face. They are constantly on the move, searching for freshwater supplies, sometimes using the flight of birds and insects as their guide. Having found water, they must make sure that not a drop is wasted.

Goatskin bag The Arabian Bedouin draw water from deep wells and transport it in goatskin bags.

Ostrich egg The San people of the Kalahari desert, in southern Africa, fill ostrich eggs with water and bury them for using later.



Camels Bedouins travel using camels, which can go without water for long periods thanks to the fat stored on their backs.

Skin shoes The Sami of Northern Scandinavia wear shoes made of reindeer skin.

Traditional parka The Inuit of the Canadian Arctic wear thick, warm clothing made from caribou skins.

Modern Arctic clothes These are just as warm as the traditional wear, but are lighter and more flexible.

House on stilts Rain-forest people build these as protection from flooding and creepy-crawlies.

Blowpipe Crafted from wood, blowpipes are used to hunt birds and monkeys.

Naresh Jaiswala

BYZANTINE MOSAIC
This detail from a mosaic of colored tiles shows Theodora, wife of Emperor Justinian (527–565), with court officials. The Byzantine Empire, based in the eastern Mediterranean, was an offshoot of the Roman Empire.

National Geographic

History

PREHISTORY

Our distant past, before writing was invented, is called prehistory. Without written records, we rely on the objects that prehistoric people left behind them, such as tools, to find out how they lived. The first tools, made around 2.5 million years ago, were of stone, bone, and wood. Later, prehistoric people learned to use metals—first copper, then bronze, and finally iron.

Polished ax This ax, with its polished flint blade, was used by farmers to clear land to create fields.

Sickle A long flint, mounted in a wooden handle, forms a farmer's sickle, used to harvest grain.

Chopper This chopper was made 2.5 million years ago, by chipping a pebble to make a cutting edge. It would have been used to smash bones to get to the marrow inside.

Handax Invented 1.5 million years ago, the handax was the first stone tool made to a design. The pointed end was used for cutting meat or digging up edible roots.

Flint

Iron pyrite

Flint blade

Scraper The best stone tools were made from flint, which forms sharp edges. This tool would have been used for scraping animal skins clean.

Adze This adze, with its flint blade set in a wooden sleeve, was used to shape wood.

Antler hammer A toolmaker used an antler hammer to strike flakes from a flint to shape it.

Making fire Prehistoric people learned to make fire by striking flints against lumps of iron pyrite.

Mammoth-shaped hook held the spear in a long, straight handle, which launched the spear with greater force and speed

Spear thrower From 30,000 BCE, people made carvings of the animals they hunted. This spear thrower is in the shape of a mammoth.

THE AGE OF FARMING ▲

Between 10,000–9,000 BCE, people in the Middle East invented a new way of life—farming. They learned to store and sow the seeds of plants, and to breed animals, such as sheep and goats. By controlling their food supplies, farming people were able to settle down in permanent villages. As the supply of food became more regular, populations rose and the farming way of life spread.

Antler pick European farming people mined for flints, digging with picks made from deer antlers.

Arrowheads Farming people continued to hunt wild animals, using bows and arrows with skilfully shaped flint heads.

HUNTER-GATHERERS ▲

For most of prehistory, people lived by hunting animals and gathering wild plant foods. Hunter-gatherers lived in small bands, which were often on the move, following herds of animals and looking for fresh sources of food. The first humans lived in Africa, but gradually spread across the globe, settling first Asia and then Europe. Humans reached Australia by 50,000 BCE, and the Americas between 30,000–14,000 BCE.

Naresh Jaiswala

COPPER AND BRONZE ▼

The next discovery was how to make tools from metals. Around 5,000 BCE, people in Europe and Asia learned how to extract copper by heating certain rocks. They used the bright metal to make tools and jewelry. Around 3,500 BCE, they discovered that adding a small amount of tin to copper made a harder metal, called bronze.

Sickle Iron was used for everyday tools, such as the blade of this sickle, set in an antler handle. A sickle was used for cutting hay or crops.

Neck ring This bronze neck ring was worn by a British Iron Age warrior as a protective charm.

Bronze sword The discovery of tougher bronze led to the invention of a new weapon—the sword. This one has been cleaned to show its golden color.

Belt boss This decoration, which would have hung from a belt, was made by flattening a piece of bronze and hammering patterns into it.

Royal dagger This bronze dagger, decorated with sea creatures in gold and silver, belonged to a ruler of Mycenae in Greece.

Iron dagger The scabbard of this iron dagger is decorated with bronze strips. It was found in the Thames River, England, and dates from c. 550-450 BCE.

Spearhead This is the head of a huge spear, which would have been thrust rather than thrown. Together with its wooden shaft, it measured more than 7 ft (2 m).

Iron Age sword Iron made stronger swords than bronze. This fine iron sword, which is 2 ft 4 in (70 cm) long, was discovered in 1987 in an Iron Age grave. It is a rare find because iron objects are usually destroyed by rust.

Bronze pin Bronze, with its gleaming golden color, was popular for jewelry among the rich. These pins were used to fasten clothes.

Mirror This is the back of an intricately decorated bronze mirror. The other side was highly polished to give a reflection.

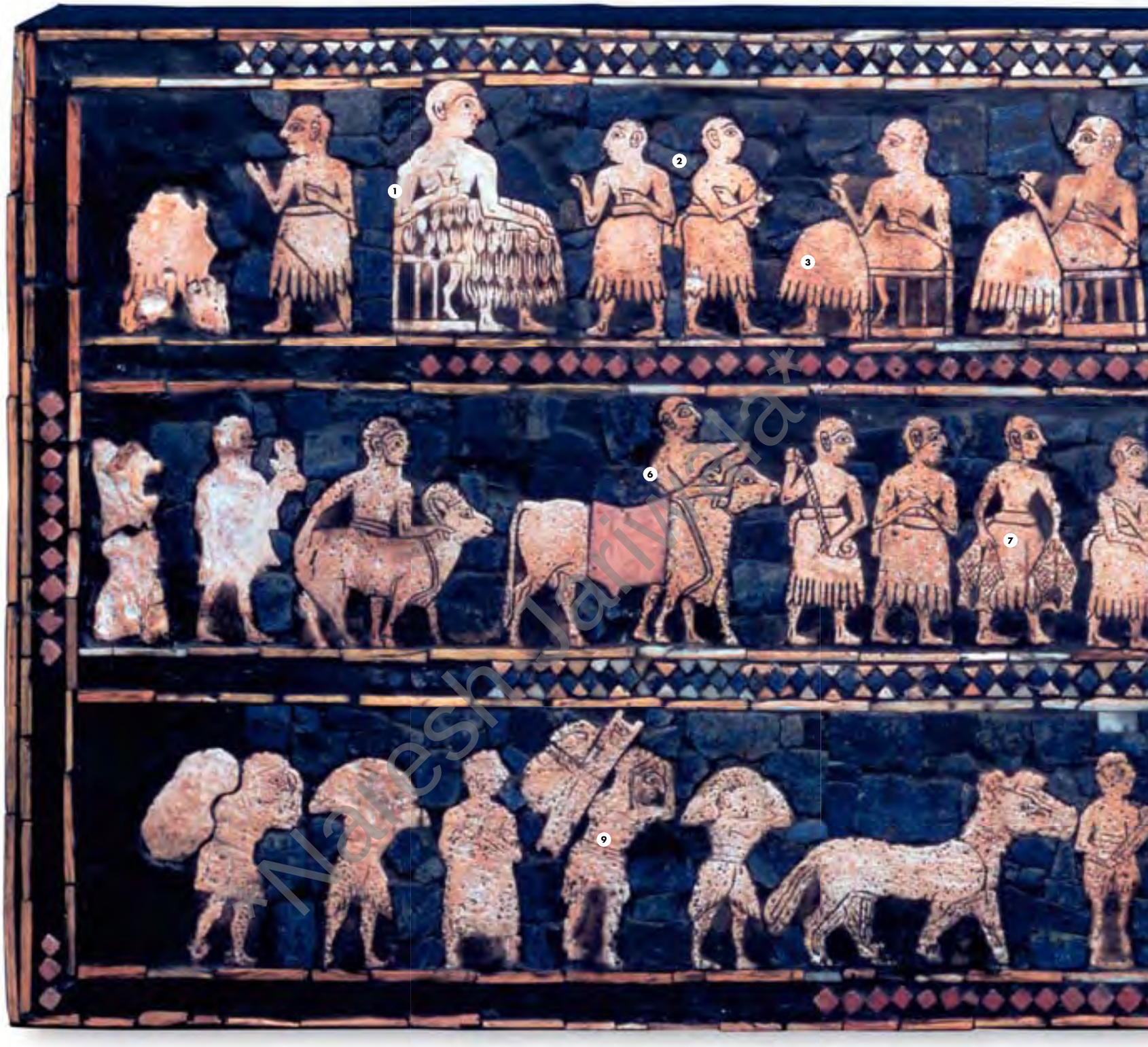
Ax head Bronze tools, such as this ax head, were made by pouring the molten metal into molds.

Short sword This Ancient Egyptian weapon has a smooth handle so that it could be gripped tightly. The blade is ridged for extra strength.

THE IRON AGE ▲

Although iron is the most common metal on Earth, it was the last to be used to make tools. Unlike copper and tin, iron does not melt when heated in a fire. People did not learn how to shape iron, by heating and beating it with a hammer, until around 1,550 BCE. While bronze was a metal for the rich, everyone could afford iron.

Naresh Jariwala



FIRST CIVILIZATIONS

More than 5,000 years ago, farming peoples in the river valleys of Mesopotamia (modern-day Iraq), Egypt, and India, created the world's first civilizations. In Sumer, southern Mesopotamia, people known as Sumerians built the first cities. Each city was ruled by a king, who governed on behalf of the local god. This scene shows the king of the city of Ur receiving goods from his people.

❶ King Sumerians believed that kingship was handed down from the gods. This king wears no crown, but his importance is shown by his kilt and the fact that he is larger than everyone else.

❷ Servants Two men move between the king and his guests, bringing food and drink. Their low status is shown by their smaller size. They would have lived in the palace or in mud-brick homes.

❸ Nobles These men may have been priests, relatives of the king, or wealthy landowners. They are shown sitting on chairs with delicately carved legs, evidence of luxury at the palace.

❹ Musicians This man is shown playing a lyre, which has a wooden sound box decorated with the head of a bull. Other instruments from the time included harps, lutes, reed pipes, and drums.

Naresh Jariwala*

Naresh Jariwala

❺ Singer The only woman in the scene is singing with the lyre player to entertain the guests. Music and dancing played a key role in religious rituals, such as giving thanks for a good harvest.

❻ Farmers Although the area was hot and dry, silt from the rivers kept the soil fertile. Farmers also dug canals to divert water to their crops, which included barley, turnips, onions, and dates.

❼ Fishermen Rivers offered a plentiful supply of fish for all early civilizations. From the Indus in India, the Nile in Egypt, and the Euphrates and Tigris in Sumer, fish were caught with nets or spears.

❽ Animals Sheep, goats, cattle, and pigs were vital to the first civilizations. They provided meat, milk, leather, and wool. Oxen were used to pull plows and donkeys for transportation.

❾ Workers This man carries a bundle on his back, the heavy load strapped to his head. It was thanks to the toil of workers like this that massive temples for the gods could be built.

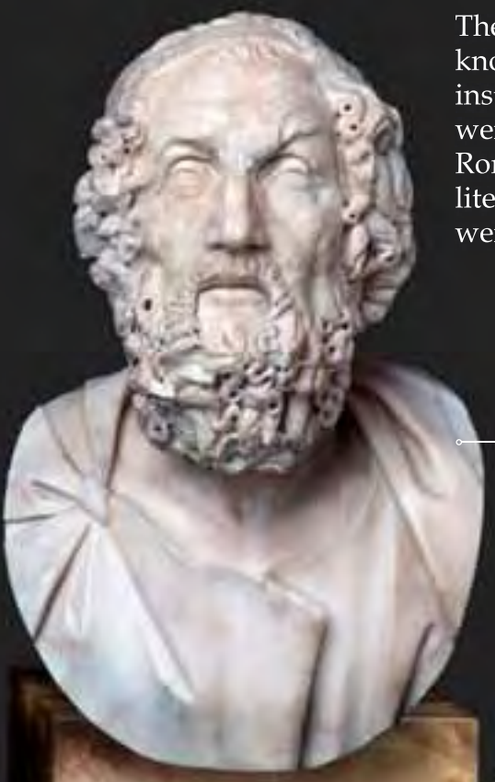
❿ Clothing Made from either wool or flax, both men and women wore tufted kilts, designed to resemble sheepskins. Wealthy men and women also owned elaborate gold jewelry.

▲THE STANDARD OF UR

This mosaic of blue lapis lazuli, red sandstone, and white shell, was made in the city of Ur in about 2,500 BCE. It decorates one side of a small wooden box found in a royal grave. The purpose of the box is not known. This side shows a peaceful banquet, while the other side depicts scenes of war.

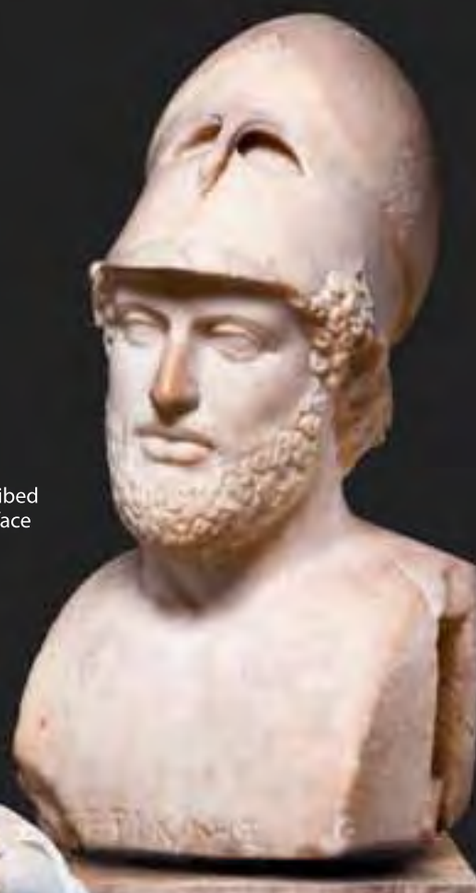
CLASSICAL WORLD

The civilizations of ancient Greece and Rome are collectively known as the "classical world." The word "classical," in this instance, refers to culture of the highest quality. The Greeks were pioneers in science and the arts. They influenced the Romans, who spread this style of art, architecture, and literature across their own empire. Men in both societies were eager to find fame, often through military might.

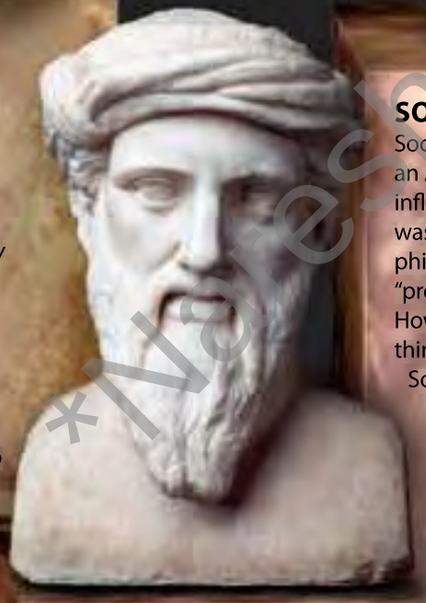


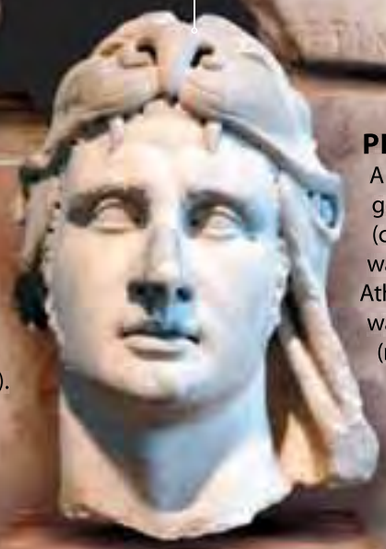
Although little is known about Homer's life, it is generally thought that he was blind

Socrates was described as having a round face and a snub nose



Lionskin headdress of legendary hero Heracles, renowned for his superhuman strength





HOMER

During the 8th century BCE, Homer wrote two great epic poems about the legendary Greek war against the city of Troy. The *Iliad* recounts the story of the Greek warrior Achilles. The *Odyssey* describes the adventures of another hero, Odysseus, as he journeys home after the war. Homer's writing is so powerful that it is said to have influenced writers through the ages. He was so important to the Greeks that they simply called him "the poet." Homer's poems were originally sung or chanted, to the accompaniment of a lyre.

PYTHAGORAS

A philosopher, astronomer, and mathematician, Pythagoras lived in the 6th century BCE. He is remembered today for his work in geometry—particularly his theorem about triangles—but he was also a religious teacher. Pythagoras wanted to unlock the secrets of the universe, and saw mathematics as the key to everything. He believed that numbers were the ultimate reality.

SOCRATES

Socrates (469–399 BCE) was an Athenian thinker whose influence on philosophy was so great that all earlier philosophers are referred to as "pre-Socratic" (before Socrates). However, unlike previous thinkers, such as Pythagoras, Socrates did not try to understand the universe. He believed that it was more important to find the best way to live. Accused by his enemies of being a bad influence, he was put on trial and sentenced to death by drinking poison.

ALEXANDER THE GREAT

One of the world's greatest generals, and bravest of soldiers, Alexander (356–323 BCE) was king of Macedon, to the north of Greece. After forcing the Greeks to unite under his leadership, he conquered a vast empire, stretching from Egypt to northwest India. By the time of his death, aged just 32, he had won lasting fame and was forever known as Alexander the Great.

PERICLES

A statesman and general, Pericles (c. 495–429 BCE) was a leading figure in Athens when the state was a democracy (meaning "power by the people"). He filled Athens with temples, such as the Parthenon, which was dedicated to Athena, goddess of the city. Pericles also promoted the arts, and made Athens the cultural center of Greece.

*Naresh Jaiwala

JULIUS CAESAR

Politician, general, and writer, Julius Caesar (c. 100–44 BCE) is famous for his conquest of Gaul (modern-day France), which he described in his book *The Gallic Wars*. He also fought and won a civil war against a rival Roman general, Pompey. Caesar marched on Rome and was declared dictator for life. He was later murdered for acting like a king, which went against the principles of the Roman republic.

EMPEROR AUGUSTUS

Augustus (the revered one) was the title given to Julius Caesar's adopted heir, Octavian, when he became Rome's first emperor. Augustus (ruled 27 BCE–14 CE) took power after defeating his rival, Mark Antony, in battle. He ruled Rome for more than 40 years, and brought peace and stability to the empire after years of civil war.

TRAJAN

A Spaniard by birth, Emperor Trajan (ruled 98–117 CE), was the first Roman ruler to be born outside Italy. He was a successful general, and his conquests in the Balkans and what is now Iraq brought the Roman empire to its largest size. In Rome, a famous column was built in his honor decorated with scenes of his campaigns.

AGRIPPINA

The wife of Emperor Claudius, Agrippina (15–59 CE) was a powerful and ambitious woman. She persuaded her husband to adopt Nero, her son from a previous marriage. She is thought to have then poisoned Claudius so that the 16-year-old Nero could come to the throne. At first, Nero was dominated by his mother, but he eventually grew tired of her interference and had her murdered.

SULLA

As a Roman general, Sulla (138–78 BCE) was a ruthless and ambitious man. His quarrels with a rival general, Marius, led to the first in a series of bloody civil wars—in which Romans fought against each other. Sulla was the first general to march on Rome as the head of an army and seize power. Julius Caesar later followed his example.

Nazia Jariwala

The castle was a fortress and a garrison for soldiers

Vineyards surrounded by walls

A peasant sows seeds—like most farm work this had to be done by hand

Peasants had few rights—they could not marry or leave the village without the lord's permission

FEUDAL SOCIETY

Medieval society was organized into a "feudal system," based on giving land in exchange for service. At the top was the king who granted land to his nobles. In return, the nobles supplied the king with soldiers. At the bottom were the peasants who worked the land in exchange for a piece of land to farm for themselves.

Castles were the stately homes of France's richest nobles

Wheat was cut using a curved blade called a sickle

Women covered their hair with a linen headdress called a wimple

The falconer was a well-paid professional huntsman

HUNTING

The Duke of Berry was a very powerful man and had many castles and lands. This painting shows his castle at Etampes, where a group of richly dressed nobles take birds of prey to hunt partridges, swans, ducks, pigeons, and other birds. Throughout the Middle Ages, hunting was the favorite sport of the rich.

Mukesh Jaiswal

The castle was designed both to show off the lord's power and wealth and repel enemy armies

Drawbridge

The low wall at the tournament ground separated the knights as they charged each other on horseback armed with lances

Peasant life was harsh and many children did not live beyond the age of 10

CASTLE BUILDING
In September, the grapes were harvested, as seen here in the grounds of the castle of Saumur. Many magnificent castles and cathedrals were constructed during the Middle Ages, using only simple tools and the great skill of the masons who cut and carved the stone.

The church was the center of village life

Doves and pigeons were kept for meat in a "dovecote" tower

Haystack

Beehives provided honey to sweeten food and make medicines

The farmer had to give one tenth, or tithe, of all he produced to the local priest

FARMHOUSE
This painting shows life on a farm in winter. Farmhouses were usually simple buildings with just one or two rooms where everyone would eat, sleep, and live together. The windows were small and did not have glass, which was very expensive.

Naresh Jaiswal

MEDIEVAL LIFE

Medieval means "middle age," and is the name given to the period of European history between the fall of the Roman empire, in the 5th century, and the beginning of modern history around 1500. During the Middle Ages, 90 percent of the population lived in the countryside as peasants—poor laborers who worked for wealthy nobles.

BOOK OF HOURS
These paintings are taken from a prayer book called a "Book of Hours." It was made for the French Duke of Berry around 1410 and details prayers to say at different times of the day and year. In the Middle Ages books were rare and precious objects, handwritten and illustrated by monks, and most were religious texts.

AMERICAN CIVILIZATIONS

Until the arrival of European invaders in the 16th century, complex and powerful civilizations flourished in the Americas. From 250 to 900 CE, the Mayan kingdoms of Central America built cities with huge stone temples, and developed systems of mathematics and astronomy. From the 14th century, the mighty Aztec empire built pyramid temples and made sacrifices to their Sun god. In the 15th century, the Inca empire stretched for more than 2,000 miles (3,200 km) along the Pacific coast of South America, with a network of roads and fortress cities high in the Andes mountains.

Rain god Chac, the Mayan rain god, had a long nose and fangs.

❶ EVERYDAY LIFE

The Aztec, Inca, and Mayan civilizations were all based on farming. The most important food crop was maize (or corn), used to make pancakes, called tortillas, and beer. In addition to farming the land, people had to serve their rulers as soldiers, builders, or laborers.

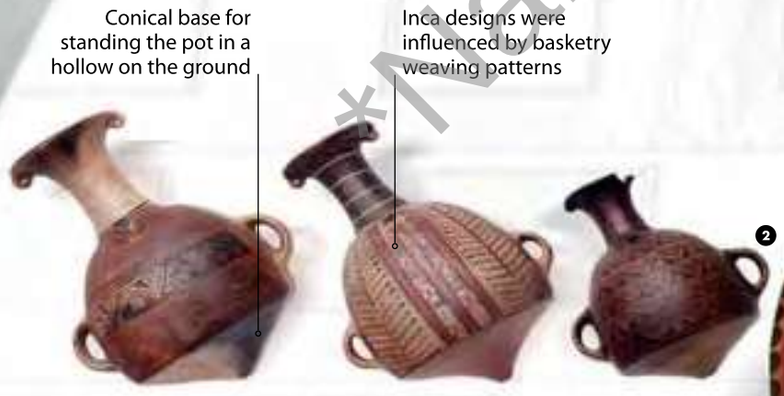
❷ POTTERY

American people made pots by rolling clay into long strips, which they coiled to make the walls of their vessels. Pottery served both a practical purpose, such as carrying liquids and boiling food, and a decorative one.

Knife There were no metal tools, so knives were made of stone.

Music The Incas made music by blowing across the top of cane pipes.

Drink The Incas drank "chicha" (maize beer) from painted wooden beakers.



Inca pots The Incas used these pots to carry and store beer. People carried them on their backs, using a rope passed between the handles.

Plate Paintings on pots often reveal details of daily life. This Mayan plate shows how people hunted deer using blowpipes.

Mixtec cup This cup was made by the Mixtecs, the Aztecs' southern neighbors.

Naresh Jariwala

❸ GODS

The Aztecs and Mayans worshiped many gods and goddesses, whose statues they kept in pyramid temples. They believed that the gods made the Sun rise in the morning, the rain fall, and the crops grow. For the Incas, the Sun, Moon and Earth were themselves gods. Inti, the Sun god, was the most important of them.

❹ KEEPING RECORDS

These civilizations had various ways of keeping records. The Aztecs used a picture writing system, with pictures standing for words and ideas. The Maya had a more complex system, with signs standing for sounds. The Incas did not write, but kept records using lengths of knotted string, called quipus.

❺ RITUALS

People believed that the gods needed to be given offerings to ensure their continued goodwill. The most precious offering was human life, and the Aztecs, Maya, and Incas all practiced human sacrifice. The Aztecs and Maya went to war to capture prisoners, whose hearts were offered to the gods.

Chac carries a ball of incense, which was burned at religious ceremonies

Gold was the "sweat of the Sun" to the Incas

Offering Gold figurines were left by the Incas as offerings to the Sun and the Earth.

Aztec signs for different days

Calendar This book is a calendar, used by Aztec priests to predict the future.

Mayan records Mayan books were painted on paper made from fig tree bark, which folded up like an accordion.

Quipu The color, size, number, and position of the knots all had a significance to the Incas.

Knots were used for counting

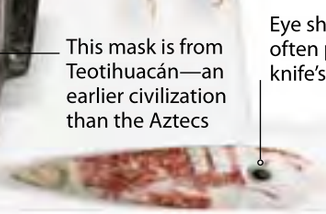
Shield Aztec warriors wore colorful costumes and carried shields decorated with feathers.

Tezcatlipoca, an Aztec god of war and strife

Funerary urn Burned bones of Aztec warriors who died in battle were buried in urns.

This mask is from Teotihuacán—an earlier civilization than the Aztecs

Stone mask Carved stone masks were placed as offerings in Mexican temples.



Eye shapes were often part of the knife's decoration

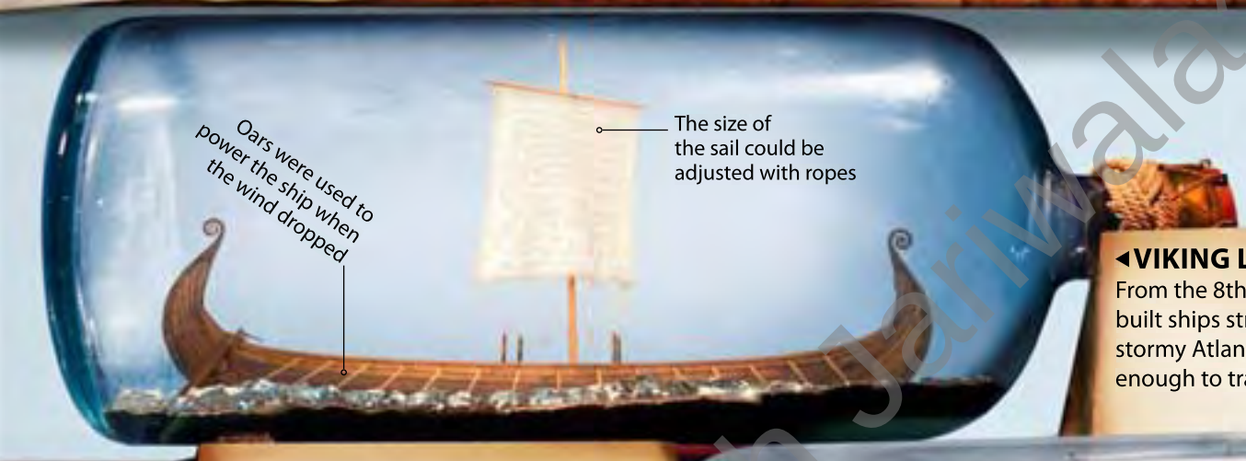
Sacrificial knife Aztec priests used stone knives to cut out the hearts of prisoners of war.

Naresh Jaiswal

SEAFARERS

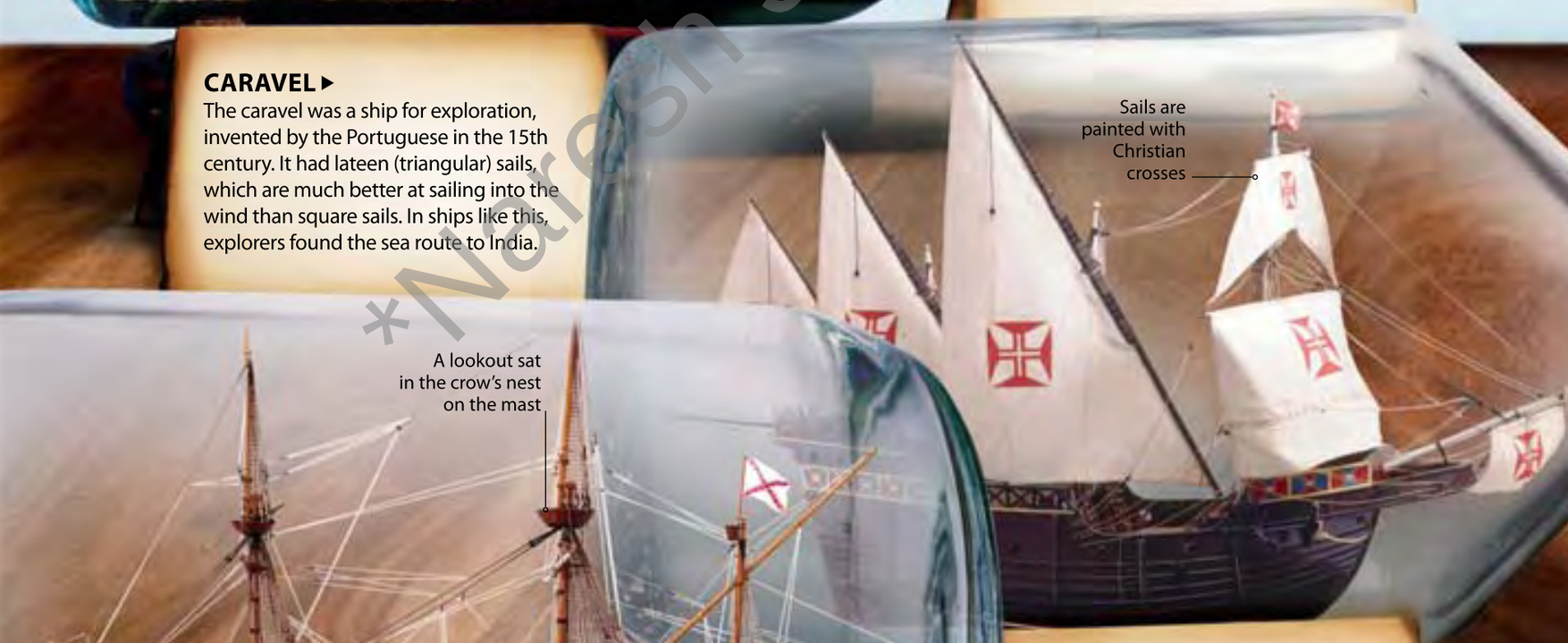
Sea-going craft have been built for at least 50,000 years. The first boats were probably log rafts or hollowed out tree trunks. At some point, people came up with the idea of catching the wind by raising a piece of cloth—the first sail. As ship building methods improved, sailors set off on longer voyages, using their ships to explore, to trade, and to raid.

EGYPTIAN SHIP ▲
This Egyptian sea-going merchant ship is constructed from planks tied together with rope, and dates from 2,450 BCE. Its collapsible mast carried a single square sail. Travelling against the wind, the crew lowered the mast and used oars.



◀ VIKING LONGSHIP
From the 8th to 11th centuries, Vikings built ships strong enough to sail the stormy Atlantic Ocean, and light and slim enough to travel up shallow rivers.

CARAVEL ▶
The caravel was a ship for exploration, invented by the Portuguese in the 15th century. It had lateen (triangular) sails, which are much better at sailing into the wind than square sails. In ships like this, explorers found the sea route to India.



◀ GALLEON
This 16th-century English galleon warship was also used in trading and exploration. It had several decks, with many openings in the sides of the hull from which guns were fired. European navies used the galleon until the 18th century.

Naresh Jariwala

ROMAN MERCHANT SHIP ▸

The Romans built merchant ships with big, round bellies that could store large amounts of cargo. This shape made them stable, but very slow. They were usually safe from attack, because the Romans had rid the Mediterranean Sea of pirates.

◂ARAB DHOW

Since the 8th century, Arab merchants and fishermen have crossed the Indian Ocean in dhows. They sail with the monsoon winds, trading goods between India and North Africa.

CHINESE JUNK ▸

The stern-mounted rudder, easier to control than a steering oar, was invented by the Chinese, 2,000 years ago. Chinese ships, called junks, could have up to nine masts, and were the largest wooden sailing ships in history.

CLIPPER ▸

The clipper was a 19th-century trading ship with a long, slim hull and multiple sails. The name "clipper" was originally a nickname for a fast horse. British and US clippers sailed all around the world on trading journeys.

Naresh Jariwala*

WAR

Throughout history, wars have broken out between tribes or nations over land, resources, and status. Methods of fighting changed over time, as people invented new, deadly weapons to fight with and improved ways of protecting soldiers from injury in battle.

❶ BOW AND ARROW

The bow and arrow, invented more than 12,000 years ago, is one of the oldest weapons used in war. There are various types. The longbow was often used by foot soldiers, while this short Mongol bow is designed to be used from horseback.

❷ ARMOR

The earliest soldiers wore armor made from wood, leather, and bone. After people discovered how to work metals, soldiers could wear armor made of mail (interlocking metal rings) or metal plates.

Naresh Jariwala

❸ SWORD
Swords are weapons for close combat (hand-to-hand fighting). They have a point for stabbing, and one or two sharp edges for slashing. A crossguard above the hilt (handle) prevents the user's hand from sliding down onto the blade, and protects it from an enemy's sword.

❹ UNIFORM
In the confusion of battle, soldiers need to be able to tell friend from foe. Uniforms mark out which side a soldier belongs to and encourage discipline—soldiers wearing identical uniforms are more likely to act together as a group.

❺ FIREARMS
Invented in China in the 14th century, firearms (portable guns) increased a soldier's ability to kill his enemy from a distance. These weapons ended the age of the knight, whose expensive armor could offer little protection.

❻ CAMOUFLAGE
In the 20th century, brightly colored uniforms were replaced by clothes that helped soldiers blend in with their surroundings. Colors and patterns like the green and black stripes on this uniform are known as camouflage, from the French *camoufler* (to disguise).

Naresh Jariwala

REVOLUTIONS

A revolution is a sweeping social change that takes place in a short period of time. This is often violent, as unpopular governments are overthrown, either by mass uprisings or small groups of organized revolutionaries. The goal of revolutionaries is to create a better society—to make people more equal, or more free. Yet it is often easier to destroy a bad government than it is to create a better one.

▼REVOLUTIONARY WAR
Between 1775–81, Britain's 13 colonies in North America fought a war of independence, in which they successfully threw off the rule of King George III. In their 1776 Declaration of Independence (below), the American leaders declared that "all men are created equal" with the right to "life, liberty, and the pursuit of happiness."

IN CONGRESS July 4. 1776.

The unanimous Declaration ... States of America

▲FRENCH REVOLUTION
In 1789, rioting against the government of King Louis XVI spread across France. Using the slogan of "liberty, equality, fraternity," revolutionaries overthrew the king. In 1793, the French leaders launched a reign of terror, during which they executed all opponents, including the king, by guillotine.

Naresh Jariwal

◂RUSSIAN REVOLUTION

The Bolshevik Party, led by Vladimir Lenin, seized power in Russia in October 1917 and founded the first communist state. The communists set about creating a new kind of society, a "workers' state" based on common ownership of industry and land.

◂CUBAN REVOLUTION

In 1956–59, Cuban rebels, led by Fidel Castro and Che Guevara (left), overthrew the corrupt government of the dictator, Fulgencio Batista. Although Castro went on to rule as another dictator, he improved conditions for the Cuban poor, and provided them for the first time with hospitals and schools.

▾CULTURAL REVOLUTION

In 1949, communists, led by Mao Zedong, took power in China. In 1966, Mao, who feared that China was sliding away from communist principles, launched a "cultural revolution" to root out old ways of thinking. Opponents and intellectuals were persecuted, and the country came close to chaos.

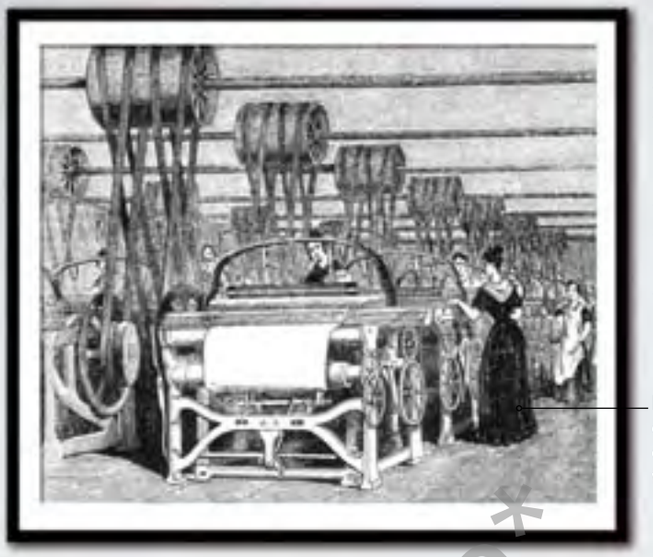
▴VELVET REVOLUTION

Mass protests in November 1989, and a general strike in Czechoslovakia, proved enough to bring down the unpopular communist government. The lack of violence led to this being called the "velvet," or soft, revolution. Here marchers carry the flag of the new Czech Republic.

Naresh Jarwala

INDUSTRIAL REVOLUTION

From the late 18th century, the invention of machines that could do things faster than ever before brought dramatic changes in the way people lived and worked. Known as the Industrial Revolution, these changes took root in Britain and quickly spread to Europe and the US. It began in the textile industry, with new machines powered first by water and later by steam. This led to a huge demand for coal, to fuel the engines, and iron, to make the machines. New towns sprang up as farm laborers moved from the countryside to work in the factories.



◂FACTORIES
Huge buildings, called factories, were constructed to house the new machines, row upon row. Machines, such as these looms for weaving cotton into cloth, were powered by a steam engine and the noise they made would have been deafening.

Factory workers endured hot, humid conditions and air thick with cotton dust

Woolen shirt

Woolen shawl

FACTORY WEAR ▸
Factory owners preferred to hire women and children to men, because they were cheaper and easier to discipline. Women in the factories wore heavy, durable clothes, which were products themselves of the Industrial Revolution's textile boom.

RAILROADS ▸
In 1804, British inventor Richard Trevithick built the first steam-powered locomotive. Early locomotives carried coal from mines. From 1825, passenger trains were built, and armies of workers lay down railway lines.

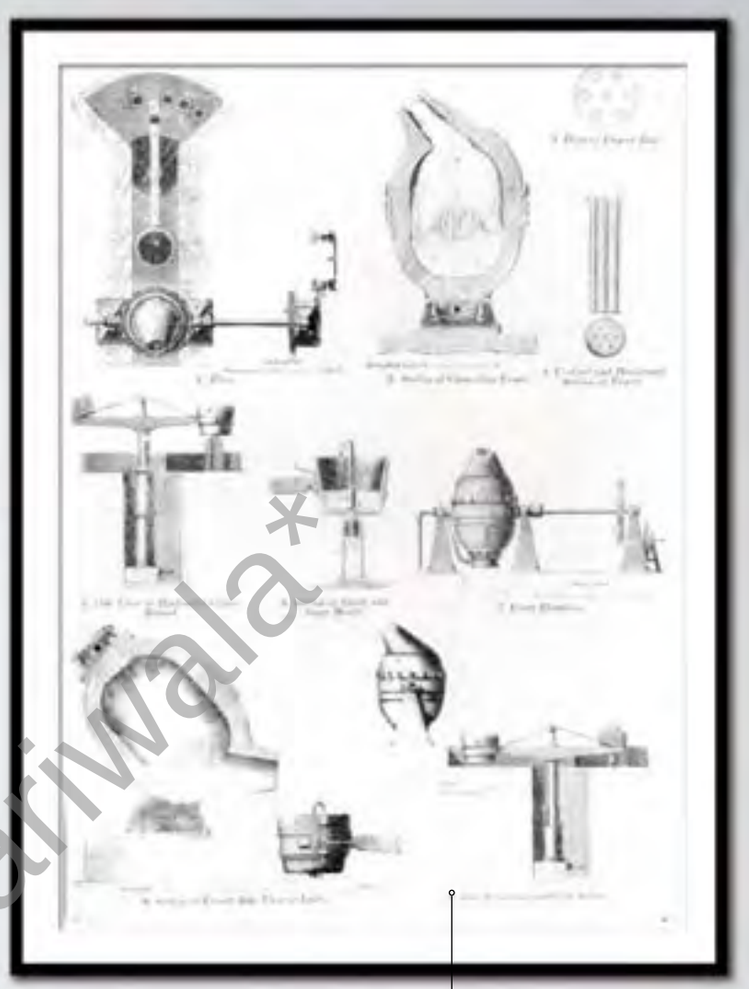
"Puffing Billy," built in 1813–14, is the world's oldest surviving steam locomotive

Skirt made from thick, coarse cotton fabric called calico

Leather boots studded with hobnails for durability

Naresh Jariwala

▲ NEW TOWNS
In the factory areas, villages grew into huge towns almost overnight. Workers' houses were built as cheaply as possible, and often crammed closely together. The industrial towns were dark places, where the air was filled with smoke from the factory chimneys.



▲ INVENTIONS
The driving force of the Industrial Revolution was the rapid development of new ideas, methods, and machinery. Newly invented steam engines were used to power innovative new machines that transformed the mining, textiles, and metalworking industries.

Plans for a new method of converting iron into steel, invented by Henry Bessemer in 1855

▼ DISEASE
People lived crowded together in the new factory towns. They had no proper sewers, garbage collection, or clean drinking water. Diseases like cholera, typhus, and typhoid often swept through the towns, killing thousands.

Medicine box used to treat cholera

Nilaresh Jariwala*

DISEASE

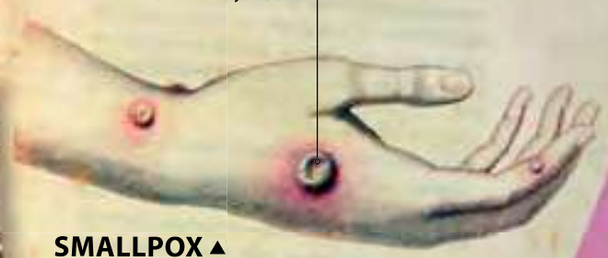
Wherever people have lived together in large numbers, diseases have spread. As ships traveled around the world, diseases like bubonic plague, the flu, and cholera spread from country to country. In the past, treatment was often ineffective since people did not understand the true causes of these diseases. We now know that they are caused by microscopic bacteria and viruses.

Some doctors wore birdlike masks stuffed with herbs believed to ward off the plague

◀ BUBONIC PLAGUE
In the 1340s, bubonic plague killed around half the population of Europe, and millions more in Asia and Africa. People believed that they could catch the plague by breathing bad air. The true cause was bacteria, passed on by flea bites.

CHOLERA ▲
These bones in the Paris catacombs are from victims of cholera, a disease that originated in India and was brought to Europe by merchant ships in 1829. It is caused by drinking water polluted with sewage, which carries the cholera bacteria. Victims die a painful death, after hours of vomiting and diarrhea.

Smallpox caused painful raised blisters, which left scars behind after they healed



SMALLPOX ▲
Smallpox was a disease that could scar, blind, and even kill its victims. Like the flu or the common cold, it was caused by a virus, a minute agent that can only grow or reproduce inside the cells of living things. Smallpox is one disease that has been wiped out by modern medicine.

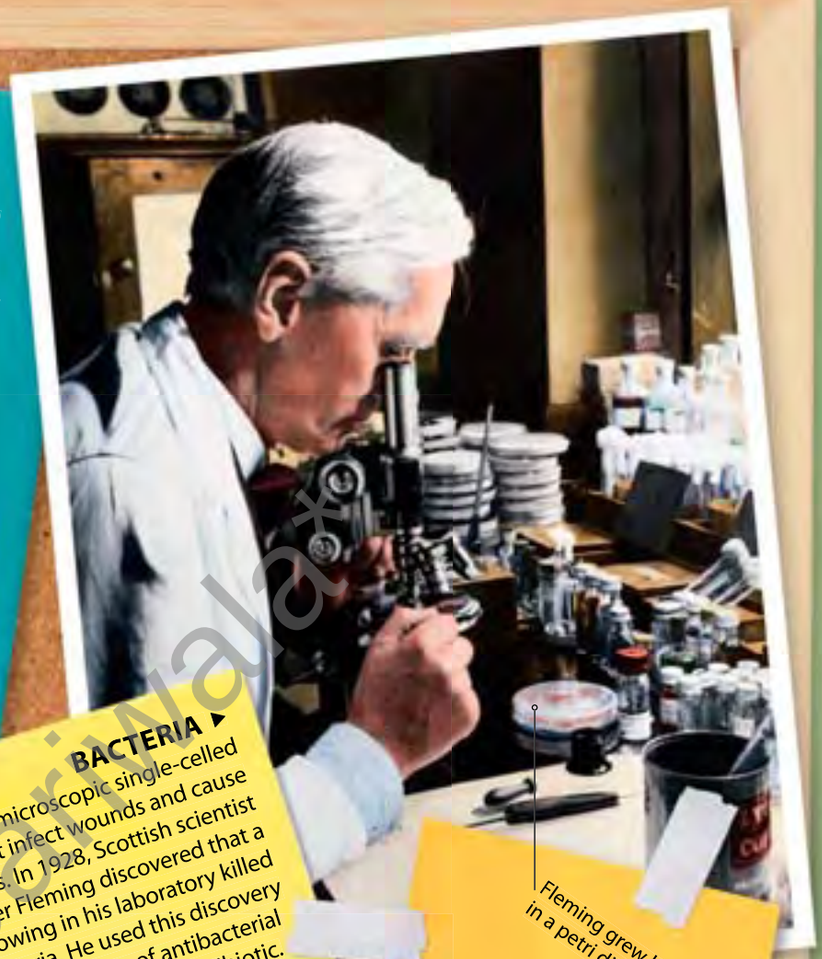
FLU PANDEMIC ▶
A widespread outbreak of disease is called a pandemic. The worst case in history took place in 1918–20, when a deadly strain of flu spread around the globe, killing 50–100 million people. Face masks were widely worn, for it was correctly understood that flu is spread by coughs and sneezes.

Naresh Jariwala

A nurse washes her hands in disinfectant in a 19th-century advertisement

◂ HYGIENE

Until the 1860s, people did not understood the importance of hygiene in preventing infections. Surgeons did not even wash their hands before operating. In 1865, an English surgeon named Joseph Lister began to clean the wounds of his patients with carbolic acid. This killed the bacteria that infected the wounds.

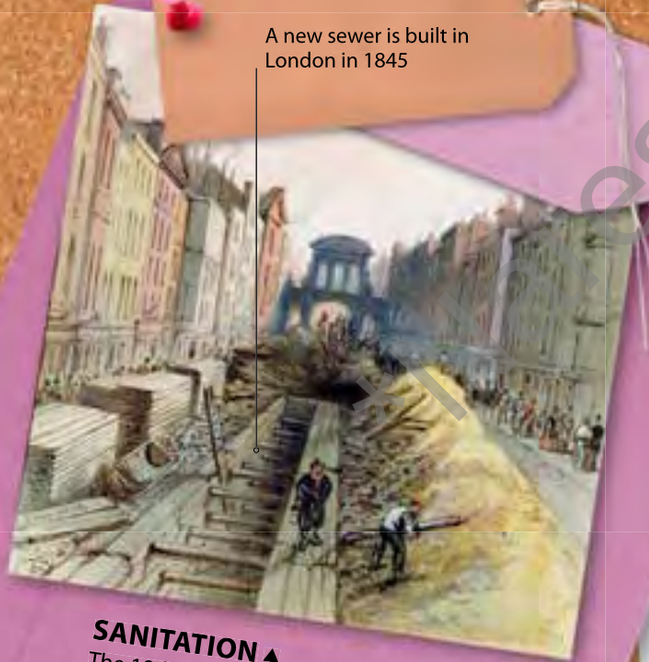


Fleming grew bacteria in a petri dish

BACTERIA ▸

Bacteria are microscopic single-celled organisms that infect wounds and cause diseases. In 1928, Scottish scientist Alexander Fleming discovered that a mold growing in his laboratory killed harmful bacteria. He used this discovery to create a new type of antibacterial medicine, called an antibiotic.

A new sewer is built in London in 1845



SANITATION ▴

The 19th century saw several cholera pandemics in Europe. These were eventually ended by building proper sewers, which stopped bacteria from polluting drinking water. The last European pandemic took place in Russia in 1923. Cholera is still a problem in Asia, with an outbreak in Iraq in 2007.

◂ VACCINATION

A vaccine is a weak form of a disease that helps the body fight a more serious disease. English doctor Edward Jenner realized that people who caught cowpox (a mild form of smallpox), did not get the deadlier disease. In 1796, he injected eight-year old James Phipps with pus from a cowpox blister. When he later tried to infect the boy with smallpox, James did not catch the disease and the first vaccine had been created.

Rajesh Kori Nalat

MONEY

Before money existed, people traded by bartering, or swapping different goods. The problem with bartering was that each trader had to want what the other trader was selling. Money was invented as a medium of exchange—something with a recognized value that could be used to buy other goods. Money is usually made of rare materials, such as precious metals or colorful feathers. The first written records of money date back to Mesopotamia (now in southern Iraq) where weighed silver was used about 4,500 years ago.

Tobacco leaves were the currency for the British settlers in North America in the 17th and 18th centuries

At different times in history, cowrie shells have been used as payment in China, India, and Africa

Gold doubloons made by the Spanish invaders of Central America

❶ EGYPTIAN HOARD
In Ancient Egypt, payments were made with various metals and their value was based on weight not shape. This resulted in a wide array of bars, rings, and pieces of gold, silver, and copper.

❷ BURMESE WEIGHTS
During the 18th century, silver weights called "flower silvers" were used as money in Burma (now Myanmar). Liquid silver was poured into a mold, and a floral pattern added.

❸ TRADER'S MANUAL
Coins were regularly shipped overseas in the 16th century. To identify the different coins and their value, Dutch merchants used handbooks detailing foreign currency.

❹ FEATHER MONEY
The Pacific Islanders of Santa Cruz used long coils made of feathers to buy canoes. The brightest and boldest feathers had the highest value.

❺ CHINESE COINS
In 500 BCE, bronze coins in China were made to resemble tools or the cowrie shells of an earlier currency. The shapes were so awkward they were replaced by circular coins with square holes.

❻ BANK NOTE
Paper money has its origins in 10th-century China. Handwritten receipts provided by merchants gained such importance that the government started printing paper receipts for specific sums.

❼ WAMPUM
Native Americans created belts known as wampum from white and purple clam shells. These belts represented money and were used to seal deals.

❽ STONE MONEY
Heavy currency was used by the islanders of Yap in the Pacific Ocean. The huge stone disks they used to pay for items were often too weighty to lift, some measuring 12 ft (4 m) across.

❾ CHECK
An alternative to cash is a check—a form that details how much money should be transferred from one bank account to another. In medieval times, the Knights Templar issued checks to pilgrims so they could travel across Europe without carrying money.

❿ CREDIT CARDS
First used in 1920s America to buy gas, many people now rely on plastic credit cards. Issued by banks and businesses, cards are a convenient alternative to cash.

Up until the 17th century, silver rings were the method of payment in Thailand

Naresh Jariwala

Khalid Jamwala*

20TH CENTURY

The 20th century saw more changes in the way people lived their lives than any other century. Among the century's many new inventions were television, computers, the internet, and nuclear power. The century began with the first airplane flight, lasting just 12 seconds, in 1903. By 1969, US astronauts had flown to the Moon and walked on its surface.

Protests The 1960s saw many people march in antiwar protests.

UN The United Nations (UN) is an international organization that was set up in 1945 to help prevent wars.

CONFLICTS

World War I (1914–18) left 20 million dead, mostly young soldiers. Military air power during World War II (1939–45) made cities vulnerable to attack. Around 60 million people died, many of them civilians. This was followed by the Cold War, a long stand-off between the US and communist Russia.

Gas masks These were issued to soldiers in World War I, and to both soldiers and civilians in World War II.

Cold War emblem The hammer and sickle was the emblem of communist Russia, the US's Cold War rival.

The hammer and sickle signifies the unity of peasants and workers

Refrigerator Mass production of home refrigerators began after World War II.

ENTERTAINMENT

Radios were invented at the beginning of the century, and the 1920s saw the arrival of radio broadcasts. In the 1930s and 1940s, going to the movies was the most popular leisure activity. In the 1950s and 1960s, the popularity of movie theaters waned, as people stayed at home to watch the new invention, television.

Gramophone The first record players were powered by turning a handle at the side.

Walkman In the 1980s, the personal cassette player let people listen to music on the move.

Television Early televisions were small and showed only grainy black and white pictures.

Radio In the early part of the century, the whole family would sit around listening to the radio.

Movies People flocked to movie theaters to watch their Hollywood idols.

AIDS From the 1980s onward, a terrible new disease called AIDS claimed the lives of millions of people around the world.

Famine Many countries faced humanitarian crises.

Naresh Jaiwala

DOMESTIC LIFE

Many new labor-saving devices were invented for the home, including refrigerators, freezers, washing machines, dishwashers, and vacuum cleaners. The ability to stop food from decaying by freezing it enabled food to be transported greater distances and allowed people to buy and store it in bulk. Shortly after, precooked frozen meals emerged, changing mealtimes for ever.

TV dinner Prepackaged meals could be heated, then eaten while watching television.

TRAVEL

The developments in transportation in this century allowed people greater freedom to travel. Millions of families bought cars and new highways were built to make journeys faster. The air travel industry really took off from the 1930s. Journeys, which before the airplane would have taken days by rail or sea, could now be completed in a matter of hours.

Bikini A week in the sun on a foreign beach became a regular vacation event for many.

Globe Faster transportation opened up the world to more people.

Air travel Cheaper air travel allowed many families to travel overseas for foreign vacations.

Souvenirs As overseas travel increased, many countries came to rely on tourism for income.

Apartheid Nelson Mandela led the successful struggle to win equal rights for black South Africans.

ISSUES

The world's population rose from 1.65 to 6 billion people during the century, with a widening gap between rich and poor nations. There was inequality between men and women and people of different races.

Votes This medal was given to a female hunger striker campaigning for the vote for women.

WORK

The role of women in the workplace greatly changed during the century. Women had limited career options in the early decades, but gained more employment rights and opportunities as the century progressed. The workplace was also transformed by new methods of communication, including the computer and internet. New technologies led to automated factories, reducing the need for manual labor.

Women in the workplace In the 1970s, women fought for the right to the same work opportunities and pay as men.

Computer technology From the late 1970s, personal computers began to revolutionize the workplace.

Telephone Improved communication technology enabled businesses to go global.

Typewriter For much of the century, office workers used typewriters to write documents.

*Naresh Jaiwal

PICTURE GALLERY
David Teniers' 1651 painting *Archduke Leopold Wilhelm in his Picture Gallery* features one of the greatest art collections of the age, which numbered 1,300 works. The archduke governed Southern Netherlands (Belgium).

Naresh Jariwala

Art and culture

Naresh Tanwani

ART

Some artists seek to create a beautiful object, others use art to reveal something about the world. In the past, art also served a religious or magical or mystical purpose. Styles of art vary widely, and artists from different cultures have shown the human form in many different ways.

The first art This carving of a pregnant woman, found in Austria, was made 25,000 years ago. Her hair is shown in detail, yet she has no facial features.

Tomb art Egyptian painters showed each part of the body from its most distinctive angle. Heads and limbs were viewed from the sides, with eyes and torsos shown from the front.

Mona Lisa With her mysterious half-smile, this is the world's most famous work of art. It was painted in 1503–7 by Italian artist Leonardo da Vinci.

Royal portrait German artist, Hans Holbein, was court painter to Henry VIII of England. His 1539 portrait of Henry's son, Edward, shows the clothing in great detail.

Self-portrait Dutch artist Rembrand van Rijn (1606–69) painted 60 self-portraits to experiment with techniques and to document his life.

Indian art This painting, made in 1770, is not a realistic image, but follows set rules. The athletes' heads are shown in profile while their chests face out.

Emotion art In *The Scream* (1893), Norwegian Edvard Munch aimed to express emotion rather than depict a real scene.

New forms Spanish artist Pablo Picasso (1881–1973) took the human form apart and reassembled it in startling ways.

Art Deco Polish artist Tamara de Lempicka (1898–1980) belonged to the Art Deco movement, which saw art as purely decorative.

Self image Mexican artist, Frida Kahlo (1907–54), painted self-portraits using scenes drawn from fantasy.

*Naresh Jariwala

Terra-cotta Army In 209 BCE, more than 8,000 life-sized pottery figures of soldiers were buried to guard the tomb of China's first emperor. Every soldier has different features.

Prayer book Medieval European art often served a religious purpose. This illustrated book depicts the Virgin Mary holding the baby Jesus.

African mask These elaborate works of art were worn for ritual dances, when the wearer communicated with spirits.

Japanese print In 1794, artist Toshusai Sharaku made this woodcut print of an actor called Otani Oniji. He is shown performing the role of a villain, grimacing threateningly.

Brush strokes Like Rembrandt, Dutch artist, Vincent Van Gogh (1853–90), painted many self-portraits, 30 of them in the last five years of his life. He had a loose style, with each brush stroke visible.

Impressionism French artist Edgar Degas (1834–1917) founded an artistic movement called Impressionism. Its goal, shown in this painting of ballerinas, was to capture changing light and movement.

Sculptural curves Reducing human figures to simple curving shapes was a speciality of British sculptor Henry Moore (1898–1986).

Pop art Andy Warhol (1928–87) used subjects drawn from popular culture. In 1962, Warhol used a photo of movie star Marilyn Monroe to make this screenprint.

Cartoon art US artist Keith Haring (1958–90) started his career as a graffiti artist, drawing cartoonlike figures.

Naresh Jaiwala

ARCHITECTURE

The art and science of designing buildings and other structures is known as architecture. From early times, people designed buildings both for practical reasons, such as shelters to live in, and religious reasons, such as stone tombs and places to worship the gods. Over the centuries, architecture has evolved to become an art form using high-quality materials to create ever more daring designs.

❶ THE COLOSSEUM
The first permanent amphitheater in Rome, the Colosseum was completed in 80 CE. It is amazing not only for its size but also for its design. Up to 50,000 spectators poured safely in and out of 80 doors to watch all-day gladiator battles and other public spectacles.

❷ BORGUND STAVKIRKE
As 12th-century Norwegians turned away from Viking beliefs to follow Christianity, they built a thousand beautiful wooden stave churches along trade routes in Norway. Carvings of animals often decorated the door frames.

❸ KUNSTHAUS GRAZ
Nicknamed "the friendly alien" by locals, this Austrian art museum, completed in 2003, has a blue outer skin of acrylic glass that can display images and animations. Inside, two large spaces can be adapted to display different exhibitions.

❹ DISNEY CONCERT HALL
This striking home for the Los Angeles Philharmonic Orchestra took 16 years to complete from design to opening night in 2003. Its striking exterior is made of stainless steel curves. The wood-paneled main auditorium features state-of-the-art acoustics.

❺ CHRYSLER BUILDING
This 1920s skyscraper in New York City remains the tallest brick building in the world at 1,047 ft (319 m). It was designed to house the Chrysler automobile company, and the gargoyles that jut from the building were designed like car mascots.

❻ REICHSTAG
This building housed the German Republic parliament from 1894 until it burned down in 1933. When Germany reunited in 1990, the Bundestag (the new parliament) returned to Berlin. The original building was gutted and a new home built inside the old walls.

❼ DJENNE MOSQUE
The largest mud-brick building in the world, the present mosque in Mali dates from 1909. The thick walls are coated with a smooth layer of plasterlike mud to even out the surface. Palm wood supports help people scale the walls to repair them each spring.

Naresh Jariwala

❽ BURJ AL ARAB

Designed to resemble the sail of an Arabian dhow boat, this 1,035-ft- (321-m-) high luxury hotel in Dubai is one of the tallest in the world. Built on an artificial island off the coast, the Burj features a pair of wings spread into a V-shape to resemble a ship's mast.

❾ EL PALAU DE LES ARTS

This Spanish opera house is part of a complex of museum buildings near Valencia. It is set within landscaped gardens with reflecting pools and interlinked paths. The roof is made from a pair of curving steel shells clad in concrete and mosaic tiles.

❿ ALLIANZ ARENA

This soccer stadium is located in Munich, Germany, and is the only stadium in the world that can change its exterior color. Opened in 2005, the stadium holds nearly 70,000 spectators. Some locals nicknamed it the "inflatable boat" due to its unusual shape.

Aleem JariWala*

SYMBOLS

From a fire-breathing dragon to a four-leaf clover, people use symbols—images, objects, and figures—to represent abstract ideas or concepts. Symbols can best be described as something visible that represents something invisible. We use them every day without thinking about it. For example, our written language and numbers are made up of symbols.

RELIGION

Followers of different faiths can express religious concepts, such as their idea of god, through symbols. Religious symbols have many meanings and uses, and may be used in places of worship or as part of other religious practices.

Star and Crescent These are linked with the Islamic faith, and appear on the flags of many Muslim nations.

Apsaras This supernatural being represents the female spirit in Hindu mythology.

Yin Yang This symbol of the Taoist belief represents harmony and unity in the universe.

Wheel of Law The eight spokes of this Buddhist symbol represent the eight paths to enlightenment.

Star of David Named for King David of Israel, this has been a symbol of the Jewish faith since medieval times.

Crucifix This shows Jesus Christ's death on the cross—a reminder to Christian worshipers of his sacrfice.

Anubis The Ancient Egyptian god of the dead, Anubis led the mummification process and protected the dead.

GOOD LUCK

People hoping to protect themselves from misfortune or evil may carry a good-luck symbol. It could be a trinket, a piece of jewelry, or something from nature. Many symbols are lucky only to a particular culture and the superstition can stretch back centuries.

Fu Thought to bring good fortune, this Chinese symbol decorates envelopes given to children for Lunar New Year.

Saint Christoper Some Christians wear pendants showing the patron saint of long journeys to protect them when they travel.

White heather Regarded as a symbol of good luck in Scotland, some say heather grew on battlefields where no blood had been shed.

Four-leaf clover Most have three leaves, so superstition has it that finding one by accident brings good luck.

Horse shoe In Europe and the US, hanging a horsehoe by the front door will bring good fortune.

Evil eye This symbol is meant to block a curse sent by the nasty stare of an envious person.

Naresh Jaiwal

MYTHICAL BEASTS

These creatures only existed in myths and legends, but they hold real symbolic meaning for many people. They may be created from parts of different animals, or mixes between human and animal forms. Sometimes they can take the form of animals with incredible powers.

Salamander This creature is linked with fire, and may represent the righteous who have escaped the flames of hell.

Centaur In Greek mythology, this half-man, half-horse beast symbolizes the instinct of an animal with the judgment of a human.

Minotaur This ferocious creature from Greek mythology has the body of a man and the head of a bull. It is a symbol of conflict between reason and animal instincts.

Unicorn A horse with a twisted horn appears in the legends of many cultures. In China, it represents gentleness.

Makara An aquatic creature from Hindu mythology, makara is part fish, part crocodile. It symbolizes love.

Dragon This giant beast, which features strongly in Chinese mythology, is a symbol of power, said to be able to spit fire.

Eagle Seen as wise and majestic creatures, a cry from these usually silent birds is said to foretell a big event.

Snake Regarded as a symbol of evil in many cultures, it can also represent rebirth since it sheds its skin.

NATURE

In many cultures across the world, members of the animal kingdom are chosen as symbols of a particular quality people would like to have. When animals are used in this way they are known as totems.

Owl A symbol of death in some parts of the world, in other cultures owls are linked with wisdom.

Carp This fish is a symbol of strength in Japan and other parts of Asia, perhaps because it swims against the current of the river.

Dolphin These are seen as symbols of joy, love, and happiness.

Toad The Aztecs thought the toad was a powerful symbol of life and rebirth, while the Chinese associate them with wealth.

Beetle Amulets carved to resemble scarab beetles were the most powerful symbol in Ancient Egypt, and were thought to give the wearer eternal life.

Monkey Three Japanese monkeys symbolize the principle "see no evil; hear no evil; speak no evil."

NishJariWara

LANGUAGE

People communicate through language, whether the words are spoken or written down. Today, there are some 6,800 different languages spoken around the globe. Many more languages were spoken in the past, which have now been forgotten. The languages of the most powerful economic and political nations are spoken by millions of people.

❶ Chinese More than a billion people are native speakers of one of the family of Chinese languages. Some 880 million people communicate in Mandarin Chinese, a group of dialects (language variations) from northern and southwestern China.

❷ French Spoken by 350 million people worldwide, French is an official language of the United Nations. It is one of the family of Romance languages that developed from Latin.

❸ Hebrew The holy language of the Jewish faith, Hebrew is spoken by 15 million people around the world. Many religious texts are written in an ancient form of Hebrew, in use from the 12th to the 6th century BCE.

❹ Arabic Some 246 million people communicate with a dialect of Arabic, a family of very old languages closely related to Hebrew. The Qu'ran, the holy book of the Islamic faith, is written in Arabic.

Written French has five accent marks to indicate pronunciation

The Hebrew alphabet uses 22 characters, written from right to left

Portuguese writing has 26 letters and five accent signs

Artists may use calligraphy (decorative writing) to write Arabic text in Islamic manuscripts

Japanese writing is often printed vertically

Around 4,000 characters are used in everyday written Chinese

In this Hindi script, symbols are joined together by a horizontal bar

Yogesh Tanwar

5 Hindi The family of languages spoken in northern and central India is known as Hindi. As well as 300 million native speakers, there are many Indians who use Hindi as a second language.

6 Portuguese This Romance language originated in Portugal, but spread to parts of South America in the 16th and 17th centuries. Today, it has 230 million speakers worldwide.

7 Japanese Used by 130 million people, the Japanese language can be adapted by the speaker to show respect to someone, according to their age and social status.

8 Spanish Originating in northern Spain, this romance language has 400 million speakers. It is widely spoken in Central and Southern America. Today, Mexico has the most Spanish speakers.

9 Bengali Also known as Bangla, this language is India's second most spoken language. Bengali is also used in other parts of southern Asia, with 230 million native speakers.

10 Greek This ancient language has used the same alphabet since the 9th century BCE. Today, about 25 million speakers in Greece and Greek communities worldwide keep this language alive.

11 Latin The language of the Roman empire, Latin developed into the family of Romance languages, as well as lending its vocabulary to a number of other languages.

12 Russian With 160 million native speakers and many more using it as a second language, Russian is an important language in Europe and one of six official languages of the United Nations.

13 English This widely spoken language went global through British colonization. Today, there are 400 million native speakers, and it is the most used language on the Internet.

*Naresh Tariwala

LITERATURE

Any form of creative writing is called literature. It includes fiction, such as novels, poems, and plays, and nonnfiction, including reference books, diaries, letters, and autobiographies. In all these literary forms, writers use their imagination to shape their material. They set out to convey information, ideas, or feelings in a clear and informed way that will interest and engage the reader.

▲NONFICTION
Writing that is based on fact is called nonfiction. Authors need to thoroughly research and understand their subject so they can bring to life actual events—historical, political, and personal. Nonfiction titles also include biographies (accounts of people's lives) and autobiographies (authors' accounts of their own lives).

Anne Frank wrote about her experiences as a Jewish girl hiding from the Nazis in World War II

Crime and Punishment is a novel by Russian writer Fyodor Dostoevsky

Romance This popular fiction focuses on a love story between two people, usually with a happy ending. It may take place against a modern or historical setting.

Crime This type of fiction covers the exploits of criminals and their crimes, and follows the detectives who crack cases and foil their plans.

▲FICTION
Authors who write fiction create events, settings, and characters from their imaginations. Although writers may base their stories on true events, there are always some elements that are made up. Works of fiction can include short stories, novels (long stories containing at least 60,000 words), poems, and plays.

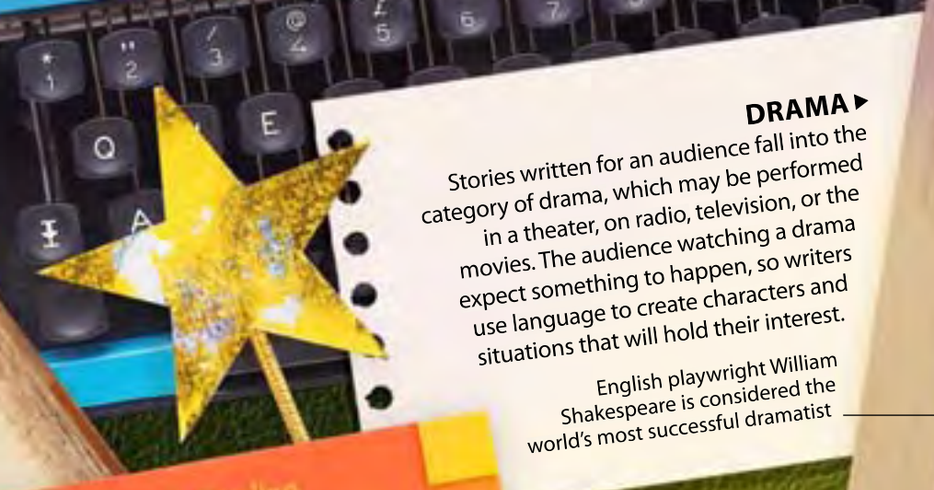
Science fiction Authors may use scientific fact and modern technology to explore and imagine an alternative world, set now or in the future.

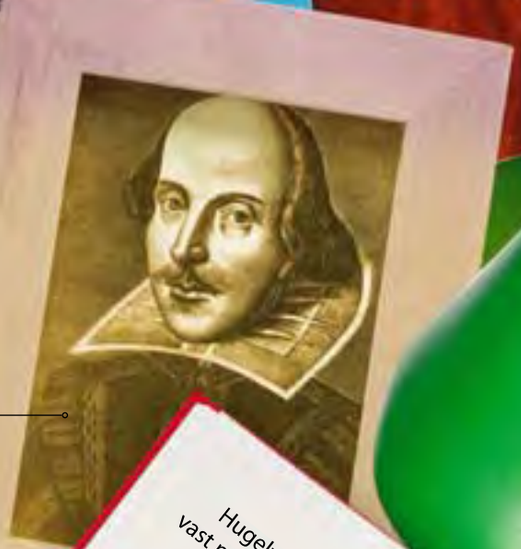
Ravish Jariwala

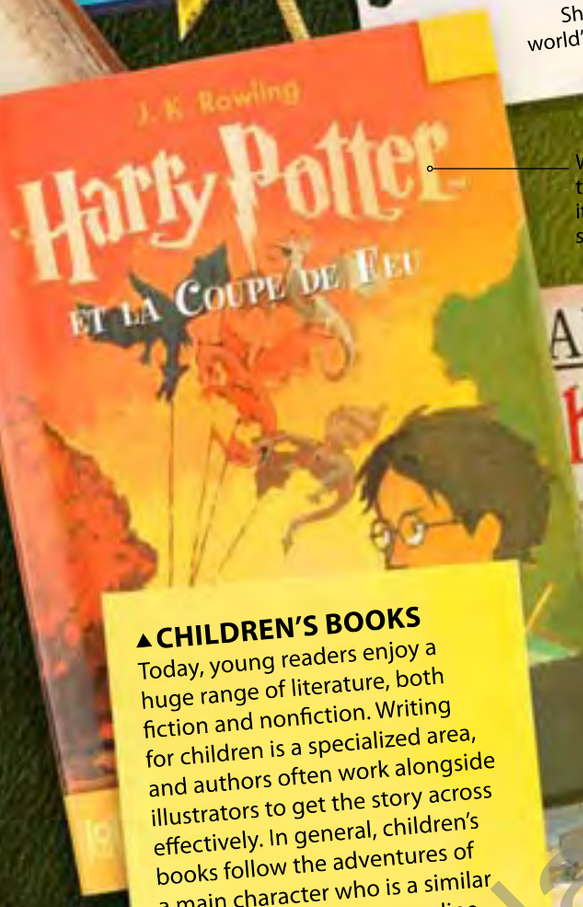
DRAMA ▸

Stories written for an audience fall into the category of drama, which may be performed in a theater, on radio, television, or the movies. The audience watching a drama expect something to happen, so writers use language to create characters and situations that will hold their interest.

English playwright William Shakespeare is considered the world's most successful dramatist







When a book is a success, the author may follow it up with one or more sequels to create a series

▲CHILDREN'S BOOKS

Today, young readers enjoy a huge range of literature, both fiction and nonfiction. Writing for children is a specialized area, and authors often work alongside illustrators to get the story across effectively. In general, children's books follow the adventures of a main character who is a similar age to the reader. The storyline may also introduce the reader to challenges in their own lives, such as bullying or a bereavement.

BEST-SELLERS

Hugely popular books that sell to vast numbers of readers are referred to as best-sellers. The biggest seller of all time is the Bible, with approximately 6 billion copies sold. Former Chinese leader Mao Zedong's *Quotations from Chairman Mao* sold some 900 million copies. The holy book of Islam, the Qur'an, is close behind with 800 million copies. One of the most important works of Western literature, the Spanish novel *Don Quixote* by Miguel de Cervantes Saavedra, has to date sold about 500 million copies.

- More than 2 billion copies of Agatha Christie's crime novels have been sold worldwide.
- The best-selling playright is William Shakespeare, with an estimated 4 billion copies sold.
- The seven books in J. K. Rowling's Harry Potter series have sold more than 500 million copies.
- *The Count of Monte Christo* by Alexandre Dumas has sold more than 250 million copies.
- The Bible has been translated into more than 2,000 languages.

Exquisitely illustrated Russian folk tale

◂FOLK TALES

These magical stories usually feature fantastic characters facing near impossible challenges, set in an unspecific time in the past. The original tales, found in every culture, have no known authors. They were first intended for a general audience, but now folk tales are often thought of as children's books. They are usually beautifully illustrated with images of the people and places.

Basho (1644–94) was Japan's most famous haiku poet

◂POETRY

In contrast to prose, poetry is often written in lines rather than paragraphs. Poets chose words in a way that will best express an image, an idea, or a feeling. Some poetry rhymes, but not all. An ancient form of poem is the Japanese haiku, which requires the poet to use words made up from 17 syllables (single units of speech) to convey an idea or image.

Nathan Jarvis

MEDIA

The many ways people seek to communicate information to a large audience are known as the media. This communication can be in written, spoken, printed, or digital form. Throughout history, leaps in technology from the invention of printing to growth of the internet have led to better, faster ways of reaching people. Today, information can be relayed around the globe in seconds.

❶ DIGITAL MEDIA

The word "digital" refers to the way that information is turned into number-based codes before being sent or stored via electronics. The internet is the key form of digital media and has opened up mass media to the individual. Anyone with a blog or website can express opinions to a huge audience.

❷ CONVERGENCE

Media technology tends to overlap, or converge, so that one device is able to do several jobs. Cell phones, for example, also play music, take photographs, play games, and connect to the internet.

❸ TELEVISION

Since the early broadcasts of the 1930s, television has brought news and entertainment to a wide audience. Today, DVD players allow people to watch movies at home, and viewers can chose between hundreds of television channels and record, pause, and rewind live broadcasts.

❹ RADIO

In 1938, a radio dramatization of *The War of the Worlds* in the United States convinced many listeners that an actual Martian invasion was in progress. Today, radio stations still fill the airwaves with music, talk, news, and drama.

Naresh Jaiswal

❺ GLOBAL NETWORKS

Media is a global business. The majority of the world's media outlets are controlled by just a handful of international companies. Satellites orbiting the Earth transmit television broadcasts around the world.

❻ NEWSPAPERS

Published daily or weekly, newspapers contain news, information, feature stories, and advertising. China leads the world with 93.5 million newspapers circulating daily. Today, many papers are available to read online.

❼ MAGAZINES

The content of a magazine does not usually date as quickly as that of a newspaper. Magazines may cover current events or they may be aimed at a specific audience, for example, movie or music fans.

Naresh Jamwala*

PHOTOGRAPHY

Photography is a method of making pictures of the real world by capturing light from objects. Light can be captured on film—a sheet of plastic coated with light-sensitive chemicals—or by an electronic sensor. Since cameras were invented, in the early 19th century, photographers have changed the way we see the world. They have shown us the wonders of nature, microscopic bacteria, the horrors of war, distant galaxies, sporting triumphs, and family portraits.

❶ ACTION

Modern cameras are very sensitive and can open and close their shutters in a fraction of a second. This allows them to freeze a moment in time, showing a soccer player scoring a goal, or a swimmer powering through the water.

❷ PORTRAITS

Before photography was invented, only the very rich could afford to have portraits painted by artists. In the early days of photography, people wore their best clothes to strike a pose in a photographer's studio. Today, family photo albums chronicle birthdays, vacations, weddings, and everyday life.

❸ EARLY CAMERAS

The first cameras, developed in 1839, were large boxes, which had long exposure times (the time needed for photographic film or an image sensor to be subjected to light). Early sitters look stiff and uncomfortable, for they often had to hold a pose for up to 20 minutes. Over time, cameras became smaller and more sensitive to the light.

❹ ADVERTISING ART

The photos we see most often are ads, blown up on street billboards and in glossy magazines. These photos are often "retouched" so that the models look more perfect. In a lipstick ad, teeth can be whitened, and lips made to shine.

❺ LENSES

Cameras work by focusing light from objects using curved pieces of glass called lenses. A zoom lens (above) uses an assembly of several lenses. By adjusting their distance from each other, the photographer can zoom in on distant objects.

Naresh Jariwala

❻ MACRO
This type of photography uses a special lens to take close-up pictures of tiny objects, such as flies. A macro lens can only focus on a limited area of an object. While this fly's eyes are in sharp focus, its body is blurred.

❼ REPORTAGE
Photojournalists are reporters who use pictures, rather than words, to tell news stories. Armed with their cameras, they visit war zones and scenes of natural disasters, such as floods and fires, often risking their lives to bring back photographs that will tell an accurate story.

In a studio, a photographer can control how a shot is lit

This "portrait" view is unusual for landscape photography, which gave its named to horizontally oriented photos

❾ LANDSCAPES
Like painting, photography is used to record beautiful and often dramatic scenery. Some of the best landscape photographs are taken either in the hour after sunrise or before sunset. The sun, low in the sky, bathes the world in a warm golden glow.

❿ DIGITAL CAMERAS
Modern cameras contain computers, which record images electronically rather than on film. Photographers with digital cameras can take as many pictures as they want without wasting film. Images can also be sent easily over the internet from one computer to another.

Lights on stands can be raised and set at different angles

❽ FILM CAMERAS
Early cameras used heavy metal or glass plates. The roll of film, invented in 1888, made cameras both smaller and cheaper. The image was captured on the film in reverse, as a negative, which was used to print positive copies on paper.

*Naresh JariWala

THEATER

Theater has its origins in Ancient Greece, where performances included singing and dancing as well as acting. In medieval times, plays were based on religious stories and were staged on large wagons in public places. It was not until the 17th century that theaters were built with a raised, framed platform, separating the audience from the stage by a curtain. Today, modern theaters provide the setting for performances of all kinds, from plays and pantomimes to opera and ballet.

❼ ACTORS
The success of a theatrical performance often depends on the skills of the actors, who use facial expressions, tone of voice, and gestures to make the audience believe what is happening on stage. The first recorded actor was a Greek poet called Thespis who was writing and acting out his own plays in the 6th century BCE.

❽ SCENERY
Set designers use scenery to create atmosphere, set the location of the story, and give the illusion of distance and space on stage. Above the stage is a "fly" space in which scenery and equipment hang. A complex system of pulleys hoists heavy pieces of scenery to and from the stage.

❾ STAGE
In the theater, the stage is the platform where the performance takes place. Traditionally, the stage is made from wooden boards and often contains a trap-door through which performers and scenery can be raised and lowered.

❶ PROSCENIUM
The decorated arch that divides the stage from the audience is known as the proscenium. It acts as a picture frame for the performance on stage. This type of arch was invented in Italy in 1618, although many modern theaters now have an open stage without a curtain.

❷ CURTAIN
Made from heavy cloth, such as velvet, the curtain screens the stage from the audience while the stagehands are changing the scenery. The flameproof safety curtain prevents fire from spreading from the stage to the rest of the theater.

❸ BOX
The auditorium, where the audience sits, is made up of private boxes, tiered seats called the stalls, the dress circle, and the upper circle. Private boxes contain the most expensive seats and usually have the closest view of the stage.

❹ WINGS
The offstage areas on each side of the curtain are called the wings. Concealed by the proscenium, the actors wait in the wings before they make their entrance on stage.

*Nareg Sarkissian

❺ COSTUMES
The actors' costumes are the responsibility of the wardrobe department. The wardrobe manager researches, designs, and looks after the costumes and helps the actors change outfits between scenes.

❻ ORCHESTRA
Beneath the front of the stage is the orchestra pit, where the musicians and sound technicians sit. The conductor stands facing the stage to coordinate the music in time with the actions of the singers, dancers, and actors.

Rajesh Jaiswal

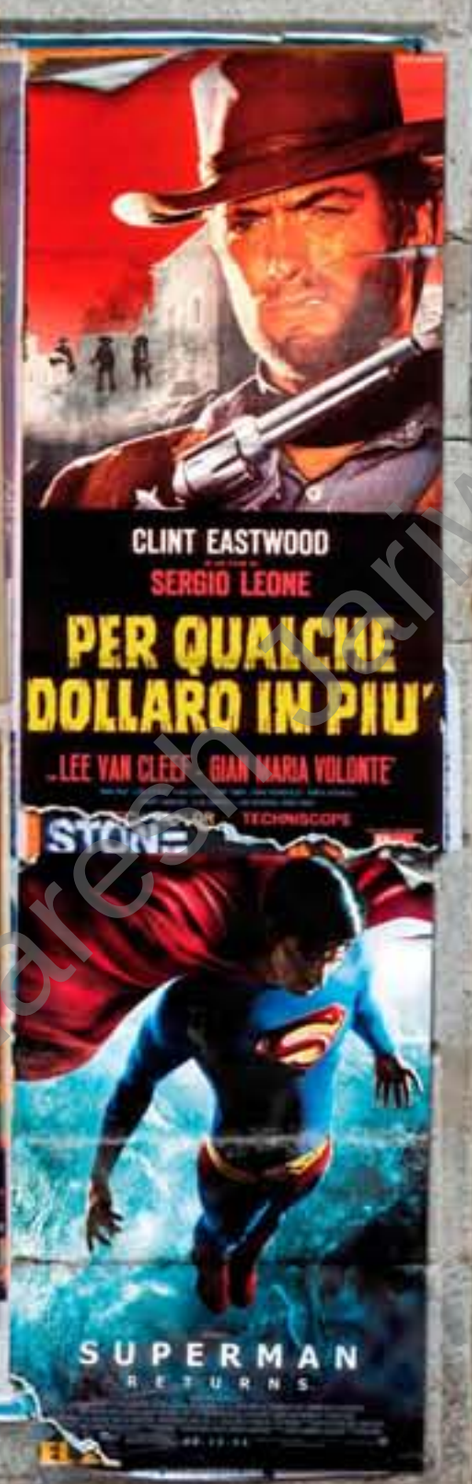
MOVIES

From 1895, when the Lumière brothers first delighted French audiences with their "moving pictures" to today's multibillion-dollar film industry, movies have become a popular type of entertainment, an important art form, and a way to shape people's opinions. The "magic" of movies is that they are created from a series of individual images shown in rapid sequence.

▼SILENT
Until the late 1920s, the technology to add recorded sound to movies did not exist. Instead, bits of dialog or key story points appeared as words on screen, and actors relied on body language. Live piano music helped to set the mood.

▼WESTERN
Set in the tough American West, these movies captivated huge audiences in the 1950s and '60s. Westerns tell of cowboys, outlaws, gunslingers, and good guys as they faced the challenges of frontier life.

▼HORROR
These movies are created to terrify and shock the audience. In a typical horror film, characters must overpower evil—be it a monster, a ghost, or a serial killer. Horror films are often quite violent and gory.



▲SCI-FI AND FANTASY
Imaginative and visually stunning, science fiction and fantasy allow filmmakers to explore future worlds, use special effects, and speculate about our relationship with technology.

▲ACTION-ADVENTURE
These movies often follow the exploits of a hero, with plenty of fast-paced stunt work, chases, fistfights, and shootouts. From intrepid crime-fighters to special agents, these daring heroes always save the day.

▲ANIMATION
These movies are created when a rapid sequence of drawings (or models) is run together to give the illusion of movement. Animation also uses computer-generated images (CGI).

Nareen Sarwala

▼BOLLYWOOD

From the early 1900s, Hollywood has been the center of moviemaking. Today, more than 1,000 films a year are made in India. Many are lavish, colorful Bollywood musicals (the name is from the "B" in Bombay, the old name for Mumbai).

▼COMEDY

From slapstick to spoofs, audiences have always loved comedy films. Some rely on the dialog for the laughs, others on physical quirks of the actors—or a combination of both. These films often have happy endings, even if they explore the darker side of life.

▼DISASTER

Asteroids hurtling to Earth, shipwrecks, and earthquakes have all been subjects of disaster movies. Since the 1990s, the introduction of CGI special effects has made it easier to create visually spectacular disasters.

Naresh Jaiwala

▲THRILLER

Action-packed and fast-paced, thriller movies create audience tension as the hero tries to outwit an evil adversary. Some thrillers feature plenty of action, while others rely on creating an atmosphere of suspense.

▲MARTIAL ARTS

These Asian-based action films feature spectacular fight sequences using one or more of the martial arts. Among the martial artists who became stars due to their skills are Bruce Lee and Jackie Chan.

▲MUSICAL

Featuring singing and dancing as part of the storytelling, musicals are often adapted from stage productions. Recently, Hollywood musicals have played to wide audiences in a revival of the genre.

DANCE

Energetic or graceful, dancers use athletic skill and flexibility to perform a series of movements, often in time to music. Dancing is a form of expression that may be a type of performing art, part of a special ritual, or a fun social activity. The earliest dancers used movement to worship gods and spirits and to act out stories. In performances, dancers often follow a pre-planned series of steps and movements devised by a choreographer.

Arm movements are coordinated with the legs for balance and effect

BALLET ▸
Ballet is a theatrical dance with graceful moves. Dancers undergo rigorous training and wear special hard-toed ballet shoes in order to dance *en pointe*—on the tip of their toes.

◂DISCO
In the 1970s, pop songs with strong dance beats ruled the airwaves and people gathered in clubs to disco dance. Some dances had set steps; others were created by the dancers themselves, perhaps inspired by the film *Saturday Night Fever.*

The dragon is a symbol of power and strength. The longer the dragon, the more luck it will bring

Bamboo poles help the dancers to move the dragon in a realistic way

CHINESE DRAGON DANCE ▸
In this ceremonial dance, dating back to the Han Dynasty (206 BCE–220 CE), a team of performers carries a colorful dragon, held up with poles. They lift and lower the poles to make the dragon dance. This dance is a key part of Chinese New Year celebrations.

BHARATA NATYAM ▸
In ancient times, Hindu temple dancers in south India performed a set of moves and postures to tell the stories of the gods. These evolved into the Bharata Natyam dance style. In this dance, certain poses—especially hand gestures—are held to represent different meanings.

Naresh Jariwala

◂**TANGO**
This dramatic dance for couples began as a street dance in Argentina and Uruguay during the mid-1800s. With hands tightly clasped, dancers either face each other, or look in the same direction, as they move to the beat. Tango is also the name for the music associated with the dance.

CAN-CAN ▸
This high-kicking, cartwheeling dance began in Paris in the 1830s, and was originally for couples. French dance troupes soon took up the can-can in music halls, where chorus lines of girls performed the energetic dance.

Dancers swirl their skirts and petticoats as part of the performance

Castanets were not originally part of "true" flamenco, but were introduced to add drama

◂**TRIBAL DANCE**
These traditional African dances, often performed to the beat of a drum, are important parts of many ceremonies, both joyful (weddings and coming-of-age celebrations) and sad (funerals). Tribal dances help to unite and uplift the community.

Touching the limbo pole means the dancer is out of the competition

Flamenco dress features a tight-fitting bodice with a layered skirt for easy movement

LIMBO ▸
The limbo was created in the Caribbean Islands. Performers have to dance under a horizontal pole without touching it or losing their balance. The pole is lowered after each round until one limbo champion dancer remains.

▴**FLAMENCO**
With its roots in small villages of the Andalusian region in Spain, flamenco is a passionate style of music and dance with a strong, powerful rhythm. Dancers click their fingers and stamp their feet to match the drama of the guitar music.

Marcon Jaramala*

MUSIC

Music is a performance art created by the sounds of singers and instruments and covers an incredible range of styles. It can be enjoyed live or through various media forms from television and radio to the internet. Music has always been written and performed, but it was not until the 20th century, when new technology to record and share music developed, that musicians could become global stars.

❶ DISCO

In the 1970s, pop music with a dance beat known as disco (from *discotheque*, a French word for nightclub) filled dance floors across the globe. Disco music topped the charts and created major stars, but faded from popularity in the 1980s.

❷ CLASSICAL

Classical music is a general name for the various types of music written to be performed in a concert hall. It may be composed for the instruments of an orchestra (either a full symphony or a small group of players), or written for a choir or opera company. The music of composers like Bach and Beethoven is still popular, centuries after it was written.

❸ MUSIC AND VISUALS

From the late 1970s, bands made short music videos to accompany and promote their songs. The arrival of music video networks and the internet has created a huge boom in this area. The virtual band Gorillaz, who previously only existed as cartoon animations in music videos, turned the form on its head in 2005 when they performed live as a normal band.

❹ DANCE

The popularity of electronic instruments like synthesizers, and the ability to use computers to make music, led to a new generation of music written to fill the dance floors. DJs became stars, using turntables to mix live music.

❶ A disco ball hung over the dancefloor was a regular feature of discotheques

❷ A score (manuscript of musical notes) is used by classical musicians so they can keep track of which parts they play

❺ A relatively modern instrument, saxophones became key to the emerging jazz sound

❻

CDs have become the standard way to store and sell recorded music, with more than 200 billion sold worldwide by 2008

Turntables and vinyl records are used by DJs to create and mix live music

❹

❸

Rapping evolved when DJs used microphones to talk—or "rap"—over music

Naresh Jariwala

Touring provides a major income stream for today's global pop stars, such as Justin Timberlake

❺ JAZZ

Jazz was born in early 20th-century America, when elements of European music were blended with the rhythmic music brought by African slaves to the South.

❻ ROCK

In the 1940s and 50s, rock'n'roll music sprang up in the United States. It was played on electric guitars, bass guitars, and drums, and featured exciting vocals, catchy tunes, and a strong beat. This evolved into rock music, a group of many diverse styles that remains popular worldwide.

❼ POP

This type of rock music is aimed mostly at a young audience. Pop songs can be fairly simple in their structure, with lots of repetition in the lyrics, so it's easy to sing along. Today's major pop stars reach an international audience with their hit songs.

❽ R&B

Rhythm and blues, or R&B, music started in the United States in the 1940s, originally performed by and for a mainly African-American audience. Today's version of the style is closely related to disco and dance music, but is smoother and features softer vocals.

❾ REGGAE

This style of music originated in Jamaica in the 1960s. It has a characteristic rhythm style and a slow and steady tempo (speed). The bass guitar keeps the rhythm and is the most prominent instrument. Reggae is associated with the Rastafarian religion.

❿ COUNTRY

Mixing the traditional music of the southern states of the US with rock-and-roll and other musical styles, country music is one of the largest-selling music genres today, with major stars, huge record sales, and enormously successful tours.

Rock band The Killers have sold 10 million copies of their first two albums

Women singers, such as Beyoncé, are among the world's top-earning pop stars

Jamaican music legend Bob Marley is the most famous reggae star

Plugging a portable media player into a dock lets the music files play on speakers

Portable media players store music on their hard drives

The electric guitar is the main instrument in many musical styles, especially rock

Many country music stars have adopted the cowboy image

Naresh Jariwala

ORCHESTRA

An orchestra is a large group of instrumental musicians playing together under the direction of a conductor. Orchestras usually include four sections: percussion, brass, woodwinds, and strings. Players of similar instruments sit together, with the conductor keeping time up front.

❶ PERCUSSION

These instruments make sounds when struck, and include items that can be tuned to different notes (glockenspiels and xylophones) as well as those which cannot (drums, cymbals, and triangles).

❷ BRASS

Blowing air through hollow brass tubes produces sound in instruments such as trumpets and French horns. The note is changed by pressing down valves.

❸ LOW BRASS

Trombones, bass trombones, and tubas play the middle to lower brass notes in the orchestra. The trombone has a slide that moves up and down to change the note. The tuba plays the lowest notes, which boom out from its bell-shaped end.

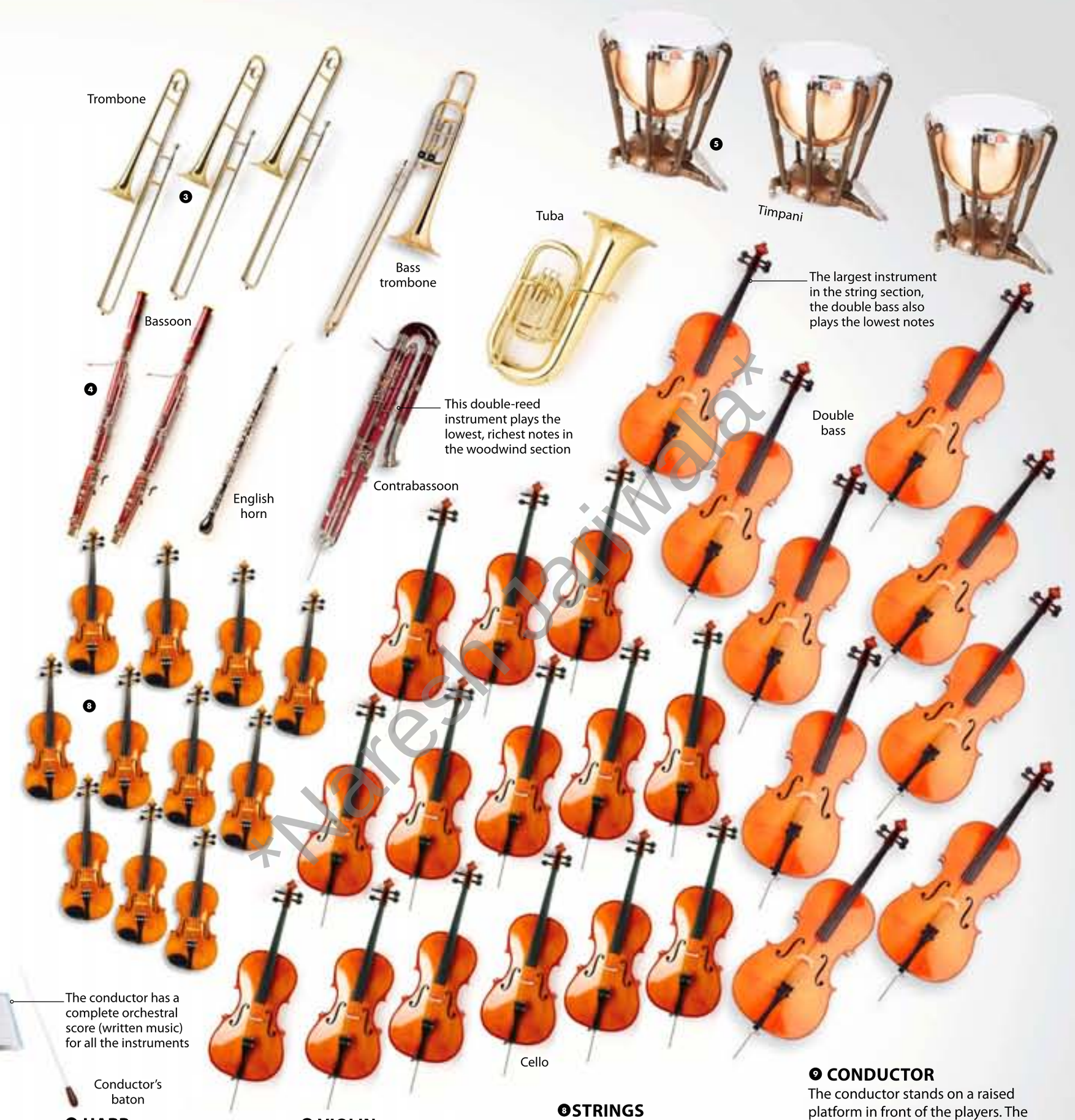
❹ WOODWINDS

This section of the orchestra includes piccolos, flutes, clarinets, bass clarinets, oboes, English horns, bassoons, and contrabassoons. Players blow air over a hole or through a reed to make notes.

❺ TIMPANI

These percussion instruments are giant copper bowls with skinlike heads struck by wool-topped sticks. They are also called kettledrums.

Naresh Jariwala



Naresh Jariwala

6 HARP

A harp has a triangle-shaped wooden frame with 47 strings attached. The harpist plays the high notes on thin strings and the low notes on thicker ones.

7 VIOLIN

There are more violins than any other instrument in the orchestra, and it is the smallest member of the string section. Players make notes by moving a bow across its strings.

8 STRINGS

The strings often carry the melody (tune), and there are more string instruments than any other type in the orchestra. The section includes violins, violas, cellos, double bass, and harps.

9 CONDUCTOR

The conductor stands on a raised platform in front of the players. The conductor's main tasks are to lead the orchestra and keep everyone in time by waving a baton to the beat of the music.

SPORTS

Many sports developed from ancient times, when running and throwing skills were essential to survival. Any activity governed by rules and requiring physical ability is considered a sport—and at the heart of many sports is a ball.

1 Hurling This fast-paced Irish game involves teams of 15 "hurlers" with ax-shaped sticks, two goals, and a small ball.

2 Football Points are scored by players carrying or throwing an oval ball into the opposition's area.

3 Polo This ball game is played on horseback. Riders use long-handled mallets to drive a ball into the goal.

4 Soccer The world's most popular sport involves two teams of 11 players trying to score goals in the opposition's net, with each game lasting 90 minutes.

5 Hockey In this game, two teams armed with hockey sticks try to score by smashing a ball into the opponent's net.

6 Shotput Players compete to throw a 16 lb (7 kg) metal shot as far as possible.

7 Gaelic Football With its roots in an ancient Irish game called *caid*, players score by kicking or hitting the ball through H-shaped goals.

8 Aussie Rules Football Players pass the oval-shaped ball to teammates by kicking or throwing it. To score, they must kick the ball between four posts at each end of the field.

9 Juggling balls Jugglers keep several balls in the air at once. Experienced jugglers can swap balls for knives and fire torches.

10 Lacrosse Players catch and throw a rubber ball with netted sticks in this sport invented by Native Americans. They must throw it into the opposition team's goal to score.

11 Softball In this team sport, players use a bat to whack a ball as far as possible to give them time to run around four bases.

12 Rugby Players attempt to gain points by landing the oval ball beyond the other team's goal line or kicking it over a high H-shaped goal.

13 Medicine ball Athletes put these weighty balls on their bodies to increase their muscle strength while exercising.

14 Baseball This sport is very similar to softball, but played with a smaller, harder ball.

15 Cricket A bowler throws the ball at a wicket (set of wooden poles), which is defended by a batsman.

16 Golf A club is used to hit a small ball a long distance to get it into, or as near as possible to, each hole on a course.

Rugby balls are oval shaped to make them easier to hold against the upper body while running

Modern soccer balls have 32 stitched panels

Medicine balls can weigh from 5 to 15 lbs (2.5 to 7 kg)

Naresh Jarwala

17 Boules Very popular in France, players compete to throw heavy balls at a much smaller ball, called a jack.

18 Bowls On well-maintained lawns, players try to roll balls closer to a small target ball than their opponents.

19 Snooker Using sticks called cues, two players attempt to pot 15 red balls and six different colored balls into six pockets on a special wool-covered table.

20 Rounders Two teams take turns at batting and fielding. A rounder is scored when a player hits the ball far enough to run around four posts before the ball is returned by a fielder.

21 Basketball The game was first played using peach baskets on poles for hoops. If a team scored, the referee climbed a ladder to get the ball.

22 Netball Based on basketball, this team sport is played on courts and is most popular with women in Australasia.

23 Volleyball Two teams of six players compete to pass a ball over a high net using only their hands. If the ball touches the ground, the other team gains points.

24 Croquet French peasants in the 14th century used wooden mallets to whack a wooden ball through hoops crafted from bent branches, inventing the game of croquet.

25 Tennis Played on grass or clay courts, two players (singles) or four players (doubles) use rackets to hit a felt-covered ball over a net.

26 Pool Similar to snooker, two players use cues to sink either red or yellow balls into pockets. The winner is the player who sinks the final black ball.

29 Table tennis This sport began in Victorian England, when dinner guests turned their table into a mini tennis court. Champagne corks were used as balls.

The ball used in netball is smaller than the one used to play basketball

27 Squash Inside a walled court, players take turns to smash a rubber ball with a racquet against the wall.

30 Water polo Players swim to catch the ball to stop the opposing team from reaching their goal.

28 Beach volleyball First played on California's sandy beaches in the 1920s, this sport can now be played on artificial sand courts.

31 Tenpin bowling Players hurl a heavy ball down a wooden lane to knock down the 10 pins.

32 Marbles Players compete to throw glass marbles inside a designated circle or at another target marble.

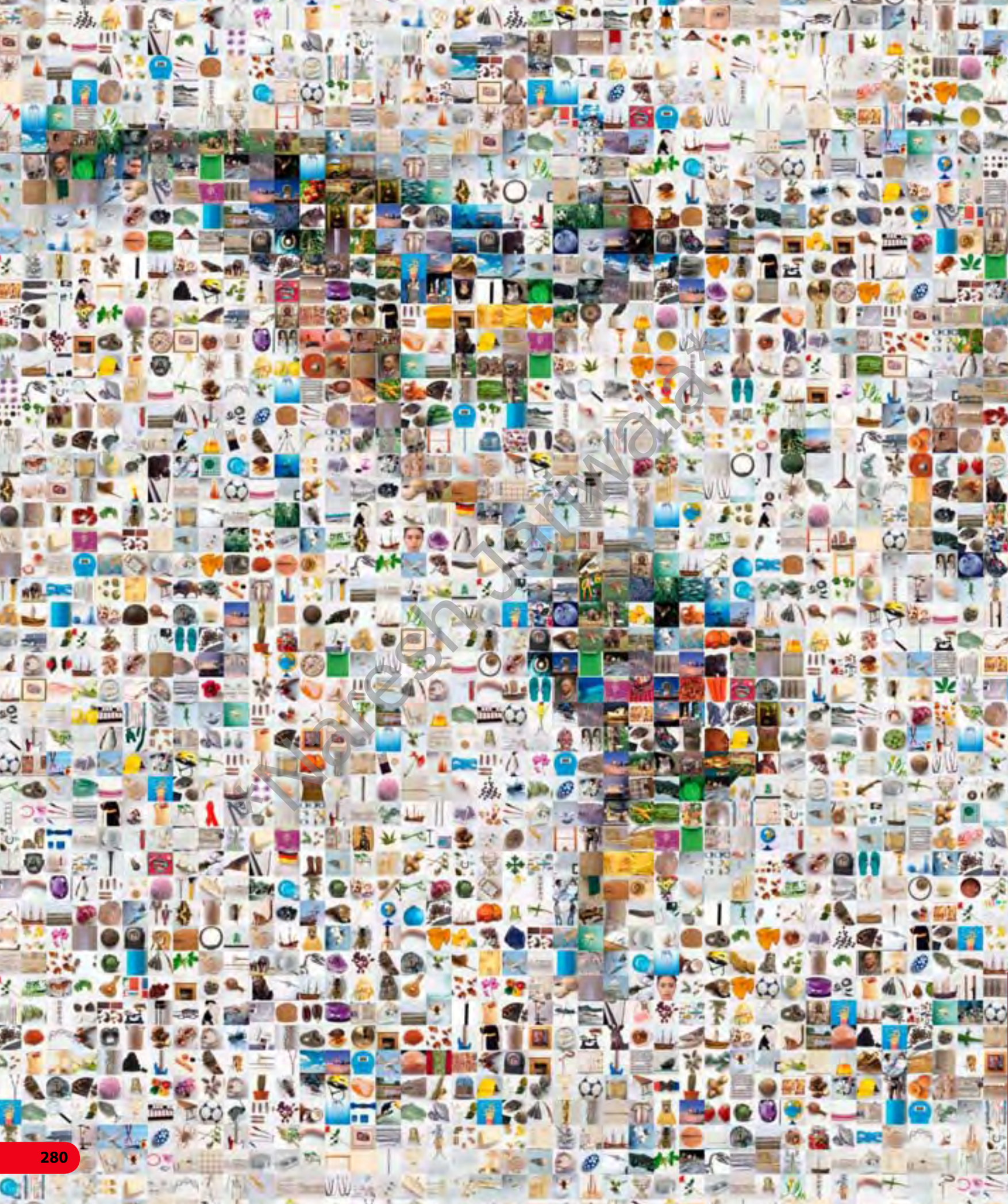
A water polo ball has a special nonslip surface

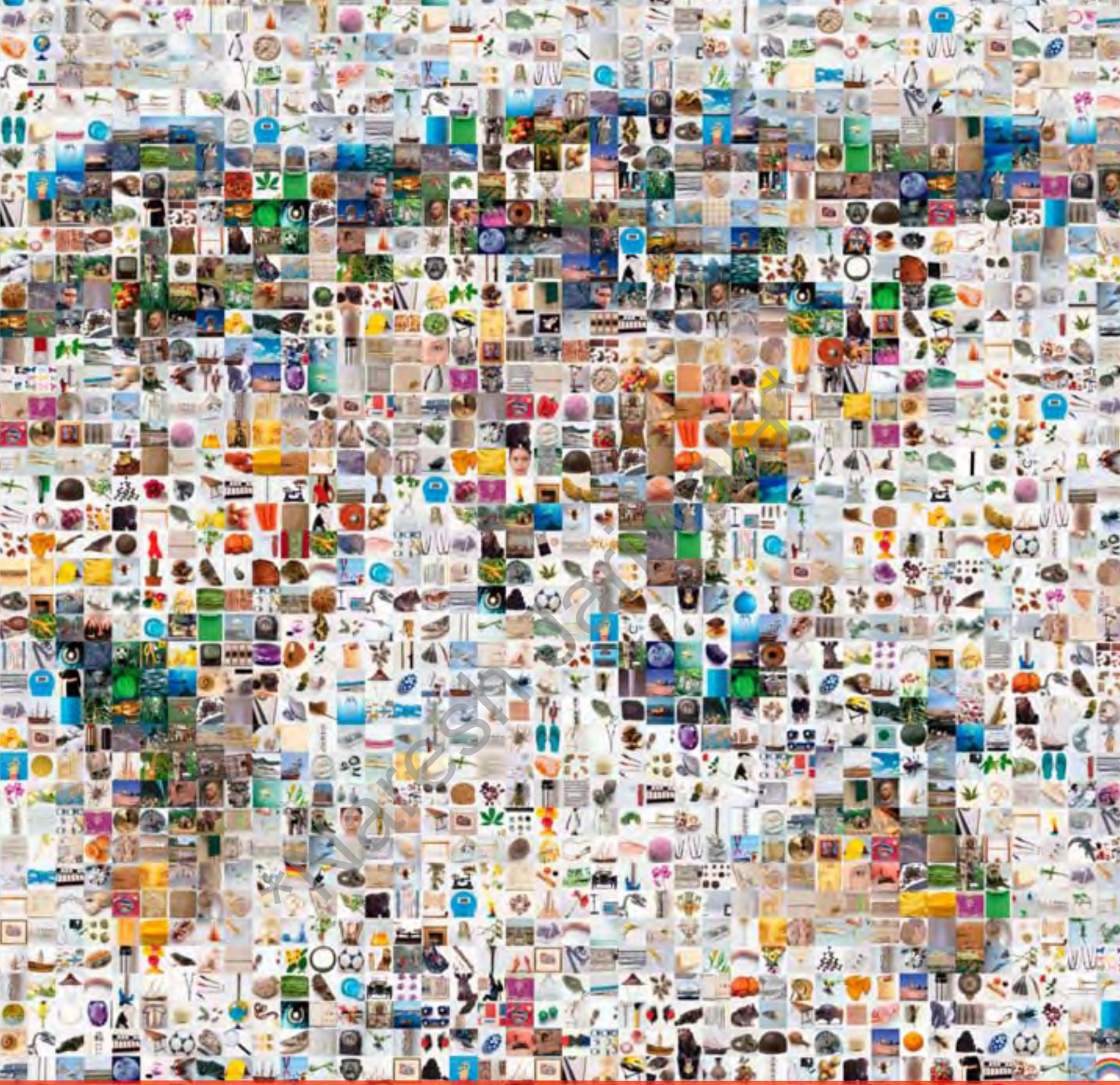
Hollow table tennis balls are hit with bats called "paddles"

A beach volleyball is softer and larger than a regular volleyball

Three finger holes are drilled into a bowling ball so it can be gripped

Mukesh Jaiswal


Yogesh Jaiswal



Reference

Nature

Lichen are only an inch or so tall, but they **live for a very long time** in the coldest places on Earth. Some lichens in **Antarctica** are more than

4,000 years old.

After a **tree dies**, all the carbon dioxide it absorbed when alive is eventually released back into the **atmosphere**. The same amount of **carbon dioxide** is released whether the tree burns or rots.

The **largest water plant** is the Amazonian giant lily. Its leaves are **so big** that a child could run across them and **not get wet.**

Magnolias are the most ancient flowering plants of all. **Fossils** of magnolias have been found that are

20 million *years old*.

The ***nepenthes*** is the world's largest ***carnivorous*** (meat-eating) plant. It catches insects in its huge ***vase-shaped*** pitcher leaves. It is sometimes called the "monkey cup" because monkeys like to drink out of its ***pitchers***.

Fungi live by **feeding** on other organisms or their waste. **Pilobolus** fungi feed on cow dung.

*The **largest fungus** ever found is an* Armillaria ostoyae *in Oregon, which covers nearly 4 sq miles (10 sq km) of forest floor and is thought to be **8,500 years old**.*

The **streaks of colour** in cheeses such as **Stilton** and **Danish Blue** are made by **mold**, which is a microscopic fungus.

The smallest flowering plant is the duckweed ***Wolffia***, which is just 0.6 mm long. About ***25*** of these plants would fit on **one fingernail**.

A typical bed is home to about ***2 million*** *dust mites*.

Many desert plants have **very long roots** to **find water** deep underground. The North American mesquite tree's roots grow up to

150 ft (50 m) long.

In the 1980s, **tiny nanoplankton** were discovered **floating in the oceans**. They are less than 20 millionths of a meter long, and are the most plentiful organisms in Earth's seas.

Aphids are born pregnant and can **give birth** just **10 days** after they are born themselves.

Eels lay their eggs in the oceans. The baby elvers then make their way to freshwater rivers. A female eel can lay up to

4 million

eggs in one year.

The seeds of the **coco de mer** are the largest of any plant. They can weigh up to 45 lb (20 kg).

*One type of **lungfish can breathe** under water **using gills** and in the air **using lungs**.*

The **smallest mammal**, the **bumblebee bat**, weighs just 0.07 oz (2 g)—**lighter** than a penny coin.

A domestic rabbit can give birth to **20** babies a month.

The hummingbird is the only bird that can fly straight up, down, and backward.

Bamboo is the tallest grass. It can grow up to **150 ft** (50 m) tall.

3ft (1 m) A male walrus's tusks can grow up to long.

A **male howler** monkey's **howls** can be **heard** up to 8 miles (5 km) away.

Crocodiles that live in saltwater **cry**. They do it to get rid of excess salt in their bodies, not because they are sad.

Sharks have the best sense of smell of any fish. They can detect ***one*** part of blood in ***100 million*** parts of water.

Prairie dogs live in huge burrows called towns. One town in Texas was home to

400,000,000 individuals.

A woodpecker can peck up to **20** times per second.

A **hyena** can produce **hydrochloric acid** in its **stomach** so it can **digest bone**.

Cobras kill 7,000 people every year in India.

An army ant can carry

25

times its own weight.

Octopuses have three hearts—two to pump blood to their gills and one to pump blood around their bodies.

Ants *never* sleep.

Nalesh Jariwala

There is enough poison in a single ***poison dart frog's*** skin to kill **10,000** mice.

The **pregnancy** of an Indian **elephant** lasts for about 648 days.

The biggest living cat is the Siberian tiger, which weighs up to 660 lb (300 kg).

*A mole can tunnel through 330 ft (**100 m**) of soil in a day.*

Springtails, a kind of **insect**, can survive in temperatures as low as -36°F (-38°C) because their bodies contain **antifreeze**.

A red **kangaroo** can cover 25 ft (**8 m**) in a single **hop**.

The world's **largest** living **rodent**, the capybara, can weigh up to 140 lb (**65 kg**).

A **termite** queen lays **2,000 eggs** a day.

Whale milk is nearly **50%** **fat**.

Male humpback whales sing songs that last **20 minutes** or longer. They may be doing this to ***serenade*** females.

Camels can go up to **two weeks** without drinking, but when there is **water** around, they can down 40 gallons (200 liters) in 10 minutes.

There are more than **370,000** known species of **beetle**.

Monarch butterflies migrate **2,500 miles** (4,000 km) from North America to Mexico or Butterfly Grove in San Francisco to **hibernate** during winter, even though they have **never been there** before.

A **bee's buzz** is made by its wings, which flap **250 times a second**.

A dog can make about 100 different **facial expressions**, most of them involving its **ears**.

***Dogs** devote 40 times more brain cells to their **sense of smell** than humans.*

Cows have four stomachs, which they use to **process** hard-to-digest grass and **vegetation**.

The blue whale is the largest animal that has ever lived. Its heart alone weighs 1,500 lb (**700 kg**).

Beaver dams can be **1,000 ft** (300 m) long and may be ***hundreds*** of years old.

Spiders occasionally team up to build **huge webs**. A web found in 2007 in Lake Tawakoni State Park in Texas measured 600 ft (180 m) across. It was built by **lots** of different **species** of spider.

China's earthquake **early warning** system involves the close monitoring of **snakes**, which leave their nests shortly before an **earthquake**.

A blue **whale's whistle** can be heard more than 60 miles (100 km) away **under water**.

Whales and dolphins put **half their brains** to sleep at a time so that they **don't drown**.

A pile of **elephant dung** may contain **7,000** beetles.

A **flea can cover 12 in** (30 cm) in one jump – that's 200 times the length of its own body.

The largest flying bird is the ***wandering albatross.*** It has a wingspan of up to **11 ft** (3.5 m), which means that each of its wings is ***almost as long*** as an **adult human** is tall.

+Naresh Jaiwala+

Human body

Your body sheds tens of thousands of **skin flakes** every minute. Over a lifetime, a body loses 45 lb (20 kg) of skin flakes.

You lose **100,000** brain cells every day.

Your brain weighs about 2 percent of your total body weight, but uses 20 percent of your blood supply.

*The liver handles more than **500** different jobs, including the disposal of dead blood cells, making proteins, and storing sugars.*

There are **100 trillion cells** in your body. A billion of them die every 20 seconds.

The largest human cell is the female ovum.

The smallest is the male sperm.

There are more muscles in a caterpillar than there are in a human body.

You spend ***half an hour*** every day blinking.

The left lung is smaller than the right lung to make room for the heart.

It takes your stomach up to six hours to process a meal. The food then takes about six more hours to pass through the small intestine.

The brain of an adult is **three times heavier** *than that of a newborn baby. From the age of 20, the brain loses* **1/30 oz** *(1 g) a year as* ***brain cells die*** *and are not replaced.*

Everyone has a unique tongue print.

Eyes stay the same size from age eight, but **noses** and **ears** never stop growing.

Nose hairs act like a net to trap and remove nasty particles from the air.

Your skin cells fall off at a rate of 40,000 per minute. Dead human skin cells make up about 70 percent of household dust.

At rest, you **breathe** about once **every four seconds**. This rises to once every second during exercise.

We make 2 pints (1 liter) of saliva in our mouths every day.

Tiny bacteria make up 3 percent of your body weight.

Women's hearts are smaller than men's, but they beat on average 75 times per minute compared to 70 times for men.

About **a third** of adults snore.

Stretched out straight, the small intestine is about 19 ft (6 m) long.

Food spends up to six hours in your stomach being digested.

The smallest muscle in the human body is the stapedius. It is inside the ear and is less than 0.8 in (2 mm) long.

There are more than

600

muscles in the human body. Muscles are 40 percent of the body's total weight.

Blood travels 12,000 miles (19,000 km) every day. That's half way around the world.

After the age of **60**, you will lose about half your taste buds.

The **stomach** continually produces new layers of mucus to protect the lining and stop the stomach from digesting itself.

The average person eats **30 tons** of food in a lifetime—that's the weight of **80 horses**.

There are around 1,000 trillion bacteria in your body—10 times more than the number of body cells.

The loudest snore ever recorded was more than 80 decibels, as loud as a pneumatic drill.

The average human head has 100,000 hairs growing on it, but redheads have only 90,000.

Naresh Jarwala

An **adult man** normally needs to **eat** about **2,500 calories** (10,000 kilojoules) a day. ***Arctic explorers*** need about ***three times*** that much to keep them going in the ***cold***.

A fingernail would grow 90 ft (28 m) long if never cut. The middle nail grows fastest, the thumb slowest.

There are the same number of hairs on the body of a human being as on a chimpanzee.

The longest beard ever measured was more than **16 ft** (5 m) long and belonged to Norwegian ***Hans Langseth.***

Babies start dreaming before they are born.

The average human blinks 23 times a minute. That's 12 million times a year.

A body releases 4 pints (2 liters) of gas per day as burps or farts.

The largest organ is the skin, which has a surface area of about 20 sq ft (2 sq m) and weighs about 22 lb (10 kg).

Babies don't have bony kneecaps, which appear between the ages of two and six.

73 percent of babies' bodies are water. This drops to 60 percent in adult men and 55 percent in adult women.

One in **2,000 babies** is born with a **tooth**.

The most common time of birth is between **3 am** and **4 am**.

There are 250,000 sweat glands in a pair of feet. They can produce half a pint (a quarter of a liter) of sweat in one day.

When you sleep, you lose up to 1.4 oz (42 g) in weight every hour.

Common colds can be caused by one of more than 250 types of virus.

A cough releases air at speeds up to *60 mph* (100 km/h).

A single sneeze might contain up to 100,000 viruses.

More people died during the flu pandemic at the end of World War I than were killed during the war.

19th-century British surgeon Robert Liston could cut off a leg in *28 seconds*.

Life expectancy at birth in Andorra is 83.5 years—the highest in the world.

The **oldest** person ever documented was French woman ***Jeanne Calment***, who **died** in **1997** aged **122 years** and **164 days**.

Standing upright burns up 140 calories (600 kilojoules) of energy in an hour.

In an average lifetime, you will walk the equivalent of five times around the equator.

The first successful heart transplant took place in 1967. There are now six heart transplants in the US alone every day.

The largest artery, the **aorta**, is about **1.3 in** (3.5 cm) in diameter. That's as wide as a **hose pipe**.

During puberty, boys can grow 3.5 in (9 cm) in a year.

Children grow faster in spring.

In a whole lifetime, a human passes **12,000 gallons** (45,000 liters) of urine. That's enough to fill a **swimming pool**.

In your lifetime, you will drink about 18,500 gallons (70,000 liters) of water.

You cannot ***sneeze*** with your eyes open.

Naresh Jariwala

SEE AND EXPLORE THE HUMAN BODY ON PAGES 60–87

Science and technology

Google processes more than 200 million searches every day.

The **smallest particle** scientists have found is the **quark**, which is less than **0.000000000000000001 m** across. It is **so small** that nobody has seen one, and we only know it is there because of its **effect** on things **around it**.

The number zero was first used in India around 875 BCE.

The **smallest** Standard International (SI) **unit of weight** is the **yoctogram**, which was added to weigh **subatomic particles**. The **largest unit**, the **yottagram**, is used to **weigh stars** and planets—Earth weighs in at 6,000 yottagrams.

***Atoms** are mostly made of **empty space**. If the **nucleus** were a fly in the middle of a football field, the **electrons** would be like dust particles **flying around** in the stands.*

A proton is 1,836 times **heavier** than an electron.

The **densest element**, osmium, **weighs** 13.07 oz/in^3 (22.61 g/cm^3).

The most powerful laser is 10 sextillion times brighter than sunshine.

***Thomas Babbage** came up with his idea for a **computer** when he was just **19 years old**.*

The internet domain name ***business.com*** was bought by Marc Ostrofsky in 1999 for ***$7.5 million***.

Airships **float** because they are filled with **helium**, a gas that is many times **lighter** than air.

At atmospheric pressure, **carbon dioxide** turns from a **solid** into a **gas**, without melting, at -108°F (-78°C).

A ***jiffy*** is a ***unit of time*** equal to one hundredth of a second.

When a **gas condenses** into a liquid, it takes up, on average,

1,300

times less space.

The **official** 1 kg weight is a **cylinder** made in 1899 from **platinum and iridium**, which is kept in Sèvres, near Paris, France.

***Tungsten** has the **highest melting point** of any metal. It remains a **solid** until the **temperature** reaches 6,192°F (**3,422°C**), when it finally melts.*

*The **metal lithium** is so light that it floats on water.*

Diamonds are formed from **carbon** that is **compressed** 90 miles (150 km) below Earth's surface.

*The **supercomputer** Blue Gene/L operates at a speed of **596 teraflops**—that's **596 trillion calculations** per second.*

The study of large numbers is called googology.

There are **six** kinds of **quarks**, which scientists have named up, *down*, **top**, *bottom*, **charm**, and ***strange***.

Acid rain caused by industrial **pollution** was first noticed in the Midlands, UK, in the **19th century**.

Pure water has a **neutral pH of 7**, but **rainwater** is **acidic**, with a **pH of 6 or less**.

One byte in a computer's **memory** is made up of eight **bits**. A group of four bits is called a ***nibble***.

With the help of **computers**, more recorded data has been produced in the last **three years** than in all of previous **recorded history**.

***Hydrogen** is the lightest, simplest, and by far the most **common element** in the universe—**93 percent** of all atoms are hydrogen atoms.*

The *first ever email* was sent by American Ray Tomlinson in 1971. The *message* was sent from one *computer* to another right *next to it*.

#Naresh Jariwala

There is the **same** amount of **water** on **Earth** now as there was **2 billion years ago**.

Sound can damage **your hearing** at 90 decibels (dB), the volume of very **heavy traffic**. It starts to become painful when it exceeds 130 dB, a **plane taking off**.

***Noise** is a mixture of different **frequencies** of sound. **Musical notes** have one dominant frequency. Middle C has a frequency of 256 hertz.*

The scale used to measure ***light intensity*** uses a unit called a **candela**. It was originally based on the amount of light given out by a candle. A **flash of lightning** gives off 7.5 million candelas per sq ft (80 million per sq m).

In a vacuum, light travels at a speed of

983, 571,056 ft

(299,792,458 m) per second.

On a **sunny day**, 1,000 trillion **photons** (light particles) hit an area the size of a pinhead every second.

A normal **light bulb** *turns just five percent of the electrical energy it is powered by* **into light**.

***Red** is the **longest** visible **wavelength** of light at about **0.7** micrometers.*

Blue light travels farther through **water** than **colors** with a longer **wavelength**, such as red or green. This is why everything **looks blue** under water.

There are **5,000 robots** in the US military. They carry out dangerous work such as ***bomb disposal***.

Ultrasound scans use high-frequency sound at around 10 million hertz to give **an image** of a baby in the womb.

X-ray technology has shown that there are **three different versions** of Leonardo da Vinci's *Mona Lisa* under the visible one.

The ***first ever robot*** was probably built in ***Ancient Greece*** by Archytas of Tarentum ***2,500*** years ago. It was a ***mechanical bird*** powered by ***steam***.

Maglev trains are powered by **strong magnets**. The first commercial Maglev train line is in **Shanghai**, China. It covers the 19 miles (30.5 km) from the airport to the city center in just **7 minutes 20 seconds**, reaching a top speed of 268 mph (431 km/h).

The world's largest airliner, the Airbus **A380** "**Superjumbo**", can carry up to 853 passengers.

*The **maximum speed** (terminal velocity) of a **skydiver**, if they pull their limbs in, is **200 mph** (320 km/h).*

The *pocket calculator* was invented in *1966* by Texas Instruments.

Wilhelm Conrad Roentgen won the first **Nobel Prize** for physics in **1901** for his discovery of **X-rays**.

Mercury is the only metal that is **liquid** at room temperature.

*Two-thirds of the **water** used in the home is used in the **bathroom**.*

It is not safe to ***skate*** on ***ice*** until it is at least ***5 in*** (13 cm) ***thick***.

More than two-thirds of the energy stored in **fossil fuels** is lost when those fuels are burned in **power plants** to make electricity. Most of the energy is **lost** as heat.

*A plane's flight data recorder, or **black box**, is actually bright **orange** so that it is easy to spot after a crash. It can withstand temperatures of more than 2,000°F (1,000°C).*

*The world's **smallest guitar** is just 10 millionths of a meter long. It was made by Cornell University, and produces **notes** 17 octaves **higher** than a normal guitar.*

English scientist Sir Isaac Newton's dog ***Diamond*** knocked over a **candle** and started a fire that destroyed ***20 years'*** worth of his work.

***The first** instant camera was made by **Polaroid** in 1948.*

Newton was one of the **greatest** scientists in history. He also invented the **cat flap**.

Any **Rubik's Cube** can be solved in **26** moves or fewer.

Naresh Jarwal

SEE WHAT ELSE SCIENTISTS HAVE DISCOVERED ON PAGES 88–125

Space

On a clear, **moonless night**, you can see about **2,500 stars** with the naked eye.

Uranus was discovered in 1781 and **Neptune** in 1846.

The gravity on the **Moon's** surface is just **17 percent** that of Earth. If you can jump 3 ft (1 m) high on Earth, you would be able to jump 19 ft (6 m) on the Moon.

*The **Moon** moves just over **1 in** (3 cm) away from the **Earth** each year.*

*The **Moon** appears to be the same size as the **Sun** from Earth because, although the Sun is **400** times wider than the Moon, it is also **400** times farther away.*

Jupiter is **1,321** times the volume of Earth. ***Mercury*** is just **0.05** the volume of Earth.

The Sun contains more than 99 percent of all material in the solar system.

Space rockets need to reach a speed of **25,000 mph** (40,000 km/h) to escape the gravitational pull of the Earth. This is called the **escape velocity**.

Earth is the densest planet in the Solar System, with a density of 5.5 g/cm³ (3.2 oz/in³).

The clouds on Venus are made of sulphuric acid. Its atmosphere is 96.5 percent carbon dioxide.

The Sun viewed from Mars is two-thirds the size of the Sun viewed from Earth.

*In **winter** on **Uranus**, it is **dark** for **21 Earth years**.*

Saturn would **float** in a giant bath, as it is **less dense** than water.

Pluto was classified as a **planet** from its discovery in 1930 until 2006.

More than **22,500 meteorites** that landed on Earth have been **collected** and **cataloged**.

The **same side** of the **Moon** always faces **Earth**. This is because the Moon rotates in the same time as it takes to orbit—**27.3 days**.

The **dwarf** planet Ceres is the **largest** asteroid, at **600 miles** (960 km) across.

*The largest **volcano** in the **solar system** is **Olympus Mons** on **Mars**. It is **403 miles** (648 km) **wide** and **15 miles** (24 km) **high**.*

*Jupiter is **rotating** so quickly that it **bulges** in the middle.*

The **Great Red Spot** visible on the surface of **Jupiter** is a **storm**, wider than two Earths, that has been observed ***raging*** for the past **340 years**.

The **black hole** at the center of the Milky Way is as massive as **3 million Suns**.

*There is no wind or rain on the **Moon**, so **footprints** made by astronauts are likely to remain there for **millions of years.***

Neptune is the ***windiest*** planet. Gusts there can reach ***1,340 mph*** (2,160 km/h).

At a speed of 60 mph (95 km/h), it would take you 177 years to **drive to the Sun**.

Astronauts are up to **2 in** (5 cm) **taller** in space because their **spines expand** in the **weightlessness**.

*It takes **84 Earth years** for **Uranus to orbit** the Sun.*

The ***Sun*** is ***halfway through its life***. It has been ***burning*** for ***4.6 billion years***, and will run out of fuel in ***5 billion years'*** time.

Naresh Jaiwala

Our **Sun** is orbiting the **black hole** at the center of the **Milky Way Galaxy** at a speed of **550,000 mph** (900,000 km/h). It takes **225 million years** to complete one orbit.

The universe is expanding in all directions at the speed of light.

*As we look into space we see the **universe** as it was in the **past** because of the **time** it takes for the **light** of distant stars and galaxies to reach us.*

The tail of the **Great Comet**, which passed by Earth in **1843**, was more than **500 million miles** (800 million km) long—about the distance from the Sun to Jupiter.

In 1971, US astronaut Alan Shepard stood on the **Moon** and hit a **golf ball**.

Saturn's rings were first seen by **Galileo** in **1610** using one of the ***first ever telescopes***.

Enke's Comet is the most frequent visitor to Earth, passing by once every **3.3 years**.

There are more than **1 billion asteroids** larger than 1.25 miles (2 km) wide in the Main Belt of asteroids between the orbits of Mars and Jupiter.

About every 50 million years a meteorite more than 6 miles (10 km) in diameter hits Earth.

Two of the world's largest **optical telescopes** are found at the Mauna Kea Observatory in Hawaii. The twin **Keck** telescopes both have mirrors **33 ft** (10 m) in diameter.

*The **largest meteorite** on Earth is the **Hoba West**, which remains where it fell in **Namibia**, southwest Africa. It weighed **66 tons** when it was found in 1920.*

Mars has **ice caps** at its **poles**, just like Earth.

*The largest canyon system in the solar system is **Valles Marineris on Mars**, which is more than **2,500 miles** (4,000 km) long.*

Volcanoes last erupted on the Moon about 3.2 billion years ago.

The *Orion* vehicle is going to replace the Space Shuttle in **2014**. It will carry astronauts to the **Moon** and, later, on the first stage of a mission to **Mars**.

Yuri Gagarin's **mother** first found out about his **flight into space** when news of the mission broke.

It takes the Space Shuttle *eight minutes* to reach its orbital speed of 17,000 mph (*27,000 km/h*).

*The **biggest stars** of all are **500 times larger** than the **Sun** and **100,000 times as bright**.*

The **brightest** objects in the universe are ***quasars***—extremely distant galaxies that have incredibly bright centers. The quasars that we can see are so far away that their light has taken ***billions*** of years to reach Earth.

Astronauts on the **International Space Station** have been **growing plants** in space. The techniques they develop will be needed on any future mission to Mars, since the astronauts will need to grow their **own food**.

The ***Voyager 1*** spacecraft left Earth in 1977 and is now the most distant human-made object in space.

*Light from the Sun takes just over **eight minutes** to reach Earth. The light from the next nearest star, Proxima Centauri, takes **4.3 years** to reach Earth.*

If you counted the stars in the **Milky Way** at a rate of one a second, it would take you about **5,000 years** to count them all.

The planets of our **solar system** occupy a disk-shaped region extending **2.8 billion miles** (4.5 billion km) from the Sun.

There is ***no sound*** in space, as sound cannot travel through a ***vacuum***.

Naresh Jariwala

Earth

The rotation of the Earth is slowing down, so days are becoming longer. In the age of the dinosaurs, **60 million years ago**, an **Earth day** was less than **23 hours long**.

At **midnight** on June 21 each year, it is **light** everywhere north of the **Arctic Circle**.

Looking out to **sea** from the **beach**, the **horizon** is about **3 miles** (5 km) away.

*After it was measured using satellites in 1999, the official height of **Mount Everest** was raised from **29,029 ft** (8,848 m) to **29,035 ft** (8,850 m).*

The **Great Barrier Reef**, at more than **1,200 miles** (2,000 km) long, is the largest living structure on Earth. It is even visible from space.

Nine out of ten volcanoes are under the sea. More than 1,000 of the 1,500 active volcanoes in the world are in the South Pacific Ocean.

The pressure at the center of the Earth is ***3 million*** times greater than that at the surface.

In the 20th century, the surface temperature of Earth rose by 1°F (0.6°C).

Coal is made from the compressed remains of plants that died **300 million years ago.**

The world's smallest volcano is ***Cuexcomate*** in Mexico. It is just ***43 ft*** (13 m) tall.

When the volcanic island of **Krakatoa**, in Indonesia, erupted in **1883**, it could be heard a quarter of the way around the world.

Almost 20 percent of Earth's **oxygen** is produced by the **Amazon rain forest**.

*A large thunderstorm cloud, called a **cumulonimbus**, can hold enough water to fill **500,000 baths**.*

There are about **750** different species of **tree** in ***2.5 acres*** (one hectare) of the **Amazon rain forest**.

Over half the planet is covered by water more than 1 mile (1.6 km) deep.

Six million tons of **gold** is dissolved in the water of the world's oceans.

The volume of water in the Pacific Ocean is the same size as the Moon.

***Lightning** strikes Earth **100** times every second.*

*In **1811**, an earthquake sent water in the **Mississippi River** flowing temporarily in the **wrong direction**.*

It would take a heavy object more than an hour to sink from the surface to the seabed at **Challenger Deep** in the Pacific Ocean, which is **36,201 ft** (11,034 m) deep.

China's Yellow River is the world's *muddiest* river. Two billion tons of mud wash down it every year.

Fresh snow is more than ***90 percent*** trapped air.

The biggest **desert** in the world, the **Sahara**, covers a **third** of the area of **Africa**.

Sand dunes move like waves across deserts at a speed of about 3 ft (1 m) per year.

*The lowest temperature ever recorded is **-128.5°F** (-89.2°C) at **Vostok, Antarctica,** on July 21, 1983.*

The highest temperature ever recorded was **135.8°F** (57.7°C) at **Al Aziziyah, Libya,** on September 13, 1922.

The **strongest** gust of wind ever recorded blew at **231 mph** (372 km/h) on **Mount Washington** in 1934.

*The **driest** place in the world is the **Atacama Desert** in **Chile**. When it rained there in **1971**, it ended a **drought** that had lasted for **400 years**.*

The driest continent is ***Antarctica*** because it receives so little rain.

Naresh Jariwala

There is enough **electricity** in a single fork of **lightning** to **light** a town for a year.

Seawater freezes at **-2°F** (2°C) because the salt in it lowers its freezing point.

The surface of the **Dead Sea** in the Jordan Valley is 1,340 ft (408 m) below sea level. Its water is so **salty** that nothing can live in it except simple organisms, such as algae.

*The world's **shortest river** is the **North Fork Roe River**, in Montana; it is just **59 ft** (18 m) long.*

In **1873**, ***frogs*** rained down from the sky in Kansas City.

In **1948**, a group of golfers in Bournemouth, England, was showered with ***herring***. The animals had been swept up into the clouds by strong winds.

*The **hardness of rocks** is measured using the **Mohs scale**, with **soft talc** at **1** and **hard diamond** at **10**.*

The largest meteor crater is Vredefort in South Africa, which is 185 miles (300 km) wide. It was created when a meteor about 6 miles (10 km) wide collided with Earth 2 billion years ago.

As **deserts** grow larger, the amount of **land available** to grow **crops** is **shrinking** at a rate of **40,000 sq miles** (100,000 sq km) every year

*Enough water to fill **2 million bathtubs** flows out of the **Amazon** River into the Atlantic Ocean in one second. This is **five times** as much water as the second-largest flow, from the **Ganges River**.*

On average, there are just **five days** a year when it doesn't **rain** on Mt. Waialeale in Hawaii.

On the afternoon of May 31, 1985, **41 tornadoes** were reported around the States of Pennsylvania and Ohio in the US. **Seventy-five** people were killed.

The eruption of **Mount St. Helens** in the US on May 18, 1980, set off an **avalanche** traveling at **250 mph** (400 km/h).

Earth's atmosphere is **430 miles** (700 km) thick.

Greenland is the **largest island** in the world, with an area of **836,109 sq miles** (2,133,086 sq km). **Australia** is **larger**, but is considered to be a **continent** rather than an island.

*The **largest diamond mine** in the world is at Mirna in Siberia. The hole in the ground is **4,000 ft** (1,200 km) across—so big that **helicopters** are **sucked into it** if they fly too close.*

There are 14 mountains more than 26,000 ft (8,000 m) high, all of them in the Himalayas.

Clouds contain tiny droplets of water floating in air. A raindrop contains up to **2 million** cloud **droplets**.

A delay of **three seconds** between seeing **lightning** and hearing **thunder** means that the lightning is **half a mile** (1 km) away.

There are **15,000 bush fires** in Australia every year, as trees and shrubs burst into flames in the extreme heat. Many plants rely on these fires to release their seeds.

The **oldest rocks** in the **Grand Canyon** were formed **2 billion** years ago.

Over the last 10,000 years, **80 percent** of the world's **forests** have been **cut down** by humans.

No two ***snowflakes*** have the same shape, but they all have ***six sides***.

The Holderness coastline in east England is being eroded away by the North Sea at a rate of 5 ft (1.5 m) per year.

More than **30 percent** of **New Zealand's greenhouse gas** comes from methane in the **burps** and **farts** of the country's 45 million **sheep** and 10 million **cows**.

Seven percent of the world's **oceans** are covered in **ice**.

Naresh Sarwala

People and places

Vatican City isn't actually a city. It is a ***country***, although it is only the **size** of **50 football pitches** and its official **population** is just **821 people**.

Nigeria is the most densely populated country in Africa with more than **100 million people**, but **Sudan** is the largest country geographically with a total area of **2,505,800 sq km** (967,490 square miles).

Uganda *has the youngest population in the world. More than half its inhabitants are aged* ***14 or under****.*

Before humans arrived in ***New Zealand*** *around 1,000 years ago, there were* ***no mammals*** *there except bats.* ***Flightless birds****, such as the* ***kiwi****, walked the land instead.*

Singapore is both a city and a state. It is the only member of the UN with a completely urban population.

The bricks of the traditional **rondavel** houses of Rwanda are stuck together using **cow dung**.

China and India both have more than 1 billion inhabitants. The next biggest country by population, the USA, has fewer than 300 million.

Istanbul *in Turkey is the only city to straddle* ***two continents*** *– Europe and Asia.*

Damascus in Syria is the world's **oldest city**. People have lived there for more than 10,000 years.

The city of **Troy** was thought to be **mythical** until its **ruins** were found in Turkey in the 1870s.

The **tallest building** in the world is the **Burj Dubai Tower** in Dubai, and it is still getting taller. It will be more than **800 m** (2,500 ft) high when it is finished, the tallest structure ever built by humans.

There are 194 countries in the world.

There is ***enough stone*** *in the* ***Great Pyramid*** *in Egypt to build* ***a wall*** *1 m (3 ft) high around France.*

The flag of **Nepal** is the only national flag that is not rectangular. It looks like one **triangle** on top of another.

The football **World Cup** has only ever been won by countries from ***Europe*** or ***South America***.

It is estimated that **3.9 billion** people watched the **2004 Athens Olympic Games** on TV.

Mongolia *is the most* ***sparsely populated*** *country in the world. There are only* ***1.7*** *people per sq km (4.4 per sq mile).*

With more than **40 million** registered players (mostly in China), **table tennis** is the most popular competitive **sport** in the world.

WalMart, a US company with a chain of stores, is the largest company in the world with **1.9 million** employees.

France is the world's most **popular** holiday destination with more than **75 million** tourists each year.

Between 1800 and 2000, the population of the world grew from **1 billion** to ***6 billion***.

In 27 CE **Rome** became the **first** city to have **1 million** inhabitants.

In 2008, for the first time in history, more than ***half*** *the people of* ***the world*** *lived in cities and towns rather than rural communities.*

There are **50 states** in the USA. The most recent to join was ***Hawaii***, on 20 August 1959.

Tokyo is the ***largest city*** in the world. If you include all its suburbs, its population is ***35 million***.

English is an official language in **58** countries.

There are about **110,000 Inuit people**, almost equally distributed between **Alaska**, **Canada,** and **Greenland**.

About *6,000 different languages* are used around the world, of which half are spoken by fewer than *10,000 people*.

Naresh Jariwala

The first map to name the newly discovered continent **America** was drawn by German cartographer Martin Waldseemüller in 1507.

Fewer than 100 people still speak **Votic**, a language of northern Russia.

583 different languages are spoken in Indonesia.

Argentinians eat more *meat* than anyone else.

Two million people converge on the holy city of **Mecca**, in Saudi Arabia, each year during the week of the Muslim pilgrimage called the **hajj**.

The ***oldest known map*** was drawn around ***2,500 BCE*** on a clay tablet in ***Babylonia***, in ***modern-day Iraq***, showing the area around the ***River Euphrates***.

Iceland's Althing is the oldest parliament in the world. Its first meeting was held in 930 CE.

*In 1978, Argentinian **Emilio Marcos Palma** became the first person to be born in **Antarctica**.*

About 4,000 people, mainly **scientists**, live in **Antarctica** in the **summer**. This number drops to 1,000 in the winter.

About ***1 billion*** people do ***not*** have enough to ***eat***.

Absolute monarchies are states that are ruled directly by a hereditary leader. **Saudi Arabia**, **Brunei**, and **Oman** are the only absolute monarchies that survive today.

*The **Trans-Siberian railway** runs from **St Petersburg** in the west to **Vladivostok** in the east. It is **9,288 km** (5,772 miles) **long** and goes through **eight different time zones**, without ever leaving **Russia**.*

There are more than **20** megacities with more than **10 million** inhabitants in the world.

The widest avenue in the world is **Avenida 9 de Julio** in **Buenos Aires**, Argentina. It has **12 lanes of traffic**.

At any given time of day, around ***60,000*** people are in the ***air*** somewhere over the USA.

*There are **1 billion bicycles** in the world, **400 million** of them in **China**.*

Three million people make their living working on *fishing boats*.

Experts predict that India will overtake China as the most populous nation on Earth by 2030.

The first country to give women the vote was New Zealand in 1893.

Russia, the largest country by area, is almost twice the size of the second largest, Canada.

The United Nations was formed by **51** countries in **1945**. It now has **192** members since **Montenegro** joined in **2006**.

There are **55** different **ethnic groups** in **China** besides the Chinese.

The first mobile phone network was launched in Sweden in 1956.

The world's **busiest airport** is **Atlanta** in the USA. More than **88 million people** pass through its doors each year.

About *half* the world's people regularly eat *insects*. About *1,500* different species appear on the menu.

80 per cent of the world's **toys** are made in **China.**

***The Rio de Janeiro Carnival** in Brazil is the world's biggest street party, with more than 2 million people packing the streets. London's **Notting Hill Carnival** in England is the second largest.*

Naresh Jaiwala

History

An early **writing system called cuneiform** was developed in **Mesopotamia** (part of modern-day Iraq) around **3,100 BCE**. It was written by making wedge-shaped marks on clay tablets.

Modern humans settled in ***Australia*** at least ***10,000*** years before they reached Europe.

King Pepi II became **king of Egypt** in **2,275 BCE** aged just **six**. He ruled for **94 years** until his death aged **100**.

*The minimum period of **service** for legionaries in the **Roman army** was **25 years**.*

The ***first*** ever female head of state was ***Queen Merneith***, who ruled ***Ancient Egypt*** around ***3,000 BCE***.

The **Roman empire** reached its greatest extent in **117 CE**, when it stretched from Britain in the northwest to the Persian Gulf in the southeast.

***The* Roman *legal system is the basis for the* laws *of all countries in* Europe *and* Latin America.**

The gladiator **Spartacus** led a revolt of more than **100,000 slaves** against the army of the **Roman empire** in **72 BCE**.

*The **Islamic calendar** started in **622 CE**. It uses a year that is 11 days shorter than a full solar year.*

Greenland was given its name by ***Viking chieftain Erik the Red*** around ***1000 CE*** in an attempt to attract settlers.

About ***2,000 years ago***, traded goods from ***China*** began to reach ***Europe*** and ***Africa*** along a route that became known as the ***Silk Road***, as silk was one of the goods traded.

14th-century Arabian explorer **Ibn Battuta** traveled **73,000 miles** (117,000 km) and visited every **Islamic country** in the world.

In the census called the **Domesday Book** conducted in 1086, **10 percent** of the population of **England** was listed as **slaves**.

Polynesian sailors *crossed the Pacific Ocean **1,000 years** ago, using charts made of sticks to find their way.*

In **1519**, the **Aztec capital *Tenochtitlán*** had a **quarter of a million** inhabitants. It was five times larger than London at the time.

*Of the **270 crew members** who set out from Lisbon with **Ferdinand Magellan** in 1519 to sail around the world, just **18** completed the journey. Magellan himself died halfway around.*

The Aztecs used cocoa beans as a form of money.

English explorer **Mary Kingsley** climbed ***Mount Cameroon*** in Africa on her own in 1895 when local guides refused to take her.

*The first English-speaking **colony** in **North America** was set up in **1585** in Roanoke in North Carolina. It only lasted one year.*

The **Ancient Chinese invented** many things. The so-called *"Four Great Inventions of Ancient China"* were ***paper***, the ***compass***, ***printing***, and ***gunpowder***.

*Between 1760 and 1840, **4,300 miles** (7,000 km) of **canals** were built in **Britain** to carry goods from the new factories around the country.*

Zimbabwe is named after the **ancient city** of Great Zimbabwe in southern Africa, **built of stone** between the 11th and 15th centuries, but then **mysteriously abandoned**.

The Inca thought of gold as the *sweat* of the Sun, and *silver* as the tears of the Moon.

The **Inca empire** covered **350,000 sq miles** (900,000 sq km). In 1532, it was conquered by Spaniard Francisco Pizarro and just 168 men.

People first settled **North America** around **20,000 years** ago. They walked across a land bridge that connected **northern Siberia** with **Alaska**.

+Naresh Jaiwala

The United States bought **Alaska** from Russia in **1867** for **$7.2 million.**

The **Statue of Liberty** was a present given by France to the US in 1877 to mark the **100th anniversary** of the ***American Declaration of Independence***.

*Between **1848 and 1855**, about **300,000** people went to **California** to find their fortunes in the **Gold Rush**.*

The longest reigning head of state is currently King Bhumibol of Thailand, who came to the throne in 1946.

One century ago, **Ethiopia** was the only country in **Africa** that was not ruled by a European power. All African countries are now **independent** from Europe.

In the year 1900, **one-quarter** of the population of the **world** lived under **British rule**.

*Approximately **13 million** soldiers from **Russia** were killed in **World War II**, more than all other countries put together. More than **1 million** died in the siege of **Stalingrad** alone.*

King Richard II of England (1367–1400) threw extravagant **parties** for as many as **10,000 people** at a time.

In the 13th century, **Constantinople** and **Baghdad** were the largest cities in the world, with about **1 million** inhabitants each.

Japan's monarchy dates from **660 BCE** to the present day, during which time there have been **125 emperors.**

The earliest written **constitution** still in use in a country today is that of the tiny European state **San Marino**. It dates back to **1600**.

*In the first factories and mines of the **Industrial Revolution** in Britain, **children** as young as five worked **16-hour shifts**.*

The Hundred Years' War between France and England actually lasted *116* years, from 1337 to 1453.

In 1783, a **sheep**, a **duck**, and a **rooster** became the first aircraft passengers when they **flew** in the Montgolfier brothers' **hot-air balloon.**

*The **Viking** law court was called **the Thing**.*

*In **medieval European courts**, animals could be tried for crimes. A swarm of **locusts** was once **convicted**, in their absence, of illegally eating crops.*

Between 1793–1794, at least **17,000** people were executed in the nine-month-long **"Reign of Terror"** during the ***French Revolution***.

*The **Black Death**, an outbreak of the bubonic plague, reached **Sicily** in southern Europe in **1347**. Less than three years later it had spread to the **Arctic Circle**, 2,200 miles (3,500 km) to the north.*

The toilets of ***16th-century English*** homes were cleaned by a worker called a ***gong farmer***.

Of the *seven wonders* of the ancient world, only the *Great Pyramid of Giza* still exists.

The ***Great Plague of London*** was ended in **1666** by the ***Great Fire of London***, which burned down the affected areas.

Ghamdan Palace in Sana'a, Yemen, built in the **3rd century CE**, may be the world's first-ever **castle**.

The **Great Wall of China**, built to protect China's northern border, is **4,000 miles** (6,500 km) long.

Naresh Jarwalal

TO FIND OUT MORE ABOUT HOW WE USED TO LIVE, SEE PAGES 226–251

Art and culture

The first apartment buildings were built in **Rome** in the 1st century BCE.

***Eleven** Christian **churches** were carved out of solid rock at Labilela in **Ethiopia** in the 12th century CE. They took **24** years to complete.*

The **first**-ever **skyscraper** was the ***10-story***-high **Home Insurance Building**, built in **Chicago** in **1885**.

The **Circus Maximus** stadium in Ancient Rome could hold ***250,000*** people—a quarter of the population of the city.

In 1923, **marathon dancing** competitions became popular in the US after Alma Cummings danced for **27 hours** without stopping.

After a performance of the opera **Otello** *in Vienna, Austria, in 1991, starring Spanish tenor* ***Placido Domingo****, the audience **applauded** for **1 hour 20 minutes**.*

Irish-born James Devine is the world's fastest **tap dancer**. He made ***38 taps per second*** in a performance in Sydney, Australia, in 1998.

Ancient Greek theaters were open-air. The biggest could hold 10,000 spectators.

Agatha Christie's whodunit play **The Mousetrap** *has been playing in London's West End since 1952. There have been more than **23,000** performances so far.*

The ***"Whirling Dervishes"*** of the Sufi order of Islam perform their ***spinning dance*** as an aid to religious **meditation**.

*In the Mayan **ballgame court** at Chichen Itza, the acoustics are so good that a **whisper** at one end of the court can be heard at the other end **500 ft** (150 m) away.*

The **marble** and precious stones used to build the ***Taj Mahal*** in Agra, India, were carried there by ***1,000 elephants***.

In 2005, China had 39,425 movie screens—more than any other country.

The first modern novel was called **The Tale of Genji**, written **1,000 years ago** by Japanese author Murasaki Shikibu.

By their 65th birthday, the average American has spent nine years watching television.

Playing cards date from ***12th-century*** **Persia** and **India**, when a pack contained ***48 cards***.

The most ***expensive film*** ever made was the 1968 Russian epic ***War and Peace***, which cost the equivalent of ***$560 million*** to produce.

The world's biggest movie screen is the **IMAX** in Sydney, Australia. It is as high as an **eight-story** building.

On average, it takes ***eight weeks*** to shoot a **Hollywood feature film**. Editing and adding special effects takes many months more.

French author Marcel Proust's novel **In Search of Lost Time** *contains just under 1.5 million words.*

The film **Gandhi** had **294,560 extras**.

The ***Harry Potter*** novels by J. K. Rowling have been translated into **60** different

The epic ancient Indian poem *The Mahabharata* is four times longer than the Bible.

The **deputy electrician** on a film set is called the ***"best boy,"*** even when she's a girl.

The **biggest library** in the world is the Library of Congress in Washington, D.C., which has more than **30 million books**.

The **Asterix** books, by French duo *René Goscinny* and *Albert Uderzo*, have sold 320 million copies worldwide.

English playwright ***William Shakespeare*** (1564–1616) is credited with inventing **1,700** new words.

*The most prolific **novelist** in history was South African writer **Mary Faulkner**, who wrote **904 books**.*

The ***Codex Leicester***, one of ***Leonardo da Vinci's*** notebooks, was bought by US billionaire ***Bill Gates*** in 1994 for **$29 million**.

Naresh Jariwala

In May 1990, Dutch artist **Vincent van Gogh**'s painting ***Portrait of Dr. Gachet*** sold for **$82.5 million**. In his lifetime, he was unable to make a living from his art.

*Italian artist **Michelangelo** spent **five years**, between 1536 and 1541, painting Biblical scenes on the walls of the **Sistine Chapel** in Rome.*

In 1872, Austrian composer **Johann Strauss** conducted an orchestra of **987 musicians** and a choir of **19,000 singers** in Boston.

*The slowest musical tempo is called **larghissimo**, Italian for as slow as possible. The fastest is **prestissimo**, meaning as fast as possible.*

The first permanent **photograph** was taken by **French inventor** *Nicéphore Niépce* in **1826**. It needed eight hours of exposure time.

An estimated 1.5 billion people watched the 1985 charity concert Live Aid on television.

The drawings of animals on cave walls in Chauvet, France, are 32,000 years old.

A **giant reclining** Buddha in China is the world's **largest statue.** Carved from stone, it is 1,365 ft (416 m) long. It was finished in 2004.

The first museum to open its doors to the public was the **Uffizi Gallery** in Florence, Italy, in 1591.

In the 1930s, German company Blütner made a **baby grand piano** out of **aluminum** and **pigskin**, so that it would be light enough to be carried in an **airship**. It weighed **400 lb** (180 kg).

The best-selling album of all time is **Thriller** by US pop star Michael Jackson, with estimated sales in excess of 59 million.

*In December 2006, the **Netherlands** became the first country to **switch off** its analog **TV** signal, forcing everyone to use digital receivers.*

The lowest voice in opera singing is called a ***basso profundo***, Italian for "deep bass."

The term for actor, **thespian**, comes from the first actor known to history, Thespis from Ancient Greece.

*The first **compact disc** went on sale in 1982.*

La Scala opera house in Milan, Italy, has **3,600** seats.

*The practice of awarding **caps** for international sports appearances started in England in **1886**. Footballers in their first international were presented with a white **silk cap** with a red rose on the front.*

*The fastest ball game in the world is **pelota**, played in the Basque region of northern Spain and southern France. The ball can move at up to **180 mph** (300 km/h).*

It is now possible to watch more than 2,000 different TV channels from around the world online.

Seattle-based US artist **No Clue** is officially the **fastest rapper** in the world. On January 15, 2005, he rapped **723** separate syllables (parts of words) in **41.27 seconds**.

Walt Disney was nominated for ***64 Oscars*** and won ***26***, more than anyone in history.

The highest paid sportsman of the **21st century** is ***Tiger Woods***, with earnings of around **$100 million** per year.

Athletics was the first sport to hold organized **competitions**. The first such event probably took place in Ancient Greece **5,000 years ago**.

Over its **20** separate stages, **15 million** people come out to watch the ***Tour de France*** bicycle race pass by.

*On December 31, 1994, British pop singer **Rod Stewart** played a concert on **Copacabana Beach**, Rio de Janeiro, Brazil, to an estimated **3,500,000** New Year's Eve revelers.*

The **marathon** is a race run over a distance of **26.218 miles** (42.195 km). This is the distance Greek soldier ***Pheidippides*** ran without stopping from the town of Marathon to Athens in 490 BCE to announce victory in battle over the Persians.

The English language has about **500,000** words, compared to **185,000** in German and **100,000** in French.

Naresh Jaiswal

Bold page numbers refer to main entries

A

Aboriginals 202, 203
acid rain 189
acids **94–5**
actinides 90
actors 268
advertising 266
Africa 163, **192–3**, 255, 273
African Union 211
Agrippina 233
AIDS 250
airplanes 119, **122–3**, 251
air resistance 105
Alaska 160, 162, 163
albatrosses **8–9**, 47
Alexander the Great 232
algae 22, 43, 52, 53
alkalis **94–5**
  metals 90
alliances **210–11**
Allianz Arena 257
aluminum 171
alveoli 71
Amazon River 198, 199
American Revolution 242
Americas *see*
  Central America;
  North America;
  South America;
  United States of America
ammonia 93
Ampère, André Marie 124
amphibians 20, **34–5**, 36
analgesics 86
Andes 162, 198, 199
Andromeda galaxy 130–1
Angel Falls 180, 198
animals 16, **20–1**
  in ancient civilizations 231
  around the world 193, 194, 197, 198, 202, 204
  attack and defense **38–9**
  earliest 129
  endangered 189
  feeding **30–1**
  life cycles **36–7**
  movement **50–1**
  relationships **52–3**
  skulls **58–9**
  sleep **56–7**
  as symbols 259
  see also amphibians; birds; crustaceans; fish; insects; mammals; mollusks; plankton; reptiles
animation 270
Antarctica **152–3**, 163, 165, **204–5**
anteaters 31, 59
antelope 59
antibiotics 86
antioxidants 85
antlers 59
ants **25**, 52, 53
apartheid 251
apes 55
aphids 52, 53
Apollo space missions 148, 149, 150
apples 96
Arabic language 260
arachnids 20
architecture **256–7**
Arctic 184, **224–5**
Arctic Ocean 165
armadillos 56, 57, 58
armor 240
art 201, 202, **252–5**
Art Deco 254
arteries 72
artists 254–5
ASEAN (Association of Southeast Asian Nations) 211
Asia 174, **194–5**
asteroids 139, 144, 149
astronauts 105, 148, 149, **150–1**
astronomy 124, 125
  see also space, outer
Athens 222, 232
Atlantic Ocean 164
atmosphere 122, **155**
atoms **92–3**, 96, 98–9
Augustus, Emperor 233
auk, great 48
Australasia **202–3**
  see also
  Australia;
  New Zealand
Australia 178, **202–3**, 207, 224
Aztecs **236–7**

B

babies, human 56, **80–1**
baboons 59
bacteria 20, **247**
badgers 58
ballot boxes 215
bananas 16, 187
barnacles 32
barracudas 59
Barringer Crater **144–5**
basalt 159, **166**
bases **94–5**
bats 38, 54, 56
batteries 125
bears 31, 56–7
bees **25**, 94, 187
beetles 25
Bengali language 261
berries 13, 16, 17
Big Bang 128
birds 8–9, 20, **46–7**, 202
  color vision14, 17
  eggs **48–9**
  feeding 30, 31
  pollination by 13, 14, 53
  skulls 58
black holes **105**, 133
bladder 66, **69**
blood **72–3**
cells **60–1**, 62, 63, 68, 72–3
blowpipes 224–5
body, human **60–87**
  blood **60–1**, 62, 63, 68, **72–3**
  brain 68, **76–7**, 80, 81
  genetics **82–3**
  health **86–7**
  muscles **66–7**, 70
  nutrition **84–5**, 87
  reproduction **80–1**
  respiratory system 68, **70–1**
  senses 77, **78–9**
  skeleton **64–5**, 70
  skin, hair, and nails **74–5**
  systems and organs **68–9**
  water content 100
  see also cells, human
Bollywood 195, **271**
bomb disposal 121
bones **64–5**, 70, 80, 84
  see also skulls
Book of Hours **234–5**
books 237, 255, **262–3**, 264
boomerangs 224
bows and arrows 118, **240**
boxfish 28
brain 68, **76–7**, 80, 81
Brazil 198, 223
bread 85, 97
Britain *see* United Kingdom
broad beans 17
Broca's area 76
bromine 91
bronchial tree 70–1
bronze 229
Buddhism 195, **218**, 258
buildings 208, **256–7**
Bunsen burner 124
Burj al Arab 257
burning (chemistry) 96
butterflies 20, **24**, 27, **37**, 194
Byzantine Empire 226–7

C

caecilians 35
Caesar, Julius 233
calcite **166**, 182, 183
calculator, mechanical 124
calendars 237
California, 12, 160, 178
  see also
  Los Angeles;
  San Francisco
camels 225
cameras 118, **266–7**
camouflage 39, 241
Canada 188, 196, 197, 220, 225
Canis Minor and Major 134–5
canyons **179**, 197
capillaries 72
caravels 238
carbohydrates 84, 85
carbon 93, 103
carp **29**, 259
cars 105, 106–7, **119**, **122**, 194, 200, 251
cartoon art 255
  see also animation
castles 234–5
Castro, Fidel 243
catalysts 97
caterpillars 24, 37

Naresh Jaiwala

cats 57
caves 182
CDs (compact discs) 119, 274
cell phones 119, 264
cells, human **60–3**, 68, 70
  blood **60–1**, 62, 63, 68, **72–3**
  reproduction 80, 81
Cenozoic era 173
Centaur 259
centipedes 21
Central America **196–7**, 236–7
ceramics 103
cerebellum 77
cerebrum 76
cerium 91
chameleons 40
charts, navigation 209
cheetahs 51
chemical hazard symols 94
chemical reactions **96–7**
Chile 160, 198, 199, 215
chimpanzees **57**, 151
China **194**, **195**, 215, 265
  Cultural Revolution 243
  Dragon Boat Festival 220
  dragon dance 272
  giant panda 189
  junks 239
  landscape 179, 181
  language 260
  money 248
  space programme 150
  symbols 258, 259
  tea 186
  Terra-cotta Army 255
chinchillas 56, 57
chitin 19
chlorophyll 10, 11
chocolate 84, 186, 201
cholera 246, 247
Christianity **218**, 220, 221, 223, 256, 258
  Bible 155, 263
Christmas 220
chromosomes 83
Chrysler Building 256
churches, Norwegian 256
cichlids 29
cinema **119**, 195, 196–7, 250, **270–1**
CIS (Commonwealth of Independent States) 211
cities 188, 195, 201, **222–3**
citizenship 214
citric acid 94
civilizations, early **230–3**, **236–7**
clams, giant 42–3
cleaning fluids 95
cliffs 178
climate *see* weather
clipper ships 239
clothing 225, 231, 240–1, 244
cobras 41
cockles 45
cocoa **186**, 193
coconuts 187
coffee 187
Cold War 250
collision, inelastic 107
Colosseum 256
color **114–15**
colubrids 40
Columba 134–5
Columbia space missions 149, 151
comets **142–3**, 149
communism 243, 250
compass 109
computers 119, 251
concrete 102
constellations 134–5
consumer goods 213
continents 154
conurbations 222–3
cooling 98
copepods 23
Copernicus 125
copper **90**, 96, **170**, 202, 229
coral 52, 53, 188–9
corn **186**, 193, 199
cotton **103**, 193, 244
cotyledons 10–11
cowrie shells **44–5**, 249
crabs 22, **32**
credit cards 248
crocodiles 41, 58
crops **186–7**, 192, 193, 198
crossbows 118
crustaceans 21, **32–3**
crystals 98, 166, 168–9, 182
Cuba 243
cuckoos 49, 52, 53
Curie, Marie 124
cuttlefish **43**, 50
cyanobacteria 22
cycling 189, 200
Czechoslovakia 243

D

dairy foods 84
dance 195, 198, **272–3**
dance music 274
Day of the Dead 220
Declaration of Independence 242
deer 59
deltas 181
democracy 215
dermis 74, 75
deserts 178, **184–5**, 193, 197
  living in **224–5**
dhows **239**, 257
diagnosis 86
diamonds **93**, 192
diaphragm 71
diatoms 22
diet *see* food
digestive system 69
digital technology **264**, 265, 267
dinosaurs 151, 172–3, **174–5**
disco 272, 274
disease *see* health
Disney Concert Hall 256
displacement 96
Diwali 221
Djenne Mosque 256
DNA (deoxyribonucleic acid) **83**, 125
dogs **36**, 57, 58, 150, 151
dolphins **55**, 259
domestic life 212, 250
Don Quixote 263
Dragon Boat Festival 220
dragons 259, 272
drama 263
drugs, medical 86
drupes 17
Dubai 195, 257
durian fruit 16
DVDs 264
dyes 96, 97
dynamics **106–7**

E

eagles **46**, **48**, 259
ears 77, **78**, 80, 86
Earth **139**, 148, **154–5**
  atmosphere 112, **155**
  beginnings 129
  gravity 104
  magnetism 108–9
  water 100, 155
earthquakes 155, 156, 157, **160–1**
Easter 221
echidnas **54**, 56, 57
echinoderms 21
economy **212–13**, 248–9

Naresh Jaiwala

Index

eggs
birds' **48–9**
human 80
Egypt, Ancient 187, 193, 229
art 254
money 248
ships 238
symbols 258, 259
Eid al-Fitr 221
Einstein, Albert 105, **125**
electricity **110–11**, 118, 124, 125
electromagnetic spectrum **112–15**
electronics 119
elements **90–1**
elephants 54, 56, 57
embryos 80
emus 46
energy 96, 98
electromagnetic 112–13
kinetic 106–7
solar 136
see also electricity
English language 261
environment **188–9**
enzymes 69, 97
epidermis 74, 75
epithelial cells 63
Eridanus 134–5
erosion **178–9**
esophagus 69
estuaries 181
ethanol 92
eucalyptus trees 202
Europa 140, 141
Europe 163, **200–1**
European Union (EU) 211
evaporation 99
exoskeletons 32, 33
eyes 77, **78**, 82, 86, 115
insects' 26

F

factories 244–5
farmhouses, medieval 235
farming **186–7**, 193, 202, 212
ancient 228, 231
see also crops
fat cells 63
fats, dietary 84
fatty acids 84, 87
fertilization
humans 80
plants 14, 15
festivals 196, **220–1**
fetus 81
feudal system 234
films *see* cinema
fingers and fingernails **75**, 81
first aid 86
fish 21, 23, **28–9**, 39, 50, 51, 59
in the diet 87
fishing 200, 224, 231
flags **206–7**
flamingos 47
flies 24, 31
floods 176
flowers 13, **14–15**, 95, 200
flu pandemic 246
folk tales 263
food **84–5**, 87, 251
crops **186–7**, 192, 193, 198
for festivals 220–1
international 192, 195, 196, 199, 201
forceps fish 28
forests 184, 185, 189, 200
fossils **172–3**, 174–5, 192
foxes 56, 57
France 201, 241, 273, 279
see also Paris
Francophone, La 211
Franklin, Benjamin 125
French language 260
French Revolution 242
frogs 20, **34–5**, 36, 58, 151, 198, 224
fruits 13, **16–17**, 85, 87, 187
citrus 94
oxidation 96
fungi **18–19**

G

galaxies 126–7, 128, **130–1**
Galileo 124, 125
gall bladder 69
galleons 238
Galvani, Luigi 125
gamma rays 112
Ganymede 140, 141
gases 90, 91, **98**
gears 116, 117
geckos 40
Gemini 134–5
gems **168–9**
genetics **82–3**
geology **166–7**, 178–9, 209
Germany 200, 201, 207, 256, 257
Gila monsters 40
giraffes 30
glaciers **179**, 180, 183, 205
glass 103
glasses 118
global warming 188
glucose 85
gold **170**, 192, 202
good luck symbols 258
gorges 179, 181
gorillas 55, 56, 57
governments 214–15
gramophones 250
granite 103, **166**, 178
grapes 17, 187, 235
graphite 93, **166**
grasslands **185**, 193, 197, 198, 199
gravity **104–5**
Greece, Ancient 222, **232–3**, 259, 261, 268
Guevara, Che 243
gunpowder 118
guns 241

H

hailstones 176
hair 74, **75**
Halley's Comet **142–3**, 148
halogens 91
hares, mountain 39
Harry Potter books 263
Hawaii 159, 163, 164, 182, 183
hay fever 14
health **86–7**
and diet **84–5**, 87
in history 245, **246–7**
hearing 77, **78**
heart 66, **68**, 72, 73, 80, 81
heat (in chemistry) 96, 97, 98
Hebrew language 260
hedgehogs 57, 58
helicopters **122–3**
helium **91**, 128, 136
Himalayas 162
Hindi language 260, 261
Hinduism 195, **219**, 258, 259
dance 272
Diwali 221
hippopotami 55
Homer 232
Hong Kong 195, **222**
horses 56, 57
House of Commons 214
houseflies 31
hummingbirds 14, 47, 49, 52, 53
hunter-gatherers 228
hunting 224–5, 234
hurricanes 177
hydrangeas 95
hydrocarbons 92
hydrochloric acid 94
hydrogen **90**, 94, 128, 132, 136
hygiene 247

I

Iapetus 140, 141
ice 98, **100**
effect on landscape 179, 183, 205
see also Antarctica; Arctic
ice storms 177
icebergs 205
Iceland 200, 201
iguanas 40
illness *see* health
impala 53
Impressionism 255
Incas 199, **236**
inclined plane 117
India 162, 186, 194, 195, 223
art 254
Bollywood 195, **271**
flag 207
language 261
Indian Ocean 165
Indonesia 161, 194
Industrial Revolution **244–5**
industry 121, 192, 194, 200, 202
inertia 106
infrared rays 113
inhalers 86
insects 14, 15, 20, **24–7**
insulators 111
internet **264**, 274
Interpol 210
intestines 69

Naresh Jariwala

invertebrates 20
Io 140, 141
iPhone 119
Iraq 194, 230
Ireland 207
iron 96, 97, 108, **171**, 202
Iron Age 229
Islam 195, **219**, 258
  Djenne Mosque 256
  Eid al-Fitr 221
  Mecca 222
  Qur'an 260, 263
Italy 201, 223

J

Jamaica 207, 275
Japan 183, 194, 195, 222–3, 249
  art 255
  earthquakes 161
  haiku 263
  language 260, 261
Jefferys, Alec 125
jellyfish 38
Judaism (Jewish religion) **218–19**, 221, 258, 260
judges 215
Jupiter **138**, 139, 148, 149
  moons 140, 141

K

kangaroos **51**, **54**, 202
karst 179
Kenya 193, 207
keratin 74, 75
Kevlar 102
kidneys **69**, 80
kinkajous 56, 57
kiwis 49
knights 235, **240**, 248
koalas 57, 202
Korea, South 194, 207
Kunsthaus Graz 256

L

langoustines 32
language 190, 211, **260–1**
lanthanides 91
larvae 22, 23, 25, 26
Las Vegas 223
Latin language 211, **261**
law 215
lead 170
leaves **10–11**, 12, 13
leeches 20, 30
legislature 214
Lepus 134–5
levers 116, 117
ligaments 64
light 110–11, 112, 114–15, 118
lightning **110**, 125, **176**
limestone 95, **166**, 182
limpets 42–3
lions **20–1**, 30, 38, 56, 57, 58
liquids 99
literature **262–3**
  see also books
liver 63, **69**, 73, 80
lizards **40–1**, 202
lobsters 21, 33
lodestone 109
London 200, **222**
Los Angeles 188, 256
lungs **68**, **70–1**, 81
lycra 103
lymphatic system 68
lymphocytes 63, 72

M

machines **116–17**, 244–5
macrophages 62, 63, 72
Madagascar 193
magazines 265
magnesium 90
magnetism **108–9**
Makara 259
mammals **20**, 36, **54–5**, 194
Mandela, Nelson 250–1
Mao Zedong 243, 263
Maoris 202
maps **208–9**
Mars **139**, 148, 149
marsupials 202
  see also kangaroos
martial arts 194, 271
mass **104**, 132
materials **102–3**
  insulating 111
  magnetic 108
matter, states of **98–9**
Mayan civilization **236–7**
media 250, **264–5**
medical instruments 86, 87
medicines 86
Mediterranean region 165, 184, 188, 201
melanin 74
mercury (metal) 171
Mercury (planet) **139**, 148, 149
mesas 179
Mesopotamia **230–1**, 248
Mesozoic era 172
metals **90–1**, 102, 103, 108, **170–1**
meteorites **144–5**
methane 92
Mexico 182, 189, 196, 207, 220, 254
Mexico City 160
mice 54
microchips 119
microwaves **113**, 128
Mid-fall Festival 221
Middle Ages **234–5**, 240, 255, 268
Milky Way **129**, 135
millipedes 21
minerals **166–9**, 192, 202
  dietary 84, 85
Minotaur 259
miriapods 21
molecules **92–3**, 96
moles 55
mollusks 21, **42–3**
  shells **44–5**
momentum 107
Mona Lisa 254
monarchy **215**, 230, 254
money **248–9**
Mongolia 194, 240
Monoceros 134–5
Moon (Earth's) 104, 129, **140**, **141**, **155**
  space missions to 148, 149, 150, 151
moons (of other planets) **140–1**
Morocco 192, 193
mosaics 226–7
mosquitoes **26**, 224
moths **24**, 26, 27
motion, laws of 106–7
motorcycles **122**
mountains **162–3**, 184, 197, 198, 205
movies *see* cinema
MRI (magnetic resonance imaging) scan 109
muscles **66–7**, 70
mushrooms **18–19**
music **274–5**
  ancient 230, 231, 236
  international 192, 195, 196–7, 198
  orchestra 274, **276–7**
  theater and film 269, 271
Muslim religion *see* Islam
mussels 43
mycelium 18, 19
mythical beasts 259

N

nails 74, **75**, 81
NATO (North Atlantic Treaty Organization) 210
nautilus 44
navigation 209
nebulae **133**, 146–7
nectar 14, 15, 24, 25
Neptune **139**, 141, 148, 149
nerve cells 62, 63
nervous system **68**, 80
neutrophils 63, 72
New York 196, 256
New Zealand 163, 180, **202–3**
newspapers 265
Newton, Isaac 104, 106–7, **124**
newts 34
nickel 171
Nigeria 181, 192
nitrogen dioxide 96, 97
North America 174, 175, 178–9, **196–7**, 220
  see also Canada; Mexico; United States of America
Norway 200, 201, 221, 254, 256
nuclear reactions 136, 154
nutrition *see* food
nuts 13, **16**, 84
nylon 103

O

oceans 22–3, 155, 156, **164–5**
octopuses 21, 42, **43**, 50
OIC (Organization of the Islamic Conference) 210

Naresh Jaiwala

oils, dietary 84
omnivores 31
Oort Cloud 142
OPEC (Organization of Petroleum Exporting Countries) 210
opossums 39
oranges 16
orchestras 274, **276–7**
organs **68–9**
Orion **134–5**, 146
Orion Nebula 146–7
osteocytes 63
ostrich eggs **48–9**, 225
ovules 14, 15
owls 47, 51, 58, 259
oxidation 96, **97**
oxpeckers 53
oxygen **92**, 96
oysters 45

P

Pacific Ocean **164**, 177, 202, 203, 248
paleontology 173
Palau de les Arts, El 257
Pampas 198, 199
pancreas 69
pandas 57, 189
paper 118
paratroopers 241
Paris 201, 246
parrots **30**, 47, 58
Pascal, Blaise 124
Passover 221
passports 214
peaches 17
peacocks and peahens 46–7
pelicans 47
penguins 46, 48, 50, 204
Pericles 232
Peru 181, 198, 199, 236
petrochemicals 103
pH scale 94
photography 118, **266–7**
photosphere 136
photosynthesis 10, 11
pigs 56
pike 29
pine trees 12, 13, 18
piranhas 29, 198
pivots 116, 117
plague, bubonic 246
planets 100, 104, 105, 132, **138–9**
  moons **140–1**
  space missions to 148, 149
plankton **22–3**
plants **10–11**, 93, 202
  earliest 129
  relationships **52–3**
  see also flowers; fruits; trees
plasma 72
plastics 102, 103
plate tectonics **156–7**, 158, 160, 162, 164
platelets 72
platinum 170
Pluto 139, 148, 149
poetry 263
poison dart frogs **34**, 224
polar regions 184
poles 108–9
politics 214–15
pollination **14**, **15**, 53
pollution 188, 189
Pop art 255
population 251
porcupines 39
portraits 254, 255, 266
Portugal 200, 238, 261
potassium 90
potassium permanganate 97
potatoes 85, 186
power plants 110–11
Prague 201
prairies 197
prawns 33
praying mantis 38
prehistory **228–9**
presidents 215
  US **216–17**
printing 118
production 212
proteins 84
protests **214**, 250
protists 20
puffballs 19
pufferfish 28
pulleys 116
pulsars 133
pupae 24, 37
Puppis 134–5
Pythagoras 232
pythons 38, 40

Q

quails' eggs **48**, 151

R

rabbits 56, 57, 58
radar systems 113
radio 119, 250, **264–5**
radio waves 113
radioactivity 90, 124
railroads 118, **122–3**, **244–5**
rain 100
  acid 189
rainbows 115
rain forests **184**, 189, 193, 198, 199, 202
  living in **224–5**
rapping 274
rattlesnakes 41
raw materials 213
rays (fish) 28
refrigerators 250
Reichstag 256
relativity 125
religion 195, **218–19**, 236–7, 258
  see also Buddhism; Christianity; Hinduism; Islam; Judaism
remoras 53
reproduction, human **80–1**
reptiles 21, 37, **40–1**
republics 215
respiratory system 68, **70–1**
revolutions **242–3**
rice 186
Richter Scale 160
Rio de Janeiro 223
rivers 179, **180–1**, 182, 193, 231
robots **120–1**
rocks **166–7**, 178–9, 182–3, 203, 209
rodents 54
Roman Catholic Church **218**, 223
Rome, Ancient **232–3**, 239, 256, 261
roots 10–11
rubber 103
Russia 201, 247, 262
  language 261
  space program 148, 149, 150, 151
Russian Revolution 243

S

Saint Lucia, feast of 221
salamanders **34**, **35**, 259
salmon 29
salt 92
San Andreas Fault 157, 160
San Francisco 160, 189
sandpipers 49
sandstone **166**, 178
satellites **119**, 148, 149, 177, 208, 264, 265
Saturn **139**, 141, 148, 149
Saudi Arabia 194, 222
scallops 43
science fiction 262, 270
scientists **124–5**
scorpions 20, **38**, 197
screw mechanism 116, 117
sculpture 255
sea anemone 50
sea urchins 45
seahorses 28
seals 56, 204
seeds 10, 13, 16, 17
senses 77, **78–9**
sewers 247
Shakespeare, William 263
sharks 30, 53
sheep 56, 202–3
shells **44–5**
ships 123, 238–9
  charts 209
shrimps 33
sidewinders 50
silicon 91
silk 102
silver **170**, 202
skeleton **64–5**, 70
skin **74**, 79
skulls **58–9**, 64, 172–3
skunks 39
sleep **56–7**
sloths, two-toed 56–7
slugs 21, **42**, 43
smallpox 246, 247
smell 79
snails 21, **42**, 44–5, 50
snakes 21, 38, **40–1**, 50, 197, 259
soap 95
Socrates 232
soil 11
solar system 125, **129**
  comets **142–3**, 149
  meteorites **144–5**
  moons **140–1**
  Sun 112, 125, 129, 132, **136–7**
  see also Earth; Moon (Earth's); planets; space, outer; stars
solids 98
solutions 97
South Africa 192, 193, 251
South America 162, 180, 181, 186, **198–9**
  see also Brazil; Chile; Peru; Venezuela
Southern Ocean 165
soybeans 186
space, outer 100, 104–5, **126–51**

Naresh Jariwala

universe **128–9**
see also astronomy; solar system; stars
space exploration **148–9**
astronauts 148, 149, **150–1**
robot craft 121
zero gravity 105
Spain 183, 201, 254, 257, 263
flag 207
flamenco 273
language 261
sparrowhawks 48
spectacles 118
sperm 80
spiders **20**, 151, 202
spinal cord 68
spleen **68**, 73
spores 18, 19
sport 194, 196, 200, 202, **278–9**
squid 21, **42**, 50
stalagmites and stalactites 182
stamens 14
starch 85
starfish 50, 51
stars 104, 105, **132–3**
constellations **134–5**
galaxies 126–7, 128, **130–1**
state, the **214–15**
steam engines 118, 244–5
steel 171, 200, 245
sticklebacks 29
stings 27, 94
stomach 69
stone 103
see also rocks
strangler vines 52, 53
submarines and submersibles 123, 171
sugar, dietary 84, 187
Sulla 233
sulfur **93**, 96, 97
Sun 112, 125, 129, 132, **136–7**
see also solar system
sunflowers 187
supernovas 133
surgery **87**, 120, 247
sweat 74
Sweden 200, 221
swifts 47
swords 240, 241
symbols **258–9**
syringe, hypodermic 86

T

tadpoles 35, 36
Tanzania 193
tapeworms 31
taste 78–9
Taurus 134–5
tea **186**, 193
technology **118–19**
tektites 145
telephones 118, 119, 251
telescopes **118**, 124, 125, **146–7**
television 119, 250, **264**
tendons 66, 67
tests (shell-like structures) 45
Thanksgiving 220
theaters **268–9**
thermite 96, 97
thunderstorms **176**
tides 104
tigers 55, 56, 57
tin 91, **171**, 202
Titan **140**, **141**, 149
Titania 140, 141
titanium 171
toads 20, **34**, **39**, 259
toadstools 19
Tokyo 222–3
tomatoes 17, 186
tools, prehistoric **228–9**
tornadoes 176
toucans 47, 198
touch 75, 77, **79**
tourism 193, 203, 204, **251**
towns 245
see also cities
trachea 70, 71
trainers 87
trains *see* railroads
Trajan 233
transistors 119
transpiration 10
transportation **122–3**, 208, 251
see also airplanes; cars; motorcycles; railroads; ships
tree frogs **34**, 151, 198
tree rings 13
trees **12–13**, 14, 52, 53, 199, 202
triode valves 119
Triton 141
tropics 184, 185
Tsunami **161**, 165
tuataras 41
tundra 184
Tunisia 192, 193
turtles **37**, **41**
twentieth century **250–1**
twins 83
typewriters 251
typhoons 177

U

ultraviolet rays 112
umbilical cord 81
UNESCO (United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization) 223
Unicorn 259
uniforms 241
United Kingdom 200, 201, 214
see also London
United Nations (UN) **210**, 223, 250
United States of America **196–7**, 207, 214, 215, 220
buildings 256
Declaration of Independence 242
landscape 178, 181
pollution 188, 189
presidents **216–17**
space program 148, 149, 150, 151
see also California; Las Vegas; Los Angeles; New York; San Francisco
universe **128–9**
see also solar system; space, outer
Ur **230–1**
Uranus **139**, 141, 148, 149
urinary system 69
uterus 80, 81

V

vaccination 247
valleys 181
Van Gogh, Vincent 201, **255**
Vatican City 223
vegetables 85
veins 72
Venezuela 180, 198, 199
Venus **139**, 148, 149
vertebrates **20**, 28, 58–9
videos 264, 274
Vikings 238, 256
vinegar **94**, 96
vipers 41
vision 77, **78**
color blindness 115
vitamins 84, 85, 92
volcanoes 155, 156, **158–9**, 163, 201, 205
lava 158–9, 182, 183
pumice166
Volta, Alessandro 125
votes **215**, 250
vultures 31

W

walkmans 250
warfare 121, 240–1, 250
wasps 25, 26–7
water 93, 95, 98, 99, **100–1**, 129
water striders 50–1
wavelengths, electromagnetic 112–15
weapons 224–5, 240–1
prehistoric **228–9**
weather **155**, **176–7**
Antarctica 205
climate zones 184–5
extreme living 224–5
forecasts 113, **177**
wedding, traditional 190–1
wedges 117
weight 104
Wernicke's area 77
whales 30, **55**, 204
wheat 186
wheels 116, 117, 118
whelks 42, 43
windpipe *see* trachea
wolves 56
women's rights 251
wood 103
woodlice 33
woodpeckers 47
wool 102
work and workers 231, 250, **251**
World Bank 210
World Heritage Sites 223
World Trade Organization 210
World War I 250
World War II **250**, 262
worms **20**, 23, 31
writing 118, 237, 260–1

X

X-rays 105, 112, 147

Y

Yin Yang 258

Z

zebra finches 46
zinc 171

Naresh Jaiwala

Acknowledgments

DK would like to thank:
Ben Hung for DTP assistance; Adam Shorrock for creative retouching assistance; Caroline Gates for loaning knitted body parts; David Donkin for the machine model; Nikid for digital artworks; Tall Tree for supplying the reference section; Jackie Brind for the index; Jenny Finch for proofreading; Nigel Sapp and the Ocular Prosthetics Department, Moorfields Eye Hospital; Jamie Owen and the Natural History Museum; Dr Tony Irwin, curator of natural history, Norwich Castle Museum and Archaeology Service; William Edwards and the Gordon Museum, Guys Hospital; Sean Rogg for kind permission to photograph his bottled water exhibition; Hanh Thi Luc for assistance with props; Zygmunt Podhorodecki for supplying and handling wasps and bees; Pia-Henrike Böttger, Cladia Vasconcellos, and Riley's Snooker Club, Walthamstow, for supplying props.

The publisher would like to thank the following for their kind permission to reproduce their photographs:

Key:
a–above; b–below/bottom; c–center; f–far; l–left; r–right; t–top

The Advertising Archives: 247tl, 250-251tc; **akg-images:** 262tr; Johann Brandste 104t; **Alamy Images:** AA World Travel Library 192cl; ArkReligion.com 258cr; Auscape International 202cl; Bill Bachmann 197tl; J.R. Bale 106-107c; David Barnes 182cl; Brett Baunton 184bl; Pat Behnke 194cl; blickwinkel 53b; Oote Boe Photography 240cl, 240cr (display cabinet), 241cl, 241cr; Tibor Bogna 163fcr; Paul Chauncey 197bl; CW Motorsport Images 105tr; David Noton Photography 163cr; Kathy deWitt 215t; Dennis Frates 196-197; David Hosking 183bl; Interfoto 201tc; Sean Justice 224-225c; Kim Karpeles 112-113c; James Kubrick 242-243c; Iain Masterton 271bc; Eric Nathan 192-193c (background); Gavin Newman 182bc; Ron Niebrugge 162cr; Nordic Photos 44-45c; M. Timothy O'Keefe 37cr; Pictorial Press Ltd. 271br; Christopher Pillitz 212tr; Helene Rogers 202-203c; Alex Segre 270-271c; Jeff Smith 145r; vario images GmbH & Co.KG 120br; Visual Arts Library 226-227c; David Wall 180crb, 203cr; Andrew Woodley 223cr; World Religions Photo Library 258br; **Andy Rouse Wildlife Photography:** Andy Rouse 8-9c; **The Art Archive:** Marco Polo Gallery, Paris / A. Dagli Orti 254fcr; Museo del Prado, Madrid / A. Dagli Orti 254cr; National Gallery of Art, Washington 254cl; São Paulo Art Museum / G. Dagli Orti 255cr; Tate Gallery, London / Eileen Tweedy / © DACS 2008 254bl; **the-blueprints.com:** Onno van Braam 122bl, 122tl, 122-123b, 122-123c, 122-123t, 123br, 123tr; **The Bridgeman Art Library:** Bibliotheque Nationale, Paris, France, Archives Charmet 246tr; British Library 255cl; The Chambers Gallery, London/Private Collection 243bl; City of Westminster Archive Centre, London 242br; English School/Private Collection 245tr; Guildhall Library, City of London/Shepherd, Fred 247bl; The Estate of Keith Haring / Deichtorhallen, Hamburg / Wolfgang Neeb 255br; Louvre, Paris, France, Giraudon 233br; Moscow Museum of the Revolution 242-243tc; National Portrait Gallery, London, E.Seeman (after) 124cl; Peter Newark American Pictures/Private Collection 216cl; Peter Newark American Pictures/Private Collection 216c, 217c, 217cr, 217tl; Skelton, William/Bibliotheque de la Faculté de Médecine, Paris, France, Archives Charmet 246br; Vatican Museums and Galleries, Vatican City, Italy 233tl; Victoria and Albert Museum, London 234b, 234t, 235b, 235t; **British Library:** 262cl, 262-263bc; **The Trustees of the British Museum:** 229r; **Bryan and Cherry Alexander Photography:** articphoto/Troels Jacobson 204br; **Corbis:** 199br; Peter Adams/zefa 257cr; London Aerial Photo Library 222b; Albright-Knox Art Gallery / © DACS 2008 254fbr; Theo Allofs 198bl, 204-205c; Mario Anzuoni/Reuters 275c; Apple Handout/epa 119fbr; The Art Archive 125bc, 233c, 233tr; Yann Arthus-Bertrand/ 203tr; Asian Art & Archaeology, Inc. 263br; Simon Baker 202-203tc; Beateworks/ David Papazian 213c; Nathan Benn 199tl; Bettmann 124c, 125c, 160t, 216tc, 216tl, 216cr/2 (Truman items), 216tr/3 (all Harrison items), 217cla, 217tr/2 (Roosevelt items), 217tc/3 (McKinley items), 247tr; Jonathan Blair 144-145c; Gene Blevins 151cla; Christophe Bolsvieux 182tr; Nic Bothma 203tl; Georgina Bowater 257bl; Gary Braasch 181tl (l); Tom Brakefield 31tl, 55cl; Burstein Collection / The Munch Museum / The Munch-Ellingsen Group / © DACS 2008 254fbl; Christie's Images / © DACS 2008 254br; Ashley Cooper 166-167c (background); Richard Cummins 233cr; Tim Davis 39bl; Michael DeYoung 179br; DLILLC 192tr; Momatluk-Eastcott 204bc; epa 161cl; epa/Jon Hrusa 251clb; epa/Larry W. Smith 177bl; epa/Marcelo Sayao 188c; epa/Valdrin Xhemaj 190-191c; Eurasia Press/Steven Vidler 197tr; Macduff Everton 195tc; Warren Faidley 176cl; Michael & Patricia Fogden 34-35c; David J. & Janice L. Frent Collection 217bc, 217cl/2 (Eisenhower items); Paulo Fridman 223cl; The Gallery Collection 252-253c; Lynn Goldsmith 275clb; Michael Goulding 267tr; Darrell Gulin 178cl; Robert Harding World Imagery/Occidor Ltd. 179tr; Rune Hellestad 201crb; Chris Hellier 246cl; Jon Hicks 223tl, 257tl; Fritz Hoffman 251cb; Robbie Jack 201cr; Peter Johnson 205tr; Wolfgang Kaehler 225bl; Ed Kashi 192tl; Karen Kasmauski 223bl; Brooks Kraft 217br; Kurt Krieger 256bc; Owaki - Kulla 178cr; Frans Lanting 181br, 198cl; Danny Lehman 255tl; Charles & Josette Lenars 256bl; Liu Liqun 181bl; Araldo de Luca 232bl, 232c, 232tl; Joe Macdonald 39crb; Jamed Marshall 180cr, 198clb; Leo Mason 200tl; George McCarthy 39tl; Gideon Mendel 121tr; Minden Pictures/ Michael & Patricia Fogden 178bl; Momatiuk - Eastcott 180tl; NASA 177cr, 181tr; Eric Nguyen 176tr; Nightlight/zefa 176bc; James Noble 110bl; Kazuyoshi Nomachi 192tc (sand dune), 222cr; Richard Nowitz 182br; Charles O'Rear 192br; Miyoko Oyashiki 120cr; Paul Hardy 28-29c, 257cl; PoodlesRock 160cl; Jim Reed 176tl; Reuters 160b, 189cr, 200tc (cyclists); Reuters/ Jim Ruymen 274-275tc; Quentin Rhoton 183t; Lynda Richardson 53t; Galen Rowell 204tl; Pete Saloutos 178-179tc; Kevin Schafer 37bl; Joseph Sohm; Visions of America 215bl; Paul Souders 38cb; George Steinmetz 205tl; David Stoeklein 192crb; STScI/NASA 126-127c, 128tc; Jim Sugar 124-125bc, 158-159c; Paul J. Sutton 266tc; Swim Ink 2, LLC 270tl; Gustavo Tomsich 201c; Peter Turnley 243br; TWPhoto 161t; Ultimate Chase/Mike Theiss 177cl; Alessandro Della Valle/Keystone 257bc; Francesco Venturi 259fcl; Visions of America/Joseph Sohm 242bl; Philip Wallick 176br; Michele Westmorland 52t; Nik Wheeler 188cl; Dennis Whitehead 188-189c; Haruyoshi Yamaguchi 120bl; Yann Arthus-Bertrand 152-153c; zefa/Frank Krahmer 54bl; **DK Images:** Academy of Motion Picture Arts and Sciences 197ftl; Angus Beare Collection 55cr; Archaeological Receipts Fund (TAP) 222cl; Australian Museum, Sydney 224tr; Birmingham Buddhist Vihara 195br; British Howson/Chas Howson 248b; British Library/Laurence Pordes 255tc; British Museum 230-231c, 236clb, 236cr, 237tl, 249bc, 249br, 259cl, 259crb, 259tr; British Museum/Chas Howson 248br, 248c, 248cl, 248tl, 249c, 249cr, 249cra, 249fcl, 249fcr, 249fcrb; British Museum/Museum of Mankind 202ca; British Museum/Museum of Mankind/ Kate Warren 249bl, 249tr; The British Museum 232tr; Cecil Williamson Collection/Alex WIlson 192-193c (drum); IFREMER, Paris/Tina Chambers 171tl; Charlestown Shipwreck and Heritage Centre, Cornwall/Alex Wilson 249tl; Conaculta-Inah-Mex. Authorized reproduction by the Instituto Nacional de Antropologia e Historia 236b, 236br, 236cl, 236-237b, 236-237t, 237bc, 237bl, 237br, 237cb, 237crb; Crown copyright/Gary Ombler 214c; David Edge/ Geoff Dann 241bl; Based on a Crown copyright image of the British Passport (c) Crown copyright material is reproduced with the permission of the Controller of HMSO and Queen's Printer for Scotland 214 c; Dinosaur State Park, Connecticut 173bl; Eden Camp Museum 250tc; Linda Esposito 192tc (Jump Dance); Football Museum, Preston 260-261 (Futebol poster); Glasgow Museums 255tr; Gordon Museum/Guy's, King's and St. Thomas' School of Medicine 76cr; Rowan Greenwood Collection 204tr; Henry Moore Foundation (The work illustrated on page 255 is reproduced by permission of the Henry Moore Foundation) 255bl; Jamie Marshall Collection 243tr (flag detail), 258cl; Kröller-Müller Museum 255c (Van Gogh); Lindsey Stock Collection 55tr; Museum of London 260-261c, 261cr; National Maritime Museum, London/ James Stevenson and Tina Chambers 239br, 239cr; National Maritime Museum, London/ Tina Chambers 154-155bc, 238bl; Judith Miller / Cooper Owen / © DACS 2008 255bc; Judith Miller/Bibliophion 263cla; Judith Miller/JYP Tribal Art 202tc; Judith Miller/Lyon and Turnbull Ltd. 154-155; Judith Miller/Nigel Wright Collection 259cr; Moorfields Eye Hospital, London 82-83c; Musée du Louvre 254fcl (Mona Lisa); National Maritime Museum, London/James Stevenson 125bl; Natural History Museum, London 172bc, 172cra, 173t, 254tc (figurine); Vincent Oliver 214br; Liberto Perugi/Museum of Natural History of the University of Florence, Zoology Section 'La Specola' 66c, 66cr, 67c, 67cr; Pitts Rivers Museum, University of Oxford/Dave King 249cla; Rough Guides 223br; Courtesy Science Museum, London 244-245c; Science Museum, London 251bc; Scottish United Services Museum, Edinburgh Castle/National Museums of Scotland/Geoff Dann 241fcl, 241tc; South West Shopfittings Ltd. 212-213c; The Science Museum, London/John Lepine 245bc; Wallace Collection/Geoff Dann 240cr; Wallis and Wallis/ Judith Miller 275br (boots); Jerry Young 55br; Michel Zabe 259t; **FLPA:** Nigel Cattlin 151bc; Mike Lane 46-47tc; Minden Pictures/Gerry Ellis 202c; Minden Pictures/Jim Brandenburg 163bc; Minden Pictures/Suzi Eszterhas 51bl; Sunset 267tc; **Galaxy Picture Library:** 133tl, 142cb, 142cl, 142tc, 142tr, 142-143b, 142-143c, 143br, 143c, 143cra, 143tc; **Getty Images:** 121cr, 151c, 189br, 244tc, 250tr; AFP 150tc, 198tl, 214cra; AFP/Martin Bernetti 215clb; Steve Bonini 135c; Bridgeman Art Library 215br; S. Brimberg & C. Coulson 163cl; Peter Dazeley 274-275c (background); David De Lossy 62-63c; Phil Degginger 200clb; DigitalGLobe 161b, 161cr; Dave Hogan 274fbl; altrendo images 195ftl; Frank Micelotta 275cl; National Geographic/ Gordon Wiltsie 163c; Dana Neely 125cr; Bob O'Connor 274-275t; Panoramic Images 178tl; Petrified Collection 251cl; Andy Ryan 176-177c; Time & Life Pictures/Nat Farbman 160cr; Time & Life Pictures/Terry Ashe 216bc, 216bl, 216br, 217bl; Time Life Pictures 246b; Untitled X-Ray/ Nick Veasey 65ca, 65cb; **Hutchison Library:** J. Wright 224tc; **Courtesy Intel Corporation Ltd:** 88-89c; **iStockphoto.com:** 274bc; Linda Bucklin 76-77c; Marc Dietrich 214crb; Eileen Hart 141l; Shaun Lowe 224cl; Gytis Mikulicius 224clb; James Steidl 215cla; **The Kobal Collection:** Dreamworks/LLC 270br; Universal 271bl; Warner Bros/DC Comics 270bc; **Leeds Library and Information Services, McKenna Collection:** 245tc; **Lumigenic Media / Marc Shargel:** Marc Shargel 37br; **Duccio Malagamba:** 257br; **Ian McKechnie:** 183cr; **Museum Of London:** 251bl; **NASA:** 90tl, 104l, 121, 128cb, 129tr, 130-131cl, 132bl, 132c, 132cl, 132cra, 132crb, 132t, 133bc, 133br, 133cb, 133cl, 133crb, 133tc, 133tr, 136-137c, 146t, 146-147tc, 147br, 147cl, 147crb, 147ftr, 147tr, 151cra; **National Geographic Image Collection:** David Liittschwager 22-23c; **Natural Visions:** Soames Summerhays 37clb; **naturepl.com:** Juan Manuel Borrero 52br; John Cancalosi 52r; Jim Clare 52l; Hans Christoph Kappel 37cla; Kim Taylor 52c; **NHPA / Photoshot:** Bryan & Cherry Alexander 50-51c; Linda Pitkin 30tc; Andy Rouse 197crb; T.Kitchen & V.Hurst 39tr; **Photographers Direct:** Chris Stock 274cr; **Photolibrary:** Gerard Soury 37crb; **PunchStock:** Stockbyte 64c; **reggie.net:** Reggie Thompson 183br; **Courtesy of Renault:** 106c, 107l, 107r; **Richard Revels:** 37ca, 37tr; **Rex Features:** 20th Century Fox/ Everett 271tr; Peter Brooker 215cb; **rogersmushrooms.com:** Roger Phillips 18-19c; **The Ronald Grant Archive:** 270bl, 270cr, 270tc, 271tc; **Science & Society Picture Library:** Science Museum 119c; Science Museum, London 119ftr, 119tr; **Science Photo Library:** Prof. P. Motta 78-79t; 63bc, 124cr; Agstockusa/ B.W. Hoffman 10-11c; Anatomical Travelogue 75bl; Andrew Lambert Photography 90bl, 90cl, 90cr, 91br; Julian Baum 105c; Chris Bjornberg 112l; Martin Bond 178-179bc; British Antarctic Survey 204-205bc; BSIP, Cavallini James 109cl; BSIP/Kretz Technik 81bl; Jean-Claude Revy, A. Carion 144t; Jean-Claude Revy, A. Carion, ISM 145tr; Lynette Cook 129b; Kevin Curtis 72-73; Custom Medical Stock Photo/Richard Rawlins 80tr; Charles D.Winters 91cl; Edelman 80bc, 80bl, 80br, 81tc, 81tl; Eurelios/Karim Agabi 204tc; Eye of Science 31tr, 60-61c, 62br; Mark Garlick 128-129t, 129l; Genesis Films/Neil Bromhall 81tr; Pascal Goetgheluck 120tr; Steve Gschmeissner 62bl, 67clb, 67tl, 74tr; Gustoimages 112cl; Innerspace Imaging 70-71c; Mehau Kulyk 64-65b, 64-65t, 105br; Veronique Leplat 112cr; Living Art Enterprises 64-65c; Living Art Enterprises, LCC 64bl, 64tr, 65cra; Jerry Lodriguss 144l; George Mattei 65br; David McCarthy 63bl; Will McIntyre 189cl; Professors P.M. Motta, P.M. Andrews, K.R. Porter & J. Vial 63c, 67cla; Mount Stromlo and Siding Spring Observatories 132bc; Dr Yorgos Nikas 80cl; Susumu Nishinaga 63tl; NOAA 113l; David Nunuk 146l; Sam Ogden 120c, 121bl; Alfred Pasieka 64cl; Publiphoto Diffusion, P.G. Adam 112r; Victor de Schwanberg 113c, 128l; Volker Steger 120crb; Andrew Syred 75tl, 82-83b; Richard Wehr 74br; F.S. Westmorland 113r; Charles D. Winter 91cr; **SeaPics.com:** 188cr; **Sony Pictures:** SLB 271tl; **South American Pictures:** Tony Morrison 224-225b; **Still Pictures:** Norman Benton 162c; **SuperStock:** Carmel Studios 197cra; **TopFoto.co.uk:** A©Photri 247br; 233bl; **Transport for London:** 07/1010/LS 208clb
All other images © Dorling Kindersley

For further information see:
www.dkimages.com

Not for Resale

Naresh Jariwala

It's a book.
It's an encyclopedia.
But it's unlike any you've seen before.
ONE MILLION THINGS is crammed full of all kinds of incredible stuff, from metals to mollusks, robots to revolutions, all revealed in a fascinating, exciting, totally different way. It's like a museum, a search engine, and the world's biggest garage sale rolled into one.
Loads of topics, hundreds of pictures, thousands of words, a galaxy of amazing things to discover and explore . . .
Find it. See it. Know it.
Nalesh Pariwala
DK
Discover more at
www.dk.com